

STATISTICS AND THEIR
APPLICATION TO COMMERCE

STATISTICS AND THEIR APPLICATION TO COMMERCE

BY

A. LESTER BODDINGTON

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL STATISTICAL SOCIETY.



EIGHTH EDITION

UNIVERSITY OF JODHPUR LIBRARY

LONDON

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, LTD.

1939

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, LTD
PITMAN HOUSE, PARKER STREET KINGSWAY, LONDON, W C 2
THE PITMAN PRESS, BATH
PITMAN HOUSE, LITTLE COLLINS STREET, MELBOURNE

ASSOCIATED COMPANIES

PITMAN PUBLISHING CORPORATION
2 WEST 45TH STREET, NEW YORK
205 WEST MONROE STREET CHICAGO

SIR ISAAC PITMAN & SONS (CANADA), LTD
(INCORPORATING THE COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOK COMPANY)
PITMAN HOUSE 1381-1383 CHURCH STREET, TORONTO

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

THE cordial reception accorded to the first seven editions by both Press and Public has been extremely gratifying, and amply demonstrates the keen and ever growing interest which is being displayed in scientific methods as applied to the commercial world of to-day.

I am greatly indebted to many readers of the first six editions for the numerous suggestions and helpful criticisms I have received, to many of which effect has been given. I am particularly obliged to the Editor and Publishers of *Business Organisation and Management* for permission to reproduce the chapters on "The Census as an Aid to Scientific Business," and "Business Research," as these have already appeared in their columns, while the Editors of the *Economist*, *Statist*, *The Bankers' Magazine*, and the *Financial Times*, have greatly assisted me by their permission to reprint copyright matter.

A. LESTER BODDINGTON.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE TO EIGHTH EDITION	v
LIST OF TABLES .. .	xii
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS .. .	xiii
INTRODUCTION	xiv

PART I.

COMPILATION OF STATISTICAL DATA.

CHAPTER I.

BUSINESS STATISTICS AND THEIR IMPORTANCE.

§ 1. Estimates and Their Uses	3
2. The Budget and Its Compilation	5
3. Object of Statistics	6
4. Statistics in Commerce	7

CHAPTER II.

COMPILATION AND USES OF STATISTICS.

§ 1. The Unit of Data to be Collected	11
2. Homogeneity of the Data	12
3. Completeness of the Data	16
4. Stability of the Data	18
5. Representative Data	19
6. Methods of Sampling	21
7. Methods of Collecting Data	22
(a) Direct Method	23
(b) The Questionnaire	24
(c) Published Data	26
8. Fallacious Comparisons	28
9. Units for Comparison	31
10. Commercial Uses of Statistics	40
11. Divisions of Statistical Data	42
12. Summary	43

CHAPTER III

ACCURACY AND APPROXIMATION

	Page
§ 1 Accuracy	46
(a) Standard of Accuracy	47
(b) How Degrees of Accuracy may be Shown	48
2 Approximation	48
(a) Methods of Approximation	48
i Approximation to nearest number or specified decimal place	48
ii Approximation by discarding figures	51
iii Approximation by adding figures	51
(b) Results of Approximation upon Percentages	52
3 Errors	53
(a) Measurement of Errors	53
i Absolutely	53
ii Relatively	54
(b) Classes of Error	54
i Unbiased	54
ii Biased	55
(c) Estimating the Error	56
i When the Error is Unbiased	56
ii When the Error is Biased	58
iii In an Estimated Average	59
4 Fallacies in the Use of Percentages	60
5 Ratios and Their Use	64
6 Effect of Errors on Ratios	66
7 Decimals and Their Advantages	67

CHAPTER IV

TYPES AND AVERAGES

§ 1 Use of Averages	69
2 The Arithmetic Average	70
(a) The Simple Arithmetic Average	70
i Short Method of Computing	70
ii Advantages of the Simple Arithmetic Average	71
iii Disadvantages of the Simple Arithmetic Average	72
iv Commercial Uses of the Simple Arithmetic Average	75
v Moving Average Standard	77
(1) Uses of Varying Average Standards	77
(2) Short Term Fluctuations	80
(3) Uses of the Trend	80
vi Progressive Average	81
(b) The Weighted Arithmetic Average	83
i Definition of the Weighted Arithmetic Average	84
ii The Weights to be Used	85
iii When the Weighted Average must be Used	87
(1) When Classes of the same Group contain varying number of items	87
(2) When proportions change	89
iv Commercial Uses of the Weighted Arithmetic Average	90
(c) The Descriptive Average	92
3 The Geometric Average	94

CHAPTER IV (*continued*).

	Page
§ 4. The Median	96
(a) Arraying the Data	96
(b) Frequency Tables	96
(c) Rule for Calculating the magnitude of the Median	98
(d) Quartiles	98
(e) Deciles and Percentiles	99
(f) Advantages of the Median	99
(g) Disadvantages of the Median	100
(h) Uses of the Median	100
5. The Mode	101
(a) Method of locating the Mode	102
(b) Advantages of the Mode	107
(c) Disadvantages of the Mode	107
(d) Commercial Uses of the Mode	108

PART II.

PRESENTATION AND USES OF
STATISTICAL DATA.

CHAPTER V.

TABULATION.

§ 1. Importance of Proper Tabulation	114
2. Kinds of Tabulation	116
(a) Simple	116
(b) Complex	116
3. Rules for Tabulation	118
4. Data to be Tabulated	121
5. Title of the Table	123
6. The Uses of Percentages and Averages in Tabular Work	128
7. Tabulation of Commercial Data	136

CHAPTER VI.

THE GRAPHIC METHOD.

§ 1. Application of the Graphic Method	145
2. The Frequency Polygon	146
3. The Normal Frequency Curve	149
(a) Skewness	150
(b) Smoothing the Curve	153
(c) When Data consists of items of known magnitude	154
4. The Ogive	157
5. Kinds of Diagrams	159
(a) The "Block" Diagram	161
(b) The "Bar" Diagram	162
(c) The Graph	162
i. The Natural Scale Graph	166
ii. The Logarithmic Scale Graph	167

CHAPTER VI (continued).

	Page
(d) The 'Bar' Diagram to show Components ..	171
(e) Comparisons of Areas and Volumes ..	174
(f) Diagrams to show Three Factors ..	177
(g) Diagram showing two Scales ..	180
§ 6 Advantages and Disadvantages of Graphs ..	181
7 Rules for Constructing Diagrams	182

CHAPTER VII

THE GRAPHIC METHOD APPLIED TO COMMERCE

§ 1	Records of Sales	187
2	Utility of the Moving Average Line	190
3	Comparisons of Quantities and Values	194
4	Purchases and Sales	196
5	Price Fluctuations	199
6	Gross Profit and Expenses	203
7	Turnover and Net Profit	208
8	Departmental Records	210
9	Financial and Control Records	211
10	Factory Records	213
11	Cost Records	215
12	Transport Records	217

CHAPTER VIII

METHODS OF COMPARISON

§ 1	Dispersion	220
	(a) Measuring Dispersion	221
	i The Range	221
	ii Absolute and Relative Dispersion	223
	iii The Moments of Dispersion	223
	(1) The First Moment	223
	(2) The Second Moment	227
	(3) The Third Moment	230
	(4) The Modulus	231
	(5) The Quartile Measure and Co-efficient of Dispersion	231
	(6) The Lorenz Curve	233
2	Skewness	236
	(a) The First Measure and Co-efficient	236
	(b) The Second Measure and Co-efficient	237
	(c) The Third Measure and Co-efficient	239

CHAPTER IX.

INDEX NUMBERS

§ 1	Locating Causes of Price Fluctuations	242
2	Proportional Numbers or Indices	245
3	Construction of Index Numbers	248
	(a) Fixed Base Numbers	248
	(b) Chain Base Numbers	253

CHAPTER IX (continued).

	Page
§ 4. Advantages and Disadvantages of Index Numbers	254
5. Mr. Sauerbeck's Course of Average Prices	258
6. <i>The Statist's</i> Index Number	261
7. <i>The Economist's</i> Index Number	262
8. The Board of Trade Index Number	263
9. <i>Financial Times</i> Weekly Index Number	263
10. Index Number of the Course of Wages	265
11. Cost of Living Index Numbers	265
12. Commercial Uses of Index Numbers	278
(a) The Wages Problem	278
(b) The Investment Index Number	280
(c) <i>The Economist</i> Index of Business Activity	283
(d) Compotent Series of the Index of Business Activity	284
(e) Costing	286

CHAPTER X.

CORRELATION.

§ 1. Definition of Correlation	289
2. Correlation of two Factors	289
3. Co-efficient of Correlation	293
(a) For Long Term Fluctuations	293
(b) For Short Term Fluctuations	295
(c) The Probability of Error	295
4. Ratio of Valuation	296

CHAPTER XI.

THE CENSUS AS AN AID TO SCIENTIFIC BUSINESS.

§ 1. Information obtainable from the Census	302
2. Value of Census Statistics to the Business Man	304
3. Density of Population and Market Possibilities	305
4. <i>Per Capita</i> Consumption of Commodities	306
5. Estimating the Quality of Markets	307
6. Occupational Lists and Labour Supply	308
7. Localisation of Industries	310
8. Value of Census Reports to Producers and Manufacturers	312

CHAPTER XII.

BUSINESS RESEARCH.

§ 1. Profit Earning Possibilities of Research Work	316
2. Co-ordination of Producing and Selling Organisation	317
3. General Functions and Objects of Business Research	320
4. Qualifications of a Business Research Worker	321
5. Important Statistical Comparisons	322
6. The Organisation of Production	323
7. The Problems of Selling	325
8. Studying Competitors	328
9. Other Factors to be studied	328

CHAPTER XIII.

MECHANICAL AIDS TO STATISTICAL WORK.

§ 1. Calculating Devices	332
2. The Powers Sorting and Tabulating Machinery	333

LIST OF TABLES.

	Page
A Total Gross Receipts and Total Working Expenditure of Railways in the United Kingdom (Actual Figures)	50
B Total Gross Receipts and Total Working Expenditure of Railways in the United Kingdom (Approximated to Nearest £1 000)	51
C Total Gross Receipts and Total Working Expenditure of Railways in the United Kingdom (Approximated to Nearest £1 000 000)	53
D Table showing the Results of Biassed and Unbiassed Errors	55
E Table showing a Short Method of computing the Arithmetic Average	71
F Ratio Turnover bears to Standards calculated on Varying Bases	79
G Table illustrating the Application of the Progressive Average	90
H Number and Membership of Co-operative Societies marketing Member's produce for Eleven Years	116
J Failures recorded in United Kingdom in Nine Years	117
K Engine Hours in Traffic of the Engines of Railway Companies during a Month	119
L Freight Train Traffic on British Railways for a Month	122
M Analysis of the Bank of England Return for the Fourteen Weeks ended January 26 1927	124
N Analysis of the Bank of England Return showing Improvements in the Tabulation	125
O Tonnage of Freight Traffic on the Railways of England and Wales for a Month	127
P Table showing the Frequency with which certain Data occurs	146
Q Table showing the Frequency with which certain Data occurs when Skewness is present	150
R Table showing the Frequency and Cumulative Frequency of Data	155
S Table showing the Monthly and Accumulated Sales for Each of Two Years	187
T Table showing the Turnover of a Business in Quantity and Value	195
U Table showing the Monthly Purchases and Sales for One Year	197
V Average Price of British Wheat in Each Month for Ten Years	201
W Table showing the Expenses, Gross and Net Profit of a Business for Ten Years	205
X Table showing the Number of Articles sold Gross Profit, Standing Charges and Net Profit	208
Y Table showing the Deviations of the Average Indices from the Index Numbers for each of Thirty Years	291

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
Specimen Questionnaire	25
Diagram showing a Series of Eighty Items arrayed in order of Magnitude	142
Curve showing an Array of Eighty Items	144
Diagram showing Frequency when Items are Grouped	147
Diagram showing Frequency with which Items occur when Skewness is present	151
Diagram showing Frequency with which Items occur	156
Ogive to show Cumulative Frequency	158
Block Diagram showing Annual Turnover of a Business for Twenty Years	160
Bar Diagram to show the Same Data as in Diagram No. 6	163
Curve on Natural Scale showing the Same Data as in Diagram No. 6 ..	165
Curve on the Logarithmic Scale to show the Same Data as in Diagram No. 6.. .. .	169
Bar Diagrams showing the Banker's Clearing House Returns for Two Successive Years	173
Comparisons of Squares on the Basis of Area and of Length of Base ..	175
Comparison of Circles on the Basis of Area and of Radii	176
Circular Diagram showing the composition of the Banker's Clearing House Returns for One Year	178
Rectangles used to show Three Factors	179
Diagram showing Monthly and Accumulated Sales for Each of Two Years	188
Diagram showing Comparison of Quantities and Values	196
Diagram showing Purchases and Sales for Each of Twelve Months ..	198
Diagram showing the Ten-Year Monthly Average Price of English Wheat	202
Diagram showing Gross Profit, Expenses and Net Profit for Ten Years	206
Diagram showing Monthly Gross and Net Profit and standing Charges..	209
Lorenz Curve showing distribution of Profits in two groups	234
Diagram showing the Fluctuations in the Actual Prices of Steel and Potatoes	244
Diagram showing the Fluctuations in the Indices of the Price of Steel and Potatoes	246
Diagram showing the Relation between Supply and Price	286
Diagram showing the Short Term Fluctuations in Supply and Price	288
Galton Graph	299
Specimen of Card used in connection with the Powers Machinery ..	334
Powers Automatic Key Punch	335
Powers Sorting Machine	336
Powers Tabulating Machine	337
Specimen of Tabulation on Powers Machine	339

INTRODUCTION

THE business man of to-day is met by many problems which did not confront his predecessors, and chief among them is the tendency to limit by artificial means the rate of profit which he may earn. In order, therefore, to show increasing profits from his business he is compelled either to (a) increase his Turnover, or (b) reduce his expenses and eliminate waste of every kind. The former is, of course, possible, but the ever increasing competition often means that additional turnover is only obtained by increasing the expenditure to an extent which makes the return on such increased turnover much lower than that normally obtained. The latter is, therefore, of great importance, and applies even in those cases where turnover is increasing—in short, Scientific Management is to-day the only hope of showing better profits. Waste, whether of material and/or labour must be eliminated, preventable losses must not take place, the law of increasing returns applied to its fullest extent, and efficient machinery must be introduced to save both time and labour wherever possible. Operating costs, distributing costs, and general expenses must all be watched most closely, since an increase in any of these components may result in the profits being swept away, and a good year's business show a loss.

Up-to-date machinery and time-saving methods are being gradually introduced throughout our offices, but many heads of business houses are apt to regard the purchase price of such machinery and appliances as an expenditure, whereas it is in reality a first-class investment. This point of view is probably the cause of our business men being regarded as conservative in their methods.

Business is a science, and the office may therefore be regarded as the laboratory, and as such needs to be efficiently fitted to carry out the work for which it is intended. In order to succeed in any business to-day, the business man must study all the factors which enter into the production, buying and selling, exporting and importing of the goods in which he deals. He must know the right time to buy, the right price to pay, the quantity to buy, and the correct place to buy. He must know when to place the article upon the market, the price he can obtain, and the people to whom it is to be sold. He must study transport facilities, and investigate and compare the costs of the various methods of transport which may be adopted, not overlooking the importance and convenience of speedy and certain deliveries. He must know how to create a market for a new product, or how to stimulate the demand for his goods. Financial conditions need close and careful study in order that he may know when it is advisable to expand and when to contract credit, or when it may profit him to purchase his goods and pay for them by raising a loan. If he be an importer or exporter, he must know the influences which affect foreign exchanges so that he may pay or collect his debts at the most propitious moment. He must know when he may speculate with a reasonable expectation of profit,

and must be able to come to an immediate decision with regard to any proposition which may be placed before him. This calls for efficiency of a very high order.

The time has come when old-fashioned methods must be scrapped, old ideas swept away, and new and improved methods used in order that business may expand, profits increase, and development be rendered possible.

During the past few years we have seen great advances made in business organisation and methods. Where formerly the personal influence of the proprietor attracted business, the present tendency is of an impersonal nature. Buyers purchase their commodities in the best market, irrespective of the person with whom they are dealing. Small businesses, where the proprietors knew their regular customers, are passing away. Multiple shops and Departmental Stores are springing up. Amalgamations are rife and large businesses are increasing in number. As a consequence of this tendency the principal must rely upon others for the specialised and detailed work necessary, and can then devote his energies to directing the general policy of the business. He can be greatly aided by being supplied with statistical records, which will enable him to analyse the situation and obtain a panoramic view of the business as a whole. Thus he will supplement his own abilities by making use of scientific methods, will obtain the true perspective of the activities of his subordinates, and gauge the possibilities of profit-making opportunities, and so be materially assisted in building a successful and profitable business.

STATISTICS
AND
THEIR APPLICATION
TO COMMERCE.

PART I.

THE COMPILATION
OF
STATISTICAL DATA.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER I.

BUSINESS STATISTICS AND THEIR IMPORTANCE.

§ 1.—ESTIMATES AND THEIR USES.

2.—THE BUDGET AND ITS COMPILATION

3.—OBJECT OF STATISTICS.

4.—STATISTICS IN COMMERCE

CHAPTER I.

BUSINESS STATISTICS AND THEIR
IMPORTANCE.

Every business man finds it necessary to keep a record of his transactions, but frequently these records consist only of those financial aspects of his activities which enable him to prepare proper accounts periodically, consequently the advantages which accrue to those who use information as to quantities, qualities, etc., accumulated from time to time, for placing their business affairs upon a scientific basis, are not obtained. It is only when we compare items one with another that we use statistical methods.

§ 1.—Estimates and Their Uses.

Financial Institutions such as Banks and Insurance Companies can only carry on their businesses by the intelligent utilisation of past experience. As a result of studying previous records a Banker knows what cash reserve it is necessary to maintain in order to meet normal calls made upon him, and moreover can vary his Reserves as the need of the occasion demands. In an agricultural district, for example, it may be necessary to increase the amount of cash in hand at harvest time, in order to meet the demand of farmers

for money wherewith to pay the wages of the additional men required at this time Insurance Companies base their premiums upon the results of the risks covered over a large number of years, or from other data at their disposal Railway Companies, in order to provide for the great crowds which habitually travel at holiday times must estimate the number of persons they may be called upon to carry, and the distance and direction they will travel These estimates are naturally based upon what has happened in the past, and thus we find additional trains provided on some services, and a curtailed service on other sections of the line While it is true that the estimates may not be, and usually are not correct, the system of utilising past experience has much to recommend it, since the error will be in large measure due to factors outside the control of the company, such as bad weather or a change in popular taste In the United States of America there are many operators in "futures" They base their speculative operations on the possible crops of any particular commodity in which they are interested, and their estimates of the quantity which will be available are obtained by taking the average yield per acre over a large number of years, and multiplying by the number of acres which it is estimated are under cultivation The Government publishes much information as to yield while the acreage is estimated by the commercial bureaux and newspapers from the information collected by their correspondents Such estimates, like those of the Railways, may be incorrect owing to the fact that natural forces come into play, but the estimates of the yield will be found to be approximately correct in a year which is an "average" one, that is, one in which no abnormal influences affect the crops If

natural factors could be eliminated errors would almost disappear. To take an example, the world's output of gold can be estimated almost exactly, since the only factor in normal circumstances which will affect the output to any extent is the discovery of a new gold-field. In recent times, however, the increase in the price of gold has caused hoarded gold to be thrown on the markets, but such a position is clearly abnormal.

§ 2.—The Budget and its Compilation.

The Budget, which is awaited so eagerly in these days of heavy taxation, would be impossible of production were it not for the work of the Statistical Sections of the various Departments concerned. These Departments render statements to the Treasury showing the population, who, by a comparison with previous records, are able to estimate the number of people who will be called upon to pay Income Tax, while the average amount of taxable incomes will enable an estimate to be made of the yield of an Income Tax at a certain figure. Figures as to the importation of goods are also available, and hence the yield of any additional Tax upon any commodity imported can easily be ascertained, although allowance has to be made for the fact that consumption may decrease when an increase of price takes place. In the case of Estate Duties the average over a large number of years is the only safe basis to assume, since so many influences may affect the estimate.

Why Results differ from the Estimates.

It may, of course, be argued that the Chancellor of the Exchequer seldom balances his receipts and expenditure, having either a deficit or a surplus. Since this

is so, the science of statistics has not proved of much avail. It must, however, be borne in mind that the Budget is merely a collection of estimates of receipts and expenditure. Receipts may fall from a variety of causes, such as decreased consumption of taxable commodities owing to the increase in the price necessitated by the increased taxation, and while the average death rate may be maintained, the estates of the deceased persons may be small, and the Exchequer suffer from the smaller yield in respect of Estate, Legacy and Succession Duties. On the other hand, the expenditure of the various Departments may exceed their estimates, or some severe and unforeseen crisis arise which necessitates additional expenditure by some branch of the activities of the Government.

This discrepancy between estimates and results must of necessity always appear, however skilfully the estimate is made, but in estimating on scientific lines, such as those laid down for statistical research, past experience is being drawn upon, and applied to conditions known to be in existence at the time the estimate is made, consequently it is likely to be very much nearer the actual result than a mere guess.

§ 3 — Object of Statistics.

Statistics have been defined as the "Science of Counting."

The ultimate end of Statistical research is to enable comparison to be made between past and present results, with a view to ascertaining the reasons for changes which have taken place, and the effect of such changes on the future. Data relating to past experiences are therefore collected, collated and co-ordinated in such a form as to supply a panoramic view of large

masses of facts easily comprehensible to the man in the street. The experience so ascertained is applied to present conditions, and the current problems solved in the light of such past experience and application. It will thus be seen that while Statistics is a science of estimates and probabilities it is very closely allied with economic progress.

§ 4.—Statistics in Commerce.

So far the science of Statistics has not been directly applied to business except in a few specialised branches, such as Banking, Insurance and Railway traffic management, and even then has been largely confined to the financial aspect of affairs. Business men, however, are constantly drawing on their past experience to solve their problems, though they do not do so through the medium of statistical methods. If the object outlined above is carefully kept in mind there is no doubt that it can be applied equally well to all branches of commercial activity. A commencement has already been made in Cost Accounting, which at its base is the utilisation of recorded information of past work done, and upon such information, allied to a knowledge of present conditions, present or future work may be based.

Business men usually obtain information from the Accounts presented to them from time to time. Modern Accounting may be regarded in a large measure as an exact science, and hence, since the results of a business man's activities are usually presented in the figures compiled by his Accounts Department, there is a tendency to regard business as an exact science also. Accounts, however, record only the financial aspect of transactions rather than the nature of the transactions themselves; consequently if such figures

only are considered, fallacious conclusions may be drawn

A moment's reflection will at once make it clear that business itself is composed of estimates and probabilities. A business man buys or produces his goods on the probability of the demand being of such a magnitude that he will be able to dispose of his output or purchases at a profit. The size of his order, or the quantity which he will produce, will depend upon his estimate of the probable size of the demand from his customers. He will willingly undertake to pay a high price for the commodities in which he deals if he is of the opinion that he will be able to obtain a still higher price from his customers. In other words, he estimates the demand, and then buys or produces accordingly.

His estimate may be incorrect. He may overstock himself, and have either to keep unsaleable stock on his shelves or else sell for less than cost. On the other hand he may under estimate the demand and find that his stock is exhausted before the demand is supplied, thus losing an opportunity of making profit.

A contractor may estimate the cost of the work, and enter into a contract only to find that he has made a loss owing to an error in his calculations as to the cost. On the other hand, his estimate may be too high, and thus he does not obtain the contract for which he has tendered.

The successful business man is the one whose estimate most closely approaches accuracy

It may at once be said that to estimate correctly calls for skill of a very high order, and this is true, but such skill is only obtained as a result of long experience, and consequently is really the utilisation of past knowledge. This personal skill could be

greatly increased if this past knowledge were carefully preserved, recorded and adequately tabulated, and such recording and tabulating is nothing less than the compilation necessary to obtain Statistics. If records are made over a long period a Standard can be obtained, and such Standard utilised as the basis of future operations; but these operations must in turn be recorded, in order that any change in conditions may be allowed to exercise its influence correctly, and anything abnormal duly eliminated. The compilation of such records would not be an expensive process, seeing that details appertaining to every transaction are available in the office, while records of the financial results are carefully maintained. All that is necessary to establish a satisfactory statistical system is the maintenance of records of the transactions themselves, *e.g.*, the quantities of goods produced, purchased, or sold, etc., and the correct tabulation and utilisation of these records. Care in the compilation of the records is, however, necessary, for unless they are prepared by one who is in close touch with the general policy of the business they may give a biased view, instead of supplying that broad bird's-eye view of the business as a whole which is so essential to a busy principal.

Large business houses have found it an advantage to establish special statistical and intelligence departments which gather and co-ordinate facts and figures not only of the particular house, but of trade and finance generally. The principals then have access to data which has proved of great value when new markets are being exploited or a new venture launched.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER II.

COMPILATION OF STATISTICS.

- 1.—THE UNIT OF DATA TO BE COLLECTED
- 2.—HOMOGENEITY OF THE DATA
- 3.—COMPLETENESS OF THE DATA
- 4.—STABILITY OF THE DATA.
- 5.—REPRESENTATIVE DATA.
- 6.—METHODS OF SAMPLING.
- 7.—METHODS OF COLLECTING DATA
 - (a) Direct Method.
 - (b) The Questionnaire
 - (c) Published Data
- 8.—FALLACIOUS COMPARISONS.
- 9.—UNITS FOR COMPARISON.
- 10.—COMMERCIAL USES OF STATISTICS
- 11.—DIVISIONS OF STATISTICAL DATA.
- 12.—SUMMARY.

CHAPTER II.

COMPILATION AND USES OF STATISTICS.

If proper use of Statistical data is to be made it is essential that the collection and recording of data be very carefully carried out, for if this foundation be incorrect the conclusions drawn when data are applied to problems will be fallacious, and the action taken give results very greatly at variance with the estimate made. The collection of data therefore may be said to be the foundation of Statistical Science.

Before collecting data of any description it is very necessary to consider the object for which they are required—and then all possible information bearing on such object is gathered, collated and tabulated. To collect data without an object in view is, generally speaking, a waste of time, for it will lack that co-ordination so necessary to successful application. It has been stated that “Figures can be made to prove anything,” but this is due either to wrong methods of collection, incomplete data, or in data not being comparable. Figures themselves cannot prove anything. It is the method of presenting and using them which results in correct or incorrect conclusions being drawn.

§ 1.—The Unit of Data to be Collected.

It is a truism to say that definitions vary materially. Take the term “profits” as an example. What are profits? If this question be addressed to a business man his answer will vary greatly from that

obtained in reply to the query from, say, an Accountant while an Inspector of Taxes or a Lawyer would each give a rendering entirely different from either of the others. The profits of a business as calculated by a Vendor of such business will frequently materially differ from those calculated from the same data by the person negotiating for its purchase. Each would be correct according to the definition he had taken, but to compare figures obtained from each of these various sources would lead to no intelligible result for statistical or practical purposes.

From a Statistical point of view comparability will be possible when all the data conform to the same definition, no matter which definition be taken. In view of conflicting views on some points it will probably be better to take profits as calculated for Income Tax purposes since Inspectors of Taxes follow certain hard and fast rules, thus tending to uniformity throughout the country.

In statistical work, therefore, it is first necessary to fix upon a unit such as it is desired to record, carefully define it, and then proceed to collect the data, seeing that the definition is strictly adhered to in every case. Even though the definition be inaccurate the data are comparable if they are homogeneous and hence their use will not result in fallacious conclusions being drawn.

§ 2 — Homogeneity of the Data

Homogeneity may be said to be the first requirement of collection to be complied with, and it follows therefore that unless the unit chosen is applicable to all the cases which fall under review, it will be necessary to split the unit into groups or classes in order to get more accurate results.

Wages form a good example of such a unit. In its broad acceptance in the business world the word has come to mean the remuneration paid to those workers engaged in the actual handling of the commodities in which a business engages, and thus the pay of clerks, etc., falls into the category of salaries. This seems so clear that it might be thought sufficient, but in practice it will be found that unless all the workers are paid upon the same basis comparison is rendered difficult, if not impossible. Where different rates are paid, the workers should be grouped according to the basis of pay.

As an example let us consider a case where both male and female labour are employed, and assume, as is usually the case, that the rate for women is lower than that for men. If any change in the composition of the operating force takes place, such as frequently happened during the Great War, when male labour was reduced and female labour greatly increased, the average wages paid to each worker would, all other things being equal, fall, unless the wages were split into the two groups: "Wages paid to Men," and "Wages paid to Women," in which case any change in the relative numbers employed will not change the average.

Take a concrete case. A firm employs 100 men and 500 women, and pays to the former a total of £500, and to the latter £1,000 per week, *then* the average

wage per man is $\frac{500}{100}$ or £5 per week,

and per woman $\frac{1,000}{500}$ or £2 per week.

If the pay roll is combined, there are 600 employees earning £1,500, an average of £2·5 per

week, an average which does not represent the true state of affairs. Now, suppose the number of men employed by the firm falls to 50, with a weekly pay roll of £300, and the number of women becomes 1,000, with a wage bill of £2,325. The average earnings of the men is now £6 per week, and of the women £2 325 per week, an increase in the average earnings in each case. If, however, separate records have not been kept, the wage bill would be £2 625 for 1,050 persons, or an average of £2 5. If this latter fact were all the information at our disposal we should assume that no change in the rates of pay had taken place, whereas, eliminating any question of overtime, the rates had increased considerably.

Similarly it is obviously fallacious to compare the profits of two periods if the amount of Working Capital in the two periods is not the same, nor would any end be served by comparing the profits of two periods if in one of them some extraordinary profit had been realised, such as, say, from the realisation of some investments. If the best results are to be obtained, the profits must be arrived at after the compilation of the accounts on the same basis, i.e., after crediting the usual trading profits, and charging the usual items, or at any rate the same class of item.

Homogeneity is absolutely essential in any tables, not only in the returns at any one time, but in the returns for the whole of the periods comprised in any one table. If it should become necessary, as is sometimes advisable, to change the basis of compilation, care must be taken to note the change, as otherwise fallacious observations would be made. Too many notes, however, are not advisable, for they render the table cumbersome to use, and greatly impair its utility. An example of the change of

base is to be found in the Tables of "Quantities of Wheat, Wheatmeal and Flour, etc., imported into the United Kingdom," published in the "Statistical Abstract of the United Kingdom." In 1904 and subsequent years the figures were classified according to the "Countries of Consignment," instead of under the "Countries of Shipment," as in the earlier years, a most important alteration which particularly affects those figures relating to countries which either have no ports of their own, or no regular direct shipping connections with this country, and also those countries which act as intermediaries in shipments from the first named. These latter countries will show considerable reductions in the supplies of such commodities to this country, while the former will be greatly increased.

If reference is made to the Tables in the Abstract it will be seen that the exports of such commodities from the United States apparently fell from 24 million cwts. of Wheat and 16 million cwts. of Wheatmeal and Flour, in 1903, to only 7 million, and 9 million cwts. respectively, in 1904. On the other hand, the Argentine Republic was only given credit for supplying us with 14 million cwts. of all kinds of Wheaten commodities, in 1903, but in 1904 the amount had risen to 22 million cwts. If no note were appended to the Table, the figures as they stood would have caused an observer to come to the conclusion that America's production of that class of commodity was falling, and that as a consequence we were compelled to resort to the Argentine to make good the deficiency; whereas it is more than probable that the output in both countries was normal, and that the variation shown was entirely due to the alteration in the basis of compilation.

§ 3 —Completeness of the Data.

It is also essential that the data collected be complete in respect of all matters appertaining to the unit which need to be also collated and co-ordinated. If this be not done we shall obtain inaccurate inferences. If we are collecting data relating to the profits of companies engaged in certain industries, we must also collect information regarding the Capital employed in such companies, for, *all other things being equal*, the company with the largest capital should make the largest amount of profit. Thus, if we were told that the profits of the A Co for a particular year were £20 000, while those of the B Co amounted to £100,000 the general assumption would be that B Co had done five times as well as the A Co. If, however, the capital of the A Co is £100,000 while that of B Co is £1,000,000 the conclusions will be quite different for A earns 20 per cent on its capital against B's 10 per cent. In connection with the capital we are faced with the difficulty of defining this as already mentioned in § (1) above, particularly in the case of Limited Companies—seeing that in Company matters there are various forms of Capital, such as Authorised or Nominal, Issued, Subscribed, Paid up, Reserve, and Working Capital. In order to ensure complete uniformity, however, it is always wise for the purposes of comparison of any kind to take as the Capital *the actual interest of the proprietors*. This can be arrived at by deducting from the total value of the assets the liabilities of the business to all third parties. In the case of a Limited Company the interest of the proprietors will usually be composed of three items, viz., (1) Issued and Paid up Capital, (2) Reserves, and (3) any balance of Profit and Loss. Reserves are accumulated from undivided profits and so increase the

interest of the proprietors and the actual capital of the concern. Similar remarks apply to any credit balances on the Profit and Loss Account. If this last named Account has a debit balance the amount must, of course, be deducted from the other items. Even this method of arriving at the capital is hardly satisfactory for statistical purposes, for the valuations of the assets may be on different bases and hence the capital be affected. Uniformity in methods of valuation and in classification of items would greatly aid the statistician dealing with commercial data.

If certain factors only are compared, errors are obviously likely to arise, but if the science of Statistics is carefully studied these errors are not likely to be made. All the factors must be studied if the real facts of the situation are to be deduced. Every unit must be considered and given its due weight, for if this be not done we shall be arguing that since one part is progressing the whole must be well. Examples of this kind of reasoning can easily be called to mind. For instance, during the early part of the year 1920 the value of our exports showed increases, and many of our newspapers forecast a more prosperous time. They, however, omitted to take into consideration the ever increasing prices, and until tables of quantities were available as well as the monetary value of our exports we were unable to say whether the volume of trade had increased or not. It has also been argued that because our Export Trade is improving, the country must be in a flourishing condition, but this is not necessarily so. The Export Trade is only a part of the business of the country, and frequently when the Home Trade is suffering from depression the Export Trade shows an actual increase, owing to the fact that manufacturers and merchants always endeavour to obtain the best price for their commodities, and if the

Foreign Markets will yield a better return than is obtainable at Home, then the goods are shipped to other countries

Another example is frequently met with especially at the present time of high rates. The rates per £ are compared without any cognisance of the rateable values being taken. It frequently happens that high rates in one borough are accompanied by low assessments while in another the rates may be low and the assessment high. If we take two similar houses in two boroughs where the rates are respectively 15/ and 12/ in the £ it would be argued that the second is better for the ratepayer, but if the assessment in the second is 25% higher than in the first named the actual amount of rates paid will be the same in each case notwithstanding the disparity in the rates levied.

It is not only necessary to record other data directly relative to the unit under review, but all factors which are likely to have even the slightest effect upon the results must be watched for and noted. Bank Holidays, for instance, since they affect output need to be recorded, for to compare the output of a factory for two weeks one of which contained a Bank Holiday, would lead to entirely erroneous conclusions were the fact not known. Similarly it is not sufficient merely to know how many men are employed in two different factories, we must also know the average number of hours worked per day or week, if a comparison of output is to be made. The methods of production used in the factories would also need consideration, for two factories producing the same kind of article and employing the same number of hands for the same period of time, may show entirely different outputs, owing to one having better methods of production than the other. Other examples are given later.

§ 4.—Stability of Data.

As will be seen later in this book, observations over a short period, while useful for investigating reasons for special movements in the data, are unsatisfactory for use as a Standard for comparison, as they are apt to be seriously affected one way or the other if abnormal conditions are present. By collecting data over a long period of time the effect of abnormalities in one direction is apt to be offset by abnormalities in the opposite direction, hence a standard suitable for use in comparisons can be obtained. It follows therefore that any unit taken must remain constant in definition or value during the whole of the period being investigated, as if any change takes place the results are bound to be affected. Absolute stability of the unit is practically impossible of attainment, but this can to some extent be compensated for by the use of the Moving Average described on page 77 *et seq.* Capital is a unit which has but little stability if the definition on page 16 be considered, seeing that most Companies find it expedient to increase reserves from time to time, while the balance of profit and loss carried forward varies materially, and thus the real Capital of the concern alters with each accounting period.

§ 5.—Representative Data.

In any extensive research undertaken it is obviously impossible to investigate every example in existence, so it becomes necessary to obtain a selection and investigate these, without going to the trouble and expense entailed in dealing with the whole of the individual cases. This method of procedure has been adopted in social and physical investigations and is based on the "THEORY OF PROBABILITIES," which

states that if a moderately large number of items be *chosen at random* from among a very large mass, such numbers are, *on the average*, almost sure to have the same characteristics of the larger group, and the data so obtained can be safely used as a base for comparison with all other examples of the same kind. Some statisticians call this principle the "LAW OF STATISTICAL REGULARITY," and it is largely used in Insurance. Similarly, data obtained over a long period are more reliable than those collected over short periods, as abnormalities in one direction are offset by those in the other and opposite. This is known as the "LAW OF INERTIA IN LARGE NUMBERS" and is dealt with in detail later. The main point to be borne in mind is that the examples taken must be representative of the whole body which it is desired to investigate—that is to say, every unit of the mass must have the chance of being included in those which are actually investigated. If, for instance, it is desired to ascertain the average rate of profit earned in any particular trade, and the number of businesses in such trade are so numerous that it would be impossible, too laborious, take too much time, or prove too expensive to apply to all of them for the requisite information to enable such average to be compiled, then by circularising a sufficiently large number of them to ensure a reliable average being arrived at, a reasonable estimate of such average rate applicable throughout the trade could be made. Every business must have a chance of being included, whether it be large or small, and in order to ensure this being so, perhaps the best method of selecting the representative businesses would be to draw them as is done in a lottery. This process of selection is known as "Sampling." If only large businesses were included in the inquiry the average would be fallacious,

in so far that a large business enjoys many advantages over a small one, such as cheaper prices when buying in large quantities, or a lower ratio of expenses to Turnover. Some businesses may get more favourable terms against payment in cash, whereas other houses may not have sufficient working capital to permit of large cash purchases, and thus suffer some disadvantage. We should not measure the stature of the British Army by the average height of the men in a Guards Regiment, neither do we measure business results by taking the large businesses only. In a general inquiry of the nature outlined above care must be taken to see that every type of district is also represented, or has the chance of representation, for conditions vary greatly, and the rate of gross profit earned in one part of the country may be exceeded in another, or reduced in a third. Businesses which trade for cash only, as well as those which deal on credit, must be included, for the rate of gross profit in the latter will, of necessity, need to be higher than in the former, in order to cover the risk of Bad Debts.

§ 6.—Methods of Sampling.

By using the Lottery method for the selection of cases to represent the whole of a trade or group, the Law of Probabilities will give all units, examples, classes and districts the same chance of inclusion, though other methods of sampling may be equally efficacious, such as taking every tenth unit or case in the list, or pricking the requisite number of examples from the list while blindfolded; but a method of personal selection of the representative cases is not satisfactory, for unconsciously there may be some bias present, which leads to the inclusion of some examples and the omission of others.

Naturally the larger the number of representative examples taken and investigated the more satisfactory

the standard becomes. The success of Life Insurance is very largely due to the very long period of time over which the statistics have been compiled, and the variety of trades and professions followed by the policy holders. At present the science of Statistics is only just being appreciated as an aid to business, for until the last few years it had been chiefly applied to social problems and branches of business, such as Insurance, arising out of social conditions. It must, however, be obvious that the ordinary business does not offer so wide a scope for the collection of data as is advisable, or as that which is possible in social statistics. On the other hand, the smaller data available will, or should be, more accurately compiled than those which cover a wider area, and consequently can be relied upon to a much greater extent. Care, however, must be taken in such cases not to argue from the particular to the general, as the facts applicable to one business may not, and often do not, apply to others of the same kind elsewhere.

§ 7—Methods of Collecting Data

In collecting the necessary data to enable the purpose of the collection to be achieved, the first essential is to decide what information is required, and then define the unit it is desired to examine and compare, care being taken to see that it conforms to the rules already laid down. The field of investigation must next be decided upon, the exact scope of the investigation defined, and the process of collecting the data undertaken. It is essential, as has been previously pointed out, that in order to obtain useful and reliable data the unit in all the cases under inspection must be arrived at in the same manner, so that if the enquiry is in regard to profits care must be taken to see the

profits are in all cases calculated in the same manner, otherwise it will be found that some people will return Gross Profit, others the Net Profit, while some will bring extraordinary profits or losses into account, so materially affecting the results as to render comparison ineffective. The profits adjusted for Income Tax purposes will be found to have been returned in some cases, and divisible profits may appear in the returns of companies. In some cases Depreciation will have been allowed for, while in others it will not have been charged. Allocations to Reserve may have been made in some examples, while in others no such allocation may have been made. It follows therefore that not only must the unit be carefully defined, but the methods to be adopted in obtaining data conforming to that definition must be laid down.

(a) Direct Method.

Statistical data, should, whenever possible, be gathered by the compiler personally, or by those trained under and supervised by him, thus ensuring uniformity in the data, and in the methods adopted for collecting, sampling and tabulating. This course is seldom possible owing to the enormous amount of time and/or expense involved, and recourse has then to be made to the circularisation of Schedules of Questions (technically known as "Questionnaires").

RULES FOR COMPILING QUESTIONNAIRES.

- (1) They must be very carefully compiled and the unit explained concisely but clearly, if mistakes, misapprehensions and misunderstandings are to be avoided.
- (2) Whenever results involving calculations are required it is always advisable to ask for the original data, so that the compiler may make

the necessary calculations himself, thus reducing the chances of errors in obtaining the result, and ensuring uniformity in the method of calculation adopted

- (3) The questions in the schedule must be short and clear, easy to understand and answer, and few in number
- (4) On no account should the questions call for information of a confidential nature, as otherwise the whole of the questionnaire will probably remain unanswered
- (5) Care must also be taken to see that the questions can raise no resentment in the mind of the average man, so they should not be of an inquisitorial nature.
- (6) They must be free from ambiguity and correctly and clearly define the information desired
- (7) If an opinion is required the question must be so drafted that the answer to be given should be "Yes" or "No" without qualification
- (8) Questions should wherever possible call for answers of a corroboratory nature

If these points do not receive attention many of the schedules will not be returned by the people to whom they are addressed

(b) The Questionnaire.

Assuming that it was desired to ascertain some idea as to the effect of increased Wages upon output in a given industry, the following might well be the Questionnaire circulated, assuming that the articles produced were of uniform standard and size, or that the same process, where several processes are necessary to give a complete product, is referred to only. Since the form is a general one it would need adaptation to a particular business

Name of Firm :

Place of Business :

Description of Article Produced :

Method of Production, or, if various processes are necessary, the process referred to :

Has any alteration been made in the Method of Production, or any improvements in the Plant effected, with a view to speeding up Production? If so, give details, date of coming into operation, and the effect upon Output :

Has there been any breakdown of machinery, or other extraordinary cause of delay, which would affect Output? If so, state the nature of such delay, the number of hours during which Output was affected, and the extent of decrease :

Date of Increase of Wages :

Basis of Increase :

Basis of Payment of Overtime :

Method of Payment—Time or Piece :

Has any alteration been made in the Method of Payment during the periods under review? If so, give details :

	For Period of Six Months prior to Change	For Period of Six Months subsequent to Change
1. Number of Men employed :		
2. Total Hours worked :		
3. Total Wages paid :		
4. Number of Hours of Overtime worked :		
5. Wages paid in respect of such Overtime (included in question No. 3) .		
6. Total Output :		

X (1328)

(c) Published Data.

Frequently direct enquiry is out of the question, and recourse has therefore to be made to such published statistics and data as are available. This does not usually give such satisfactory results to the observer as the direct or personal method of compilation, since the methods used in the compilation are unknown, and there is usually nothing to demonstrate the homogeneity of the information. Wherever it is found that figures are unreliable they should either be discarded altogether or adjusted, if adjustment be possible. It must always be borne in mind that a smaller number of correct figures will enable a more accurate estimate to be made than a larger number of incorrect ones.

G 9

The Board of Trade as well as other Government Departments supply much valuable material in their various returns, but as a general rule the business man either has not the time or the inclination to make a study of Blue Books. It must also be admitted that many of these figures are compiled in such a manner that they are not so useful to the business man as they might, or as they should be. This has long been recognised, and some years ago a special conference of Government Statistical Officers of the British Empire was held, under the auspices of the Board of Trade, to consider what steps could be taken to ensure homogeneity in the returns, and uniformity in the method of compilation. Among their recommendations was one relating to the formation of an "Empire Statistical Bureau," which should be empowered to demand statistical information of public importance, and should compile and publish from time to time monographs embodying important trade statistics, such as those dealing with Trade,

14037

Production, Transport, Communication, Population, Labour and Industries, Finance, etc. Such a Bureau, if and when formed, should prove of great assistance to the business man, but its usefulness will be greatly impaired unless general interest is taken in the subject by the business world as a whole, since unless the statistics compiled are used for business purposes their compilation will be a useless expense and waste of time. The business man needs to study this question in the broadest possible sense, and without prejudice. He should study the returns, and see what information they contain which either in their present form, or with the aid of additional calculation, can be used to assist in placing his business upon a scientific footing. Such statistics might also open up the possibility of new fields for the employment of capital and labour, as for instance, when the returns of imports show a large figure for some commodity which might, with the aid of skilful organisation and adequate financial resources, be quite as easily produced in this country. This possibility was forced upon us during the Great European War, when industries sprang up here to produce goods previously imported from enemy countries.

Statistical information which would be of great use to the business man is rendered difficult of compilation by the reluctance of individuals or firms to disclose information which they think will be of use to a trade competitor. This reluctance is, in a way, natural, but the benefit to be derived from properly prepared statistics would more than outweigh the disadvantages attendant upon the disclosure of important data. If the great utility of Statistics as an aid in scientific management were only better recognised, the formation

of a Statistical Bureau, under the supervision of a Chamber of Trade, or Commerce, where data appertaining to any particular industry, and trade generally would be collected and collated for the benefit of the business world, should prove of inestimable advantage. The Federation of British Industries has already established such a Bureau, which deserves greater support from the members.

§ 8 — Fallacious Comparisons.

It is care in the use of the data at our disposal that will make a Statistical Department useful, and avoid the pitfalls of fallacious comparisons, of which some examples have already been given in this chapter. Many business men compare the results of their year's trading with the accounts of the previous trading period, but such comparisons are to a very large extent useless, for either of the two periods under review may have been affected by abnormal conditions and thus the perspective be thrown out. Every trade has its cycles of good and bad trade, and if it should happen that a very good year is followed by a period of acute depression fallacious conclusions would be drawn if the trading results of such two periods were compared without taking into consideration the general state of trade. Enquiry, however, should be made with a view to discovering whether the fall in the results is solely due to adverse conditions, or whether it is due in whole or part to internal causes. Comparison with the published results of companies in the same trade will form a useful guide on this point. Similarly when a good year follows a poor one, optimism must be restrained, since the greatly enhanced results may not be maintained. It is the welfare of the business over a long period which needs to be studied and if this is

progressing then the rises and falls which are bound to occur are relatively of but little importance.

Again, the monetary value of the Turnover of a business may show a considerable decrease, but this does not of itself prove that the business is on the down grade. Prices may have fallen abnormally, and the actual turnover of goods be the same, or greater, than in the previous period. In the case of the retail trade the selling price of commodities is usually fixed at Cost plus a percentage, such percentage being calculated to cover expenses of conducting the business and leave a margin for profit. While it is true that when competition is keen prices have to be lowered (but so long as the price does not fall below a figure sufficient to cover the original cost of the goods and the percentage to cover the expenses of management, and the quantity sold produces such costs and expenses, no loss is incurred), yet the original Selling Price is fixed in the manner indicated. The effect of a reduction in the general level of prices may be easily demonstrated if we assume that in two trading periods the same *quantities and qualities* of goods were bought and sold, but that in the second of the two periods the general level of prices fell by 20% (*i.e.*, Commodities taken as a whole fell 20% in price). If the Selling Price be Cost Price plus 50%, then the following statement gives the results in Comparative form :

				1st Period.	2nd Period.
Cost Price of Goods	..	..	..	£120,000	£96,000
Selling Price of Goods	..	..	..	180,000	144,000
Gross Profit	..	..	..	60,000	48,000
Expenses	..	..	..	45,000	36,000
Net Profit	..	..	..	£15,000	£12,000

It has been assumed that the expenses have also fallen by 20%, but this is an unlikely contingency—seeing that economic research clearly proves that expenses move less violently and at a considerably later date than the general level of prices, so that if cognisance were taken of this fact the result in the second period would be even worse than that shown above. Even so it will be seen that the results show a serious diminution in every way, and yet the *actual volume of business* transacted was the same. The economist will of course point out that even though profit does show a decline of 20%, yet, as the general level of prices has declined to a like degree, the purchasing power of the profits in the second period tends to be the same as those of the first. While this is quite true, the average business man considers results as shown in the terms of money rather than in the purchasing power of that money.

It will at once be recognised that in such a case as the above the business might have sold 25% more goods in the second period and only show the same monetary turnover as in the first. This state of affairs is one of the reasons why the published results of many companies for the past few years show a great diminution of profits, if not actual losses.

It will thus be seen that at the present time it is impossible to compare the figures of Turnover or Profit shown for the current period with any of the War years, unless at the same time we know exactly what change has taken place in the general level of prices or unless we are acquainted with the quantity of goods that has been sold in each of the periods under review.

Similarly, if the profit be lower than in a preceding period, though the turnover of goods was the same,

Bank Holiday occurs with that for a week in which full time is worked. Similarly it is impossible to compare the figures of output for two weeks when in one of them more labour is employed, or longer hours worked, than in the other. How then can we compare output if conditions vary from time to time, seeing that homogeneity is impossible? It is necessary in such cases to prepare a unit which while in itself constant includes the variable data upon which the output depends. In the case of output it is necessary to combine both time and labour. Such a unit would be the "Man-Hour". The number of Man-Hours during which output was in progress is the number of workers multiplied by the average number of hours worked per individual, or in other words the total time occupied by all the workers. Thus one man working 30 hours would give us 30 Man-Hours, while five workers each working on the average six hours would also give us 30 Man-Hours. It will be at once apparent that we have now a unit which is applicable to the business employing few as well as many hands*. To obtain the output per Man-Hour all that is necessary is to divide the total output by the total Man-Hours or total time worked $\left(i.e., \frac{\text{Total Output}}{\text{Total Man-Hours}} \right)$. When this is applied to two or more factories the resultant of such computation is a comparable factor. The data resulting from the circulation of the questionnaire on page 25 would be best treated in this way, the output for each plant per man-hour being calculated for the periods before and after the change, and comparison of the figures thus obtained would give us the desired

*It must not be overlooked that the Man Hour is not necessarily applicable in all cases as for example many industries necessitate the employment of gangs of workers to do particular jobs. In such cases the unit would have to be Gang Hours. The principle is however, the same as for the Man Hour.

result. Similarly if the total wages paid were divided by the Man-Hours worked we shall get the average wages paid per Man-Hour, and comparison of the rates of wages paid in relation to the output per Man-Hour will be rendered easy. If, however, overtime had been worked at a remuneration in excess of that ordinarily payable, a deduction in respect of the amount paid in excess of the normal rates must be made from the total wages paid if the figures are to be homogeneous and represent the standard rate of pay. Naturally where the method of production varies separate Tables would have to be prepared for each method or process of production.

Such a standard as the Man-Hour will eliminate the consequence of accidents resulting in a total or partial suspension of work, as the time lost will be deducted from the total time, and the breakdown will have no effect upon the output per Man-Hour, though, of course, the total output will of necessity be reduced.

If the maximum information is to be obtained, the figures appertaining to the Total Output and Output per Man-Hour would be best tabulated in five columns, the first showing the number of men employed; the second the average number of hours worked per employee; the third the number of Man-Hours (this is obtained by multiplying together the figures in columns 1 and 2); the fourth the total output; the fifth the output per Man-Hour, obtained by dividing the figures in Column 4 by those in Column 3. The data for each week or other period is then capable of very easy comparison. If the figures in column 4 fall, while those in Column 5 remain constant, attention will immediately need to be given to the reason therefor. The fall in the total output may be due to one or two causes, or to a combination of

both, viz, a fall in the number of employees, or a decrease in the number of hours worked, but this can be instantly traced by reference to Columns 1 and 2 of the form. Should the factors shown in the first two columns remain constant, but both the Total Output and the Output per Man Hour show diminution, inquiry must be directed to the cause which may be due to inferior and inefficient workers having taken the place of better ones, or to physical or mechanical difficulties being present and affecting output.

The following example will serve to illustrate the utility of such a statement —

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Week ended.	No of Employees	Ave age No of hours worked per Employee	No of Man Hours	Total Output in Tons	Output per Man Hour in Tons.
January 7th	200	45	9 000	4 500	5
14th	190	44 7	8 493	4 077	48
21st	200	44	8 800	4 400	5
28th	200	45	9 000	4 545	505
February 4th	250	44 8	11 200	4 480	4
11th	250	45	11 250	5 062 5	45
18th	261	45	11 700	4 914	42
25th	260	45	11 700	5 382	46
March 3rd	255	45	11 475	5 508	48
10th	260	40	10 400	5 200	5
17th	280	45	11 700	5 967	51
24th	260	45	11 700	6 084	52
31st	260	44	11 440	5 948 8	52
Total of Man Hours for 13 weeks			<u>137 856</u>		
Total Output for 13 weeks				<u>66 068 3</u>	
Output per Man Hour over 13 weeks					<u>4792</u>

By adding the figures in Column 3 we obtain the total of the Man Hours in the period under review,

while the total of Column 4 gives us the total output for the same period. By dividing the total Output (*i.e.*, 66,068·3 tons as shown in Column 4) by the total Man-Hours (137,858) we obtain the output per Man-Hour for the whole of the thirteen weeks shown. This figure (·4792 tons) would then form the basis of comparison for succeeding weeks. At stated periods this output per Man-Hour should be adjusted by including the cumulative Outputs and number of Man-Hours to the new date, and obtaining a figure for the Output per Man-Hour for the whole period. Care must be taken to calculate the correct Output per Man-Hour, as it is not correct (for reasons to be shown later), to average the standard results obtained separately for the periods. Supposing that in the succeeding 13 weeks the Total Output was 84,000 tons, and the number of Man-Hours was 140,000, then the Output per Man-Hour for that period will be ·6 tons. To obtain the Output per Man-Hour for the whole of the twenty-six weeks we must add the Total Outputs and Man-Hours for the two periods, and find the Output per Man-Hour from these figures, *i.e.*:—

	No. of Man-Hours.	Total Output in Tons.
1st Period	137,858	66,068·3
2nd Period	140,000	84,000
Totals for 26 weeks	277,858	150,068·3

then Output per Man-Hour for the 26 weeks is

$$\frac{150,068\cdot3}{277,858} = \underline{\underline{\cdot54009 \text{ tons}}}$$

whereas, if we average the Outputs per Man-Hour we get:—

$$\frac{\cdot4792 + \cdot6}{2} = \frac{1\cdot0792}{2} = \underline{\underline{\cdot5396 \text{ tons.}}}$$

This result is entirely incorrect, as can be easily demonstrated by multiplying such result by the number of Man-Hours. This should give the Total Output for the period, but instead of doing so gives only 149,932 1768 tons, whereas by multiplying the result obtained in the first answer by the number of Man Hours we get the actual total output.

By so adjusting the results the unit for comparison is amended to include current working, and a more reliable and valuable standard is obtained, in so far that any abnormal influences are spread over a longer period, and a poor output in any week is counter-balanced by one the production of which is above the general level. This is very necessary, particularly where conditions change, as experience shows that work people cannot be expected to maintain a constant and steady output under varying conditions. If the number of work-people vary greatly, or the average number of hours worked per employee fluctuate to any great extent, the Output per Man Hour should be adjusted week by week, as otherwise the unit for one period would not be the best standard for comparison. By constantly adjusting this standard any improved methods of production, or greater efficiency of the workers resulting in a higher output will be given due weight.

In the statement given above it will be noticed that a very heavy fall in the production per Man-Hour took place in the week ended 4th February, and that subsequently, with one exception (i.e., the week ended 18th February), the output per Man-Hour steadily improved until the last week. The abnormally small output per Man-Hour for the week ended 4th February may be due to one or both of two factors, which are revealed in the statement. The first is that

during the week in question the number of operatives increased from 200 to 250, and it is not only possible, but highly probable that the new work-people were not able to produce the normal output owing to strange working conditions. In the second place it will be seen that the average number of hours worked per operative had dropped from 45 hours, which would appear to be the normal working week, to 44.8. This reduction in hours may have been due to the temporary absence of a "Key" worker or workers, and production handicapped accordingly. It is, however, noticeable that when the working force was again increased, during the week ended 18th February, the same phenomenon is observable, though in this case the full number of hours per operative was worked, thus confirming the fact that Output is adversely affected when operatives are working under strange conditions. This fact is also emphasized by the Output per Man-Hour steadily increasing during the ensuing five weeks, indicating steadily improving efficiency on the part of the employees. It will also be observed that although the average number of hours worked per employee for the week ended 10th March, showed a heavy fall, yet the output per Man-Hour was not affected, although the Total Output for the week necessarily showed considerable diminution. This clearly shows that such a unit as the Man-Hour is one which can be used to make data, which in itself is not homogeneous, capable of being used for the purposes of comparison.

The utility of this table would be greatly increased were it possible to place at the head of the fifth column the output per Man-Hour for the previous year or quarter, or whatever unit of time is adopted, thus permitting an easy comparison with previously observed

results While in the science of Statistics it may be broadly stated that a Standard based on a long series of observations is far more reliable than that based on a short term, it is doubtful if this would apply with equal force to a productive business, since working conditions are frequently altered and improved, and output affected accordingly, but if the standard be based upon the whole of the results obtained while the conditions remain unchanged, the standard will be far more reliable than one obtained over a short period of, say, a year, since the longer period will allow for and correct all extraordinary fluctuations This is the "Law of Inertia of Large Numbers," to which reference has already been made It arises from the fact that in a large mass of data phenomena are bound to occur, but can be ignored in so far that while one phenomenon will affect the result in one way, another will affect the data in the opposite direction, and consequently tend to nullify the effect of the first, or entirely neutralise it The larger the mass of figures the greater opportunity there will be for this law to operate, and hence the necessity for basing the standard as far as possible on figures obtained over a long period

While the form set out above is representative, it will be found that each business presents its own problems, and consequently the business statistician will have to study his own business carefully before he will be able to fix upon a standard satisfactory for all purposes, but once that standard has been decided upon, it should not be changed without very careful consideration, for if it be altered the previous compilation of data will need to be "scrapped" or much time and labour expended in adapting it to the new conditions

Other units of the same nature as the Man-Hour can easily be constructed. For comparing transport costs we use the *Cost per Ton-Mile*, i.e., the cost of carrying one ton for one mile; the *Cost per Wagon Mile*, i.e., moving one wagon for one mile; *Cost per Car-Mile*; *Cost per Passenger-Mile*, etc. In Cost Accounting such units are essential if the results are to be strictly comparable, though frequently several units will be used in order to compare the results of the production. In the electrical industry for instance it is usual to find :

1. The cost per ton of Coal burned.
2. The cost per unit of electricity generated.
3. The cost per unit of electricity sold.

Comparison of the first two shows the type of fuel which is the best for economical generation, while a comparison of the last two, after allowing for units used on the works will show the loss in distribution which is taking place. In coal-mining we should compare the costs per ton of coal raised, and the costs per ton sold.

If data of this nature were available, sub-divided where necessary by districts, the individual producer could, after compiling data from his own business on similar lines, compare the results of his business with the general results shown, and also by the figures for his own district. From such comparison he could easily see whether he was producing efficiently, and as well as the general result, and if not, make enquiries as to the efficiency of his plant, labour and management, with a view to bringing his own business into line with the general tendency. By such means the possibilities of obtaining greater profits would be pointed out.

A business which maintains a record of the quantities of goods purchased and sold over a particular period

can judge whether the business is progressing or not by studying the figures of such quantities, and thus can base its future production or purchases upon its past experience—obtaining a valuable clue to the general demand of its customers and the periods of time in which such demand arises. Thus eliminates guess work and leads to stocks being ready to meet demands. By maintaining quantitative records we can gauge the position of a business far more accurately than will be possible when monetary records only are kept. Prices are bound to fluctuate from time to time, or, to make the same statement more scientifically, the purchasing power of money changes and the quantity of goods handled will act as a check upon the progress or otherwise of the business. Financial Records are essential to a business, but these alone are apt to give rise to very fallacious ideas, especially at the present time when prices show constant fluctuations.

§ 10 — Commercial Uses of Statistics

Since Supply and Demand fluctuate widely, statistical data should enable a business man to discover when supply exceeds demand. When this happens prices would tend to fall, and knowing this he could postpone his purchases whenever possible till such fall takes place. Similarly when demand exceeds the supply, prices have a tendency to rise, thus indicating the time for judicious selling. His records should supply him with information as to when trade falls off, and so indicate when advertising or special offers are called for to keep business moving. He will discover when popular taste changes and thus not overstock himself with those commodities the demand for which is steadily declining, but will purchase those for which the public is asking. He will notice the

seasonal changes in demand, and adjust purchases and stock accordingly. A business man who is working on borrowed money will, by compiling statistics as to the rates of interest ruling over various periods, discover from his records that at certain times of the year money is always cheaper than at others, therefore if he can plan his operations so that his borrowings are heaviest when money is cheapest he should reap additional profit from the procedure. In normal times foreign exchanges move favourably to this country at certain fairly well defined periods, so that a business man knowing this might be able to arrange his imports, in order that the payments therefor are made at the time when Bills on the exporting country are at a discount. At the present time conditions are not normal and hence past experience is not helpful. Records can be compiled of delivery charges so that the cheapest and speediest method may be adopted, and fluctuations in running costs traced and corrected. The output of machines can be compiled with a view to obtaining a "Standard of Output" to act for all machines working under similar conditions. Variations from this Standard would then be disclosed, and could be enquired into with a view to adjustment, thus leading to greater efficiency from both plant and workers. Tabulated results of Advertising will show the best type of advertisement, the best medium or media in which to advertise, the district or town from which the best results are obtained, and even the best days on which to advertise.

There is no limit to the variety of purposes to which statistics can be put, but it is impossible here to do more than indicate what can be done. The data to be collected, the object of its compilation, and the uses to which it can be put are a matter for the head of each business.

§ 11—Divisions of Statistical Data

Statistical Data fall into two main divisions, viz.,
(a) Groups and (b) Classes

(a) Groups

When a large number of examples of any kind have something in common (*e g*, Factories producing the same kind of commodity), but differ from one another in some aspect which can be measured (*e g*, producing different grades of the same article, or different sizes of the same commodity), they together form a Group, and are capable of being tabulated in grades

(b) Classes

When the characteristics of the examples are different, but such difference is not capable of being definitely measured, and thus need a separate description (*e g*, different methods of production), special classification becomes necessary, and these become Statistical Classes

* (c) Series

When records are regularly made at intervals of time of the numbers of examples which fall into either or both of the above divisions, the result is a Statistical "SERIES"

A series of Statistical Data may fall into one of two classes, viz

- 1 *Continuous Series* This happens when the data is known to fall within certain limits, such as happens with natural objects of all kinds, but the items of which can never be *exactly* measured, *e g*, when we are informed that there are 200 examples which exceed size 10 but do not exceed size 15

2. *Discrete Series.* In this case the items of data are capable of exact measurements such as happens when dealing with wages or profits. In recording and tabulating such data gaps in the magnitudes may be expected, and the continuity of the table is thus broken, *e.g.*, there are 150 men employed who each earn £3 10s. per week.

§ 12.—Summary.

Statistical data are incapable of proving anything, as they are entirely inanimate. It is when the figures are used in an unscientific manner that they can be made to bolster up fallacious statements. All statistics are open to criticism until the psychology behind them has been analysed. Nothing is a Statistical fact which—

- (a) Does not give the complete information relating thereto ;
- (b) Is not truly representative of the whole data ;
- (c) Is subject to personal bias, however innocent such bias is ;
- (d) Is embellished by personal opinion ;
- (e) Has not been carefully verified and checked.

In checking the conclusions drawn from a Statistical statement—

- (a) Ascertain that all the data is pertinent to the investigation in hand.
- (b) That all data conforms to the definition laid down.
- (c) That all data is homogeneous.
- (d) That all data being used for the purposes of comparison is strictly comparable.

- (e) The matter should be approached with an open mind, and not with a previously formulated idea of what will be found.
- (f) If the result revealed does not agree with what might be expected from a study of the averages or tendencies it should not be rejected without very careful investigation, as it may be an abnormal item which needs inclusion. (This is fully dealt with in the chapter on averages and types.)
- (g) Where monetary values are used they should be checked by a study of the quantities and qualities of goods involved.
- (h) All possible and probable causes for phenomena shown should be investigated, with a view to ascertaining which is or are responsible, and the exact effect of each where several are present.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER III.

ACCURACY AND APPROXIMATION.

§ 1.—ACCURACY.

- (a) *Standard of Accuracy.*
- (b) *How degrees of Accuracy may be shown.*

2.—APPROXIMATION.

- (a) *Methods of Approximation.*
 - i. *Approximation to nearest number or specified decimal place.*
 - ii. *Approximation by discarding figures.*
 - iii. *Approximation by adding figures.*
- (b) *Results of Approximation upon Percentages.*

3.—ERRORS.

- (a) *Measurement of Errors.*
 - i. *Absolutely.*
 - ii. *Relatively.*
- (b) *Classes of Errors.*
 - i. *Unbiased Errors.*
 - ii. *Biassed Errors.*
- (c) *Estimating the Error.*
 - i. *When the error is Unbiased.*
 - ii. *When the error is Biassed.*
 - iii. *In an Estimated Average.*

4.—FALLACIES IN THE USE OF PERCENTAGES.

5.—RATIOS AND THEIR USE.

6.—EFFECT OF ERRORS ON RATIOS.

7.—DECIMALS AND THEIR ADVANTAGES.

CHAPTER III.

ACCURACY AND APPROXIMATION.

§ 1 —Accuracy.

It has already been stated that Statistics is a science of estimates in other words an application of the theory of probabilities. We obtain the time taken to complete a certain piece of work from past records and we base future estimates for similar work upon our past experience of how long similar work took. We consider it probable that we shall require a certain amount of material and labour, and make provision accordingly. We estimate the quantity of wheat or oats or barley produced annually because there is no means of measuring either the amount produced or consumed. The number of people who are present at a function is estimated more or less correctly, but no one would know exactly how many persons were present. The company promoter estimates the amount of profit which he anticipates the Company will be able to make, basing his figures upon the past experience of the business which is being acquired, or also upon the results obtained by other companies conducting similar business. Obviously, however carefully past experience is studied, we cannot expect to estimate future results with absolute accuracy, though we can expect to get within a small margin of the actual

result. In commercial Statistics, where the human element plays so large a part, we may well expect to find a greater discrepancy between our estimates and the result than in social and physical statistics, for many factors over which the business man has no control may affect the demand he has anticipated. In any estimate, therefore, we may expect to find errors, and this expectancy becomes greater when we are using approximated figures, for here our data are admittedly incomplete at the commencement of our investigation.

(a) Standard of Accuracy.

Bearing in mind that absolute accuracy is an impossibility whenever it becomes necessary to use measurement, we must lay down a definite standard of accuracy for each estimate, and endeavour to maintain it throughout similar statistical work. We shall naturally alter our standard to fit the case being reviewed. For instance, if it becomes necessary to ascertain the quantity of coal contained in a large dump of that very essential commodity, the contents of the dump are usually estimated after it has been measured, and this estimate if expressed in tons will probably suffice for all ordinary purposes, since in so large a quantity a few pounds or even hundredweights will make but little difference. But if a chemist is estimating the quantity of poison in his stock, then such estimate would need to be correct to the nearest grain, as otherwise a serious mistake might be made. When the exact object for which the estimates are required, or when the known object entails further computations being made, the degree of accuracy present must be indicated, as otherwise the worker is not aware to what extent he can rely on the data.

(b) How degrees of Accuracy may be shown

Degrees of Accuracy may be shown in various ways, and the following are some of them —

- (a) The quantity of coal is 1,000 tons in round numbers
- (b) The quantity of coal is 1,000 tons, plus or minus an amount not exceeding half a ton
- (c) The quantity of coal is $1,000 \pm 5$ tons
(This is the mathematical way of stating (b), but otherwise is the same)
- (d) The quantity of coal is between 999 51 and 1,000 5 tons
- (e) The quantity of coal is 1 000 tons correct to 05 per cent, or 5 per mille

In this case, as the difference is small, we might rely upon round numbers as in (a)

§ 2 — Approximation

Since numerous digits are confusing to the eye, and also to the mind, it is usually found advantageous when dealing with numbers composed of many figures to express them in round numbers, even when the actual numbers are themselves available. The smaller number of digits simplifies comparison and renders calculation easier, and can generally be used unless the difference between the actual numbers is so small as to preclude the use of approximations.

(a) Methods of Approximation.

- (1) APPROXIMATION TO NEAREST NUMBER OR SPECIFIED DECIMAL PLACE

An example will illustrate the effect of such approximation. Columns (a), (b) and (d) of the following

Table, comprising figures relating to the working of the Railways of the United Kingdom for a period of five years and show (a) the Total Gross Receipts, (b) the Total Working Expenditure, and (d) the proportion which the latter bears to the former in percentages calculated to the nearest whole number. Column (c) has been added to show the percentage calculated correct to the second decimal place. When such calculations as these are used the last digit in each case is supposed to be correct, *i.e.*, it is the nearest figure. For example, in column (c), Table A below, the figures in the first line should read 62·617 +, but a more correct result will be obtained when approximating by using 62·62 than 62·61, since the exact number is nearer to 62·62 than to 62·61. It is often advisable to carry the calculation to two or more places beyond the figure to which correctness is desired, as, for instance, when the percentage reads 6·509. If the percentages were being stated correct to the nearest 1 per cent., and only the figure in the first decimal place has been calculated, the observer will not be quite sure whether to read this as 6 or 7 per cent., nor will the second figure in this case assist him in arriving at a decision, whereas the third figure being 9 will cause the approximation to be made to 7 per cent., for if the third figure be 9, then on approximating to the second figure this becomes 1, and the result will then read 6·51, which being over one-half will be approximated to the next number above. Thus the number 52·2500001 when approximated to the first decimal place will become 52·3, for whenever a fraction exceeds half, no matter by how small a margin, it should be counted as a whole number. All fractions under half should be discarded (*i.e.*, 52·34995 would become 52·3 when written correct to the first decimal place).

When the fraction is exactly one-half it should be retained or dropped at the discretion of the compiler, though when such examples are at all numerous half of the examples should be retained, and the other half discarded, thus ensuring a more correct result in the total.

TABLE A.

TABLE SHOWING TOTAL GROSS RECEIPTS AND TOTAL WORKING EXPENDITURE OF RAILWAYS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM FOR FIVE YEARS

	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Year	Total Gross Receipts.	Total Working Expenditure.	Proportion of Working Expenditure to Gross Receipts, calculated correct to Second Decimal Place	Proportion of Working Expenditure to Gross Receipts correct to the nearest 1 Per Cent.
	£	£	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
1	139,451,459	67,320,550	62.62	63
2	130,098,365	88,173,232	63.39	63
3	144,860,250	93,378,872	64.46	64
4	154,467,914	102,521,053	66.37	66
5	168,721,469	115,993,894	68.75	69

The figures in columns (a) and (b) are of such a magnitude that they are cumbersome to handle and difficult of comparison. This latter difficulty has been overcome by the insertion of the percentage columns, but even in order to obtain these percentages fairly long calculations are necessary, and mistakes are possible. Comparison may be rendered easier and calculations simplified were we to take round numbers, i.e., approximate the numbers to, say, the nearest thousand, hundred thousand, or even to the nearest million, or, if preferred, we can state the figures in

millions correct to the third, second or first place as the case may be, without appreciably affecting the proportion, as is shown in the following Table, compiled from Table A, but approximated to the nearest thousand :—

TABLE B.

TABLE SHOWING DATA IN TABLE A ABOVE, APPROXIMATED TO NEAREST THOUSAND.

Year.	(a).	(b).	(c).	(d).
	£	£	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
1	139,451*	87,321	62·62	63
2	139,098	88,173	63·39	63
3	144,860	93,379	64·46	64
4	154,468	102,521	66·37	66
5	168,721	115,994	68·75	69

ii. APPROXIMATION BY DISCARDING FIGURES.

Another method of approximation sometimes used, is that of discarding certain digits entirely and so arriving at a round number of the units specified. The approximation is thus made to the hundred thousand or million *under* the actual numbers, such as reading 123,126,542 and 123,946,789 as 123 millions in each case ; or, if we are dealing in monetary values, disregarding the shillings and pence and taking £93 2s. 6d. and £93 19s. 11d. each as £93.

iii. APPROXIMATION BY ADDING FIGURES.

In this case the approximation is carried out by taking the number to the next specified unit *above* instead of below the number. Thus 159,463,121 and 159,872,642 would each become 160 millions when

* If no information as to how far the figures were correct were given in the heading of such a Table, this item would be shown as 139,451⁰⁰⁰, thus indicating the degree of correctness of the figures.

approximating in millions Similarly, £19 1s 3d. and £19 19s 2d would each appear as £20 if we were approximating in pounds sterling.

In all cases where approximated figures are used, there is, of necessity, a difference (often of some magnitude when approximating to units of high denominations, *e.g.*, millions) between the actual number themselves and the estimate (*i.e.*, the approximated number), and care must therefore be exercised in using such numbers. While approximation has but little effect upon percentages, yet if these numbers be used in calculations entailing multiplication and/or division, the raising of powers of the original number, or the extraction of a root, the divergence is greatly affected, and the error present is multiplied or divided as the case may be. Thus approximated figures should be avoided when exact results are required from such calculations.

(b) Results of Approximation on Percentages.

A comparison of the two final columns of the Table B with those of Table A will show that the approximations have not made any difference in the proportions which the figures in column (b) bear to those in column (a), thus demonstrating that in such large numbers an approximation to the nearest thousand will not in any way affect any conclusions which may be drawn from the smaller numbers of figures now used. Table C shows the same data approximated to the nearest million, and a study of the percentage calculations will show that though the percentages vary in all cases in the decimal places, yet when they are taken correct to the nearest 1 per cent, only the fourth year shows any divergence from the results obtained when the actual

figures were used. It should, however, be noted that percentages correct to the nearest 1 per cent. are usually considered sufficient for comparative purposes, since working to several places of decimals not only involves much work, but does nothing to simplify comparison, which is the main advantage of using percentage calculations.

TABLE C.

TABLE SHOWING DATA IN TABLE A ABOVE, APPROXIMATED TO THE NEAREST MILLION.

Year.	(a).	(b).	(c).	(d).
	£	£	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
1	139	87	62.59	63
2	139	88	63.31	63
3	145	93	64.14	64
4	154	103	66.88	67
5	169	116	68.64	69

§ 3.—Errors.

The divergence between the actual number and the estimate which is made either by approximation or by any other method, is called by Statisticians an **Error**, and care must be taken not to confuse this use of the word with that to which it more usually applies, *i.e.*, a mistake.

(a) Measurement of Errors.

Errors are measured in one of two ways, *viz.* :—

i. ABSOLUTELY.

If we estimate the population of a town to be 99,900, whereas actually the population is 100,000, then the difference (in this case 100) between the estimate and the exact number is the Error in our estimate. Such an Error is known as an “**Absolute Error.**”

II RELATIVELY

If we express the absolute error as a ratio of the estimate, we obtain what is called a "Relative Error". Thus, though the absolute error in the case just quoted is 100 in an estimate of 99,900, the

Relative Error is $\frac{100}{99,900}$ or 001001. The Relative

Error is sometimes expressed as a percentage error, and were this done in the above case the error would be said to be 1001 per cent of the estimate.

It will easily be appreciated that the Relative Error is a much more reliable guide to the position than is the absolute error. For example, if it be estimated that there are 100 people at a function, but there are actually only 99 then there is an absolute error of 1, and a similar absolute error would be disclosed where the estimate is 100,000 and the actual number is 99,999. While the absolute error is the same in both cases, the relative error is $\frac{1}{100}$ in the first case and

$\frac{1}{100,000}$ in the second, i.e., the effect of the second error is only one one thousandth of that in the first.

(b) Classes of Errors

Errors fall into two classes viz —

1 UNBIASED ERRORS

In the case where the estimate may be either above or below the actual number, such as happens where approximation is carried out to the *nearest* complete unit decided upon (i.e., a hundred, a thousand, etc.), the estimated number may be either greater or smaller than the actual number, and when this happens the error is said to be an "Unbiased" or "Compensating" error, because the error may be in either direction, and thus an error in one number in one

direction tends to be offset by an error in another number in the opposite direction, but there must, of necessity, be a large number of items under review before we can expect the Relative Unbiased Error to become a negligible quantity.

ii. BIASED ERRORS.

If our estimates are all known to be either over or under the actual figures, as happens when we approximate to the next complete unit above or below the exact number, the Error is a "Biassed" or "Cumulative" error, *i.e.*, the errors are all on one side, and consequently in totalling a number of items the error becomes enlarged. The greater the number of items the greater the total error will be, as will be seen from the following Table, the numbers therein having been chosen at random, and on no preconceived plan:—

TABLE D.

TABLE SHOWING RESULTS OF BIASED AND UNBIASED ERRORS.

(a).	(b).	(c).	(d).	(e).
Actual Numbers.	Numbers correct to the Nearest 1,000.	Unbiased Absolute Error.	Numbers correct to next 1,000 under.	Biased Absolute Error.
50,750	51	+ 250	50	— 750
76,305	76	— 305	76	— 305
82,805	83	+ 195	82	— 805
40,602	41	+ 398	40	— 602
62,643	63	+ 357	62	— 643
102,486	102	— 486	102	— 486
37,284	37	— 284	37	— 284
25,521	26	+ 479	25	— 521
106,972	107	+ 28	106	— 972
585,368	586	+ 632	580	— 5368
Average of Items: 65,040·9	65,111·1	..	64,444·4	
Relative Errors:	..	·001078	..	·009255

It will be seen from this Table that in the case of Unbiased Errors the Absolute Error in the Total of a number of items, each of which is subject to the same unbiased absolute error, will tend to increase with the number of items, but the relative error present in the total will diminish with the number of items. In the above Table the Absolute Error in the first item, as shown in column (c), is 250, and the estimate is 51⁰⁰⁰ [column (b)], and the Relative Error is therefore

$\frac{250}{51,000}$, or 004901. In the totals the Absolute Error is 632 in an estimate of 586⁰⁰⁰, which gives us a Relative Error of $\frac{632}{586,000}$, or 001078, a greatly decreased Relative Error.

It will also be seen that the Unbiased Absolute Error is almost negligible when we consider it in the light of the magnitude of the figures of the estimate, whereas the Biassed Absolute Error is very material.

(c) Estimating the Error

1. WHEN THE ERROR IS UNBIASSED

If the exact figures composing the number were unknown, and the only information at our disposal was that the total of the items when approximated to the nearest thousand was 586,000 it would be very desirable to know what possibility of error existed in the estimate. Each of the items comprised in the total may have an Absolute Error, and this error may be anything from 0 to 499, since the number may be an exact number of thousands, and the approximate and exact numbers thus coincide, or any number over the thousand and up to the next five hundred would cause an error varying with the number by which it exceeds the thousand, similarly with the numbers over the five hundred and under the next thousand. The most

likely error, however, will be the average of these numbers 0 to 499, since it is the average type of anything which we meet with most frequently, while the extremes are seldom in evidence. The average of the successive numbers 0 to 499 will be found to be approximately 249.5, or in round numbers 250, and this latter figure is sufficiently correct for ordinary purposes. To obtain the best estimate of the **Absolute Error** in a Total of a number of items which have an Unbiased Error we *multiply the average Absolute Error of the items by the square root of the number of items*. If we apply this to column (b) of the above Table D, we shall get $250\sqrt{9} = 250 \times 3 = 750$, so that were the actual numbers and the total unknown we could write our estimate as $586,000 \pm 750$, since the error may be in either direction. As we know the exact numbers in this case we are able to compare the estimate with the exact quantity. The actual error as shown in column (c) is 632, and our estimate of 750 is therefore fairly good. It will be found in practice that the estimated error and the actual one do not often agree, and exact results cannot therefore be expected. However carefully and scientifically we work we cannot lose sight of the fact that the estimated error is based on the probability that the average Absolute Error of the items is the most likely error to be made.

If we have an estimate of the total of a number of items each of which is subject to the same Unbiased Error, and it is desired to ascertain what is the possible **Relative Error** of such estimate, we can obtain the best possible estimate of the Relative Error if we *multiply the average Absolute Error of the items by the square root of their number, and divide by the estimated total*. From the above Table we know the estimated total to be 586,000 and the average Absolute Error to be approximately 250, while the number of items is 9.

The estimate of the Relative Error in such estimated total would therefore be—

$$\frac{250 \sqrt{9}}{586,000} = 00128$$

From the actual results which are known to us we can compare this result with that actually correct. This latter is found to be 001078, so that our estimate is not far from correct. We could therefore write our estimate as 586,000 correct to 128 per cent

11 WHEN THE ERROR IS BIASED

When we are approximating to the next complete unit below, as in column (d) of the above Table D, the total of the errors found in the items will be the Absolute Error of the total, and this will be observed by studying column (e). In this particular case the error in each item may be any number between 1 and 999*, since all figures between these two extremes are equally likely to have been omitted. As the error is a biased one due to the fact that we are discarding digits, it will increase with the number of items under observation. It is obvious that the minimum error possible is $1 \times \text{the number of items in the Table}$, and the maximum error is $999 \times \text{the number of items}$. The most likely error, however, will be the average error possible, and hence the best estimate we can make of the Absolute Error in the total will be *the average Absolute Error of the items multiplied by the number of items*. If the average of the consecutive numbers 0 to 999 be calculated, it will be found to be approximately 499.5 (or, say, 500 in round numbers). Applying this fact and the above rule to the Table D above, we find that the total appearing in column

*The error in this case has been taken in terms of whole numbers, but if fractions be considered the error in each item could be anything between say, 001 and 999.999

(*d*) to be in error by an estimate of $499.5 \times 9 = 4495.5$ (or if round numbers be taken $500 \times 9 = 4,500$), whereas a comparison with the actual figures which are available shows the actual error of the total to be 5,368. Though the estimated error in each case is not likely to be correct, this method of computing the possible error in an estimate is very useful when it is impossible to obtain the exact figures, and we must be content to work on estimates. In the absence of any exact data, therefore, we could say that the total of the nine items when approximated to the next thousand under would be $580,000 + 4,500$, as the estimate is "short" or below the exact number in each case, while if the approximation had been made to the next thousand above, the estimate would need to be written $580,000 - 4,500$, as in this case the estimate is definitely known to be in excess of the actual number.

If we desire to obtain an estimate of the **Relative Error of the total** when the error is a biased one, we *multiply the average Absolute Error of the item by the number of items and divide by the estimate*. Applying this to the above case (Table D), the average Absolute Error of the items in column (*d*) is 500 in round numbers, the number of items is 9 and the estimate is 580,000 then the estimated relative error is

$$\frac{500 \times 9}{580,000} = .0077586$$

whereas the correct relative error is .009255.

iii. ERRORS IN AN ESTIMATED AVERAGE.

Frequently we find that instead of the actual numbers and totals we have only an estimate of the average of a certain number of items which are known to be correct to a defined figure. Thus the average of the items in column (*b*) in the Table above is 65,111.1 when calculated correct to the first decimal place, and we desire

to ascertain the approximate variation which there is likely to be from this average. To obtain the most probable variation we *divide the average Absolute Error of the items* (i.e., in this case 250) *by the square root of the number of items* (9), and we thus get

$$\frac{250}{\sqrt{9}} = 83.3, \text{ so that we can say the average of the}$$

items is estimated to be $65,111 \pm 83$. Again, as we have the actual results available we are able to compare the estimate with the actual figures.

The average of column (a) is 65,040.9 correct to the first decimal place, and hence the error in the averages of columns (b) and (a) is actually $65,111.1 - 65,040.9$, or only 70.2. It will at once be seen from this result that the Absolute Error of the total when divided by the number of items will give us the Absolute Error of the average of the numbers comprising the total (i.e., $632 \div 9 = 70.2$), and also that the Unbiased Errors tend to disappear in the averages.

The Relative Error of an average, when the error is an Unbiased One, can be found by dividing the average Absolute Error of the items by the average of the numbers as estimated, and also by the square root of the number of items, i.e., taking the figures in Table D above, the Relative Error of the average of column (b) may be

$$\text{estimated as } \frac{250}{65,111.1 \sqrt{9}} = 0.0128 \text{ a result which}$$

agrees with the estimated Relative Error of the total, and it will be apparent, therefore, that the Relative Error of the total and the Relative Error of the average should agree.

§ 4—Fallacies in the Use of Percentages.

Whenever percentages are used it is essential that the basis of the calculation of the percentage be given,

so that there can be no misunderstanding. In the following statement this has not been done, and consequently two results can be obtained from the data, but these results vary greatly:—

“Wages were raised 10 per cent., lowered 15 per cent., raised 25 per cent., and lowered 20 per cent., and then raised 15 per cent. in certain years. What was the change in wages over the whole period?”

What was the basis on which the percentages were calculated? Was it on the original wages, or on the rate of wages ruling at the date the change was made?

Case I. If the percentages were based on the original wages, then the change over the whole period would be obtained as follows:—

Let the original wages = 100.

Then

(a) the 1st change is an increase of 10 per cent., then

$$\text{wages} = \frac{110}{100} \text{ of } 100 = 110.$$

(b) The 2nd change is a decrease of 15 per cent., then

$$\text{wages} = 110 - \frac{15}{100} \text{ of } 100 = 95.$$

(c) The 3rd change is an increase of 25 per cent., then

$$\text{wages} = 95 + \frac{25}{100} \text{ of } 100 = 120.$$

(d) The 4th change is a decrease of 20 per cent., then

$$\text{wages} = 120 - \frac{20}{100} \text{ of } 100 = 100.$$

(e) The 5th change is an increase of 15 per cent., then

$$\text{wages} = 100 + \frac{15}{100} \text{ of } 100 = 115.$$

X (B28)

So that the change of wages over the whole period has been an increase from 100 to 115 per cent, or a change of 15 per cent on the basic rate

Case II. If the changes had been based on the rates of wages ruling at the time of the change, the following would be the result. — 69

Again let the original rate of wages = 100

Then

(a) The 1st change is an increase of 10 per cent, then

$$\text{wages} = \frac{110}{100} \text{ of } 100$$

(b) The 2nd change is a decrease of 15 per cent, then

$$\text{wages} = \frac{85}{100} \text{ of (a)}$$

(c) The 3rd change is an increase of 25 per cent, then

$$\text{wages} = \frac{125}{100} \text{ of (b)}$$

(d) The 4th change is a decrease of 20 per cent, then

$$\text{wages} = \frac{80}{100} \text{ of (c)}$$

(e) The 5th change is an increase of 15 per cent, then

$$\text{wages} = \frac{115}{100} \text{ of (d)}$$

Then final wages =

$$\frac{115}{100} \text{ of } \frac{80}{100} \text{ of } \frac{125}{100} \text{ of } \frac{85}{100} \text{ of } \frac{110}{100} \text{ of } 100 = 107.525$$

14037

So that wages have risen in the period under review from 100 to 107.525, a difference from the previous result of 7.475. Such variations in results would not arise were proper information always supplied.

Percentages, while useful to enable comparison to be made, should only be used when the factors which are expressed in percentage form are themselves

we should assume that profits had declined instead of having shown an increase, which would have been revealed were the actual profits shown. In such cases as this it is essential to show the whole of the data if fallacies are to be avoided. This could be done as follows —

Year	Capital	Profits	Rate of Dividend
	£	£	
1	250 000	20 000	8%
2	250 000	20 000	8%
3	250 000	20 000	8%
4	250 000	20 000	8%
5	350 000	24 500	7%

§ 5—Ratios and Their Use.

Some Statisticians strongly recommend that ratios be used instead of percentages, and this would certainly do much to eliminate mistakes which arise when percentages are used and the differing bases are not specified, since we should then state that Wages had increased in the ratio of 100 to 115 (100 : 115) rather than that Wages had increased by 15 per cent. It is advisable whenever possible to dispense with decimal points, as these are frequently either omitted or misplaced, so that in the case (2) above we should find it necessary to state the ratio as 100,000 : 107,525, rather than as 100 : 107.525.

It is not wise to trust always to percentages for comparative purposes, as the following little anecdote will amply demonstrate. Two army medical officers were discussing the efficiency of inoculation against typhoid, and one of them stated that of those patients he had inoculated 50 per cent had subsequently contracted the disease. The other was much astonished at this statement, for, said he, "My experience

is the reverse of yours, for of those cases which I inoculated only one-tenth of 1 per cent. subsequently were victims to the fever." The two opinions were so widely divergent that further inquiries were made, and it transpired that whereas the first medico had only inoculated two men, of whom one had subsequently sickened with the fever, the second officer had treated no fewer than 1,000, and only one of these had contracted the disease. Apparently, on the face of the statements, they were capable of comparison, since they were expressed as percentages, yet in reality no comparison was possible owing to the varying base of calculation. If ratios had been used, no misunderstanding would have been possible, since they would have been 1:2, and 1:1,000, these figures being obtained by reducing the actual numbers to the simplest form.

Other examples of a similar nature will readily occur to the reader, but one further illustration may perhaps be given with advantage. Results of various kinds are often given in percentage form, particularly in advertisements. A coaching institution may state that its percentage of passes in a certain examination is 100 per cent., while another has a percentage of only 95. The first institution would appear to be better for a prospective candidate than the second, but supposing the first named had only prepared two candidates, both of whom had passed, while the second had coached two hundred, of whom 190 had been successful, the opinion would of necessity be reversed. Here again ratios would have prevented fallacious conclusions, and it may therefore be taken as an axiom that percentages alone are insufficient ground for comparison, unless the data upon which they are based is known to be both homogeneous and comparable.

Care must be taken even in the use of ratios or inaccurate conclusions may be drawn, particularly when they invite comparison between unrelated figures. Thus, if in an examination there were 500 candidates of whom 300 are successful the ratio of passes to failures is 300/200 or 3/2. Supposing a coaching college had prepared 300 of these students of whom 200 passed, the ratio of successes to failures is 2/1, whereas of the other 200 candidates 100 must have been successful which gives a ratio of 1/1, thus making it appear that the college in question obtains twice as good results as all others combined. This is obviously fallacious, as some candidates may not have been coached at all, and hence do not stand the same chances of success as those properly prepared. The only proper method is to show the ratios of all the coaching institutions if we desire to ascertain which has the best results.

§ 6—Effect of Errors on Ratios.

If for the purposes of comparison we are preparing ratios between two distinct groups of data, it is essential that we should know what effect any errors in the estimates we use will have upon such ratios. In the case of Unbiased Errors it will be found that they do not usually affect the ratios at all, while Biassed Errors tend to disappear in the ratios. This may be illustrated in the following figures —

Actual Numbers to be Compared.		Numbers Approximated to Nearest 1,000	Numbers Approximated to Next 1,000 below
564,584	1,693,752	565,000 1,694,000	564,000 1,693,000
Ratios	1/3	1/2.99999	1/3.000

§ 7.—Decimals and Their Advantages.

When calculations of any kind become necessary, and fractions form a part of the numerical data with which the observer is dealing, such fractions should always be expressed as decimals, for as such they are not only easier to read, but also simplify calculation in so far that Logarithms, or the Slide Rule, can be used if the work is long or intricate. Useful as Logarithms are, it must not be overlooked that in all cases where they are used the answer is only correct to the last figure of the answer, or to the last digit, when succeeded by one or more ciphers, and thus the figures cannot be relied upon when further computation is necessary.

When approximations involving the use of decimals are used it is essential that, if the figure to which correctness has been calculated is a cipher, such cipher should be shown in the same manner as if the figures were a digit. For instance, if the heights of buildings are being estimated, and one is expressed as being approximately 100 feet in height, the actual height might be anything between 99·51 feet and 100·49 feet (or 99·5 and 100·5), whereas if the height be shown as approximately 100·0 feet, then the measure of variation which is possible is between 99·95 feet and 100·05 feet, thus allowing a narrower margin of error in the estimate.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER IV.

TYPES AND AVERAGES

§ 1 —USE OF AVERAGES

2 —THE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE

(a) The Simple Arithmetic Average

- i Short Method of Computing
- ii Advantages of the Simple Arithmetic Average
- iii Disadvantages of the Simple Arithmetic Average
- iv Commercial Uses of the Simple Arithmetic Average
- v Moving Average Standard
 - (1) Uses of Varying Average Standards
 - (2) Short Term Fluctuations
 - (3) Uses of the Trend

vi Progressive Average

(b) The Weighted Arithmetic Average

- i Definition of the Weighted Arithmetic Average
- ii The Weights to be used
- iii. When Weighted Averages must be used
 - (1) When classes of the same group contain a varying number of items.
 - (2) When proportions change
- iv Commercial Uses of the Weighted Arithmetic Average

(c) The Descriptive Average

3 —THE GEOMETRIC AVERAGE

4 —THE MEDIAN

- (a) Arraying the Data
- (b) Frequency Tables
- (c) Rule for calculating the Magnitude of the Median
- (d) Quartiles
- (e) Deciles and Percentiles
- (f) Advantages of the Median
- (g) Disadvantages of the Median
- (h) Uses of the Median

5 —THE MODE

- (a) Method of Locating the Mode
- (b) Advantages of the Mode
- (c) Disadvantages of the Mode
- (d) Commercial Uses of the Mode

CHAPTER IV.

TYPES AND AVERAGES.

Whenever we desire to form a standard unit for the purposes of comparison, such standard should always be obtained by eliminating as far as possible, or at least nullifying the effect of, any abnormal fluctuations which may have taken place, and thus be present in the data which it is desired to review. This may best be done by the judicious use of an Average which is obtained by calculation, or a statistical Type which is a selected example, since, by combining those years which show extraordinary phenomena in either direction with those of normal years and obtaining an average spread over a long period, we eliminate to a very large degree the effects of an abnormal period, and obtain a more useful standard for comparison, since it must be recognised that abnormalities are bound to occur from time to time. Moreover, when a long term is used abnormalities in one direction tend to be offset by those in the opposite direction, and consequently a more correct standard is obtained.

§ 1.—Use of Averages.

(a) Averages can be used to give us a definite idea of some large group or groups of numerical data, and so enable us to compare different groups and classes

which are of such magnitude in themselves that comparison unit by unit would either be impossible, or take too much time (b) By the careful use of averages, we can often obtain a reliable guide to a complete group or class by the use of samples (c) Averages become compulsory when we desire to obtain an idea of the mathematical relationship existing between different classes or groups

§ 2 —The Arithmetic Average

In Statistics we use various kinds of averages, each of which is particularly applicable to certain fields of investigation, but some of these averages are really types. The most common kind of average, and one which has so far been referred to in this manual, is the **Arithmetic Average**. There are three main variations of this Average, viz (a) The Simple, (b) The Weighted, and (c) The Descriptive

(a) The Simple Arithmetic Average

The sum or total of a number of items is known as the **AGGREGATE**. The *Arithmetic Average* is obtained by dividing the aggregate of a series of items by the number of items in the series, i.e., the average of the

numbers 3, 4 and 5 is $\frac{3 + 4 + 5}{3} = 4$, a computation

which involves no particular mathematical skill

1 SHORT METHOD OF COMPUTING THE SIMPLE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE

When, however, we are dealing with a large number of items, all of which are of nearly the same magnitude the following "Short Cut" method of finding the

Simple Arithmetic Average may frequently be used with advantage :—

TABLE E.

EXAMPLE OF SHORT METHOD OF COMPUTING ARITHMETIC AVERAGE.

Items to be Averaged.	Assumed Average.	Deviations of the Actual Numbers from the Assumed Average.
1684	1680	+ 4
1680	1680	0
1686	1680	+ 6
1675	1680	— 5
1673	1680	— 7
1670	1680	—10
1677	1680	— 3
1676	1680	— 4
1682	1680	+ 2
1683	1680	+ 3
Sum of the deviations		<u>— 14</u>

$$\text{Average deviation} = \frac{-14}{10} = -1.4.$$

$$\text{Then average of the items} = 1680 + (-1.4) = 1678.6$$

Explanation : Take an arbitrary figure and assume this to be the average of the numbers under review, and then tabulate the deviations of the actual numbers from such assumed average. These deviations will be added, paying due regard to the signs which precede them, and will then be divided by the number of items. The result will be added to the assumed average, and the answer will give us the true average. Obviously the arbitrary figure should not be too far from the actual average, but this is easily obtained by inspection as in the example.

ii. ADVANTAGES OF THE SIMPLE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE.

- (1) It is very easy of computation.
- (2) It is understood by everyone, and the method of arriving at it is common knowledge, a fact

which renders it very useful when presenting averages to people possessing no special mathematical knowledge.

- (3) There is no need to arrange the data in any special order, as is necessary with some Statistical types.
- (4) It may be obtained when only the number of the items and their aggregate are known, and no details of the various items are available. If, for instance, we know the amount raised by taxation in any country, and the population of that country, we can calculate the average amount of Tax contributed per head of the population, although we do not know the actual amount paid by any one individual.
- (5) If we know the number of items as well as the average we can calculate the aggregate involved. For instance, given 40 workmen and an average wage per employee of £3 per week we can obtain the weekly pay roll of the works, i.e., $£3 \times 40 = £120$.
- (6) Every example is given due weight in obtaining the average.
- (7) If the number of examples used in calculating the average be large, the abnormalities in one direction tend to be offset by those in the other direction, and thus the standard for comparison is more accurate.
- (8) It can be used for further calculation when this is necessary.

III DISADVANTAGES OF THE SIMPLE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE

- (1) Unless the data be very simple, the average cannot be obtained by inspection, as can some statistical types.

- (2) Any extremes in one direction which are present in the data will affect the average, and though this is desirable in some cases, it is not always so, particularly if the average is to represent the true state of affairs. For example, when calculating the average income of a district where the bulk of the population belong to the artisan class, but in which a millionaire resides, unless the number of artisans was very large the income of the millionaire would greatly affect the average income of the district, and thus give a fallacious average, unless steps are taken to give due weight to the numbers involved.
- (3) Its accuracy is impaired unless the whole of the known examples are taken into account.
- (4) The result we may obtain may not actually agree with any of the items under review, and may therefore not be truly representative. The following example will clearly demonstrate this. Four workmen earn respectively £4, £5, £6 and £7 per week. The average wage per workman is :

$$\frac{£4 + £5 + £6 + £7}{4} = \frac{22}{4} = £5.5$$

but not one of the workman actually receives such a sum.

- (5) That when not supported by the actual figures used in obtaining such average it may lead to fallacious conclusions. This leads to a form of abuse of averages, and while the average is correct, yet it is sometimes used to conceal the real position. This can be best illustrated by

taking the case of a Company which in five successive years shows the following profits.—

1st year	..	..	£10,000
2nd year	..	.	8,000
3rd year	..	.	12,000
4th year		.	15,000
5th year	.	..	17,500
Total	.	.	<u>£62,500</u>

The average profit for these five years is £12,500

$\left(i.e., \frac{£62,500}{5} \right)$ and as the profits for the period

show material increases, except in the second year, the obvious inference is that the business is a progressive one, and consequently the Company promoter desirous of launching the Company on the public would show the above figures, as well as the average, the latter being used to indicate what could be expected under average conditions. If, however, the total profits of the five years were the same, but the sequence of profits was—

1st year	..	..	£17,500
2nd year	.	..	£15,000
3rd year	..	..	£12,000
4th year	.	..	£10,000
5th year	.	..	£8,000

then the average profits are still £12,500, but if the actual figures are studied they show that the business is on the downgrade. A company promoter could, however, hide the real facts by giving only the average profits, and thus obtain subscriptions which would not be forthcoming were the whole of the facts known. It was undoubtedly to remedy this that the

Companies Act, 1929, made it compulsory for a certificate of the actual profits for the last three years to be shown in the Prospectus.

iv. COMMERCIAL USES OF THE SIMPLE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE.

The Simple Arithmetic Average lends itself admirably to many types of Commercial Statistics, but care must nevertheless be taken to employ it properly. It has already been pointed out that in comparing any figures relating to various periods care must be taken to see that nothing abnormal occurs in either of the two under comparison at the moment. The Turnover of a business may be affected by a variety of causes. A "Boom" in trade will cause it to increase; a "Slump" will result in a decrease. Inflation of money, or, to put it the other way, a decrease in the purchasing power of money, will, *all other things being equal*, result in a leap upward in the Turnover, while an increase in the purchasing power of money, when other conditions remain unchanged, will, of course, bring about a fall. Increased competition and any change in the Revenue Duties payable upon a commodity (if any) will also affect it, and any one or more of these variations may happen in a very short period. To fix an arbitrary standard by which to measure anything does not allow for any changes of a permanent nature, or even of a semi-permanent nature, which may arise, such as an increase in the Working Capital employed in the business, nor will it do to compare one year with another, since either or both may be subject to abnormalities which are incapable of being separated or assessed. If, however, we make a standard by averaging the results obtained from a number of years we shall have taken steps to eliminate to a very large extent many of the phenomena which would appear to be of a periodic nature, such as a

cycle of trade. In choosing the length of time over which the average is to run care must be taken to see that such cycles of trade are usually covered, and it is therefore advisable to study the figures at one's disposal, in order to see that the period selected will in the normal way cover such cycle. If it is found that cycles of trade take five years, then a five years' average can be used; but if the cycles take ten years, then it is necessary to take a ten years' average. In ordinary trading concerns a ten years' average will be found to be the most useful. By taking the average over a large number of years, bad years receive an opportunity of being offset by the good ones, or should no good ones be present, to nullify the effects of the bad ones, seeing that the effect of the poor periods is spread over a larger number of years. This would in effect be an Index Number, a subject which will be dealt with more fully later in this manual, and all future years would be compared with this Standard. Though this system has many advantages, it is not perhaps the most suitable for business use, for in business, conditions change from year to year. The working capital of the concern may have been increased, either through an additional issue of Shares or Debentures, or by leaving profits which have been realised in the business and so increasing the interest of the proprietors in the business. All other things being equal, an increase in the working capital at the disposal of a company, or firm, results in better opportunities for purchasing goods, and should logically increase the Turnover. Fluctuations are not therefore confined to outside disturbances, but may be caused by changing conditions within the business, and such changes should be provided for if our standard is to be a useful one.

V. MOVING AVERAGE STANDARD.

It would therefore probably be better to make the standard a Moving Average one. This would be done by maintaining the same number of periods, but dropping off the earliest and taking in its place the last trading period, this procedure being repeated year after year. This would enable the Trading of each year to be compared with the ten years' average (or such other average as may be adopted), ending with the previous trading period. The Standard thus obtained would have taken into account all fluctuations due to whatever cause right up to the beginning of the period under review.

(1) *Uses of Varying Average Standards.*

The effect of such Moving Average Standard may perhaps best be illustrated by an example. The following are the figures of the Turnover of a Company for twenty years. The Capital of the Company at the commencement of the period was £10,000, but Reserves amounting to £5,000 had been accumulated by the fifteenth year, and increased to £8,000 by the end of twenty years.

Year		£	Years		£
1	.. ..	35,000	11	.. ..	55,000
2	.. ..	42,000	12	.. ..	54,000
3	.. ..	43,500	13	.. ..	56,500
4	.. ..	47,000	14	.. ..	60,000
5	.. ..	48,500	15	.. ..	100,000
6	.. ..	52,000	16	.. ..	54,000
7	.. ..	36,500	17	.. ..	66,500
8	.. ..	37,500	18	.. ..	112,500
9	.. ..	53,000	19	.. ..	154,000
10	.. ..	53,500	20	.. ..	194,000

It will be observed that the Turnover fluctuated from year to year, due to many causes. The reasons of the fluctuations could be ascertained by studying the conditions ruling in the trade itself, and in business generally, during the period under review.

If we worked on the basis of comparing the various years' Turnover with that of the first year, none of the changing conditions would be brought into consideration, for even though we were able to say by how much the Working Capital in, say, the twentieth year exceeded that of the Company in the first, we cannot possibly decide by how much the turnover has increased directly as a consequence of the increased Working Capital. While basing our comparisons on the average of the ten years, 1 to 10, improves the Standard considerably, yet it does not take into account the changing conditions which applied during the second decade, particularly in the growth of the extra Working Capital in the shape of the Reserve. The moving average overcomes this objection, and in addition gives an indication whether the "Trend" of the business is upward or downward. Table I (see p 79) shows the ratios which the Turnover of the years 11 to 20 bear to the bases obtained by each of the methods outlined above, the ratios being calculated correct to the nearest whole number.

A comparison of columns (a), (b) and (c) is interesting, for while (a) shows a fall in the sixteenth year as compared with the preceding years, the fall does not appear so considerable, while the jump upward in the following year is exaggerated owing to the low base used for the comparison. The same phenomena, but to a lesser extent, are also observable in column (b), but in column (c) the importance of the fall is emphasised as being *below* the standard of the Trend of the business. It might be argued that year 15 was a better year, due to increased Turnover following the known increase in the Working Capital, and that this fact would tend to exaggerate the fall in the following year, but this argument will not hold when we consider that the

Reserves *had been accumulated, and by the fifteenth year had amounted to £5,000*; and further, from column (d) we see that though the Turnover leapt upward very sharply in year 15, the effect upon the moving ten-year average was not extremely marked, for the average of

TABLE F. *

TABLE SHOWING THE RATIO TURNOVER BEARS TO STANDARDS CALCULATED ON VARYING BASES.

Year.	(a). Base: Year 1 =£35,000=100.	(b). Base: Average of Ten Years, (1-10) =£44,850=100.	(c). Base: Moving Ten-Year Average shown in Col. (d).	(d). Ten-Year Moving Average for Col. (c).
11	157	123	123	Years 1-10 £44,850
12	154	120	115	Years 2-11 £46,850
13	161	126	118	Years 3-12 £48,050
14	171	134	122	Years 4-13 £49,350
15	286	223	197	Years 5-14 £50,650
16	154	120	97	Years 6-15 £55,800
17	190	148	119	Years 7-16 £56,000
18	321	251	191	Years 8-17 £59,000
19	440	343	232	Years 9-18 £66,500
20	554	433	250	Years 10-19 £76,600

Basis for Comparison for 21 = Years 11-20 = £90,650.

the years 5-14 was £50,650, while for the years 6-15 (the basis of comparison with the year 16) was only

* The arrangement of this Table should be noted, as by placing the information in column (c) before that contained in column (d) we are enabled to compare the Ratios more easily than would be the case had the information in column (d) intervened between that in (b) and (c).

£55,800, though the Turnover had actually increased from £60,000 in year 14 to £100,000 in the fifteenth year. A further study of column (d) reveals the fact that the heavy fall in year 16 did not cause a very heavy sag in the moving ten-year average, for this average continued to advance throughout the ten years under review, and it is this moving ten-year average which shows the Trend of the business turnover.

(2) *Short Term Fluctuations*

When the average moves upwards it would show that the Trend of the Turnover was increasing steadily during the period, and that the falls which took place in the Turnover from time to time had no real effect on the progress of the business, so that by taking an average over a term of years we actually eliminate those fluctuations which, though having a marked effect at the moment, do not really affect the progress of the business at all. Such fluctuations are called "**Short Term Fluctuations.**" If data were available in relation to the particular trade or to trade in general, it would be possible to compare our ratios with those so published to see whether the business could show a better or a poorer result than the trade as a whole.

(3) *Uses of the Trend*

The principle which has been enunciated above may easily be employed in other directions. Instead of showing the percentage which Expenses bear to Turnover, which is at present the usual way of comparing the results of a current year with past periods, we could create for expenses a standard similar to that calculated for Turnover, and from this obtain the ratio which the Standard of Expenses bears to the standard

Turnover and compare such ratios with those of the current year. Variations would thus be shown and traced to their source, waste eliminated and excessive expenditure reduced. If the ratio of Turnover to the Standard advanced, while the ratio of current Expenses to the Standard advanced by a similar or a less amount, it would appear that the management was pursuing a sound policy, and *vice versa*; hence, if the standard for expenses was 50 to 100 for Turnover, and in the current year was 70 for expenses and still 100 for Turnover, inquiries would of necessity be made, for expenses must have risen considerably in the period under consideration, and the causes of the rise should be traced to their source, as it may be found that this is due to some condition which is capable of being remedied, or some inefficiency which should be corrected. To carry out such an inquiry properly it may be necessary to analyse the items composing expenses, and compare them with the corresponding items in the standard of expenditure, following the same procedure in each case. With expenses it is essential that the moving Standard be adopted, for many of the component items will fluctuate considerably from year to year, particularly such items as Wages, Salaries, Rates and Taxes.

vi. PROGRESSIVE AVERAGE.

This is a form of average which is occasionally used, and is very useful during the early years of the life of a business and pending the expiration of such a period as it is desired to include in the calculations of a Moving Average Standard. It is a cumulative average, *i.e.*, at the expiration of each period a new average is obtained from the whole of the data then available, and this average is used as the base of

comparison with the next period. In Table F it will be noticed that we used the Ten-Year Average of the years 1-10 as the base of comparison for the year 11. If the business had been established in 1, then to compare the results of subsequent years the Progressive Average might have been used with advantage. The following table shows its compilation from the data shown on page 77.

Year	Profits.	Progressive Average			Increase or Decrease* of Years Profits on Average		
	£	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1	35,000						
2	42,000	38,500	0	0	3,500	0	0
3	43,500	40,166	13	4	5,333	6	8
4	47,000	41,875	0	0	5,125	0	0
5	48,500	43,200	0	0	5,300	0	0
6	52,000	44,666	13	4	7,333	6	8
7	36,500	43,500	0	0	*7,000	0	0
8	37,500	42,750	0	0	*5,250	0	0
9	53,000	43,888	17	9	9,111	2	3
10	53,500	44,850	0	0	8,650	0	0

The first average is obtained as follows :—

$$\frac{35,000 + 42,000}{2} = \underline{\underline{£38,500.}}$$

The second average is found by adding the profits of the three years and dividing by 3, i.e.,

$$\frac{35,000 + 42,000 + 43,500}{3} = \underline{\underline{£40,166\ 13s.\ 4d.}}$$

It will at once be realised that such a Progressive Average includes all data up to date, whatever changes *may have taken place, but when such a period has been reached that a representative moving average can be obtained, the Progressive Average should be discontinued in favour of the Moving Average, the reason being, that as time advances the earlier data is not truly representative of present conditions, and*

* In actual practice the figures showing decrease would be shown in red. As this is not advisable in a book, decreases are indicated by an asterisk.

although to some extent offset by the more recent examples, results in an average which is biased by early conditions. This is particularly true in the case of a business which has made very rapid progress, and which has from time to time increased the capital employed. Moreover, the total being spread over an ever increasing number of years tends to reduce the effect of modern fluctuations materially. If such a Progressive Average were used for the whole of the data on page 77, the average for the years 1-20 would be £67,750, and this would be the base of comparison for the twenty-first year; whereas the Ten Year-Moving Average gives us a base of £90,650, a figure which is much more in accord with actual conditions than the former.

The addition of a column showing the increase or decrease on the Progressive Average is very useful in showing whether the business is progressing, for if the actual results are in excess of the average, then the Trend will be upward, but when a fall takes place in any period and is accompanied by a fall in the average, and the latter is higher than the actual profits made, then a detailed investigation becomes necessary, in order that the reasons for the position may be discovered, and adequate steps taken to prevent a further retrograde movement.

(b) The Weighted Arithmetic Average.

Though the simple Arithmetic Average can be used in many kinds of Statistical work, it has its limitations, and these are best illustrated by an example.

The employees of a firm number 10,000, and are divided into three groups, as follows:—

- (1) 4,000 Skilled workers with an average weekly wage of £5.
- (2) 3,500 Semi-skilled workers with an average weekly wage of £4.

(3) 2,500 Unskilled workers with an average weekly wage of £3

It is desired to ascertain the average wage received per worker. This might, at first glance, appear to

be :— $\frac{£5 + £4 + £3}{3}$ or £4, and if this were so, the

weekly wage bill of the firm would be $£4 \times 10,000 = £40,000$, but, as a matter of fact, the actual pay roll amounts to —

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (£5 \times 4,000) + (£4 \times 3,500) + (£3 \times 2,500) \\
 & = £20,000 + £14,000 + £7,500 = £41,500
 \end{aligned}$$

so that our average is clearly incorrect, seeing that one of the advantages of the Arithmetic Average is the fact that the aggregate can always be obtained when we know the average and the number of examples. But if we multiply the average wages of the men in each group by the number of the men in each group, and add the results, and then divide by the total number of workers, we get —

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{ (£5 \times 4,000) + (£4 \times 3,500) + (£3 \times 2,500) }{10,000} \\
 & = \frac{ £20,000 + £14,000 + £7,500 }{10,000} = \frac{ £41,500 }{10,000} = £4.15 \\
 & = £4 \text{ 3s.}
 \end{aligned}$$

which is the actual average of the whole, since

$$£4 \text{ 15} \times 10,000 = £41,500,$$

the amount of the weekly Wage bill

1. DEFINITION OF THE WEIGHTED ARITHMETIC AVERAGE

This type of Average is known as the Weighted Arithmetic Average, and may be described as *an average whose component items have been multiplied by*

certain numbers known as “Weights” before being added, the aggregate being then divided by the sum of the weights, instead of by the number of items. If the numbers of men in each of the above groups of workers had been the same, then weights need not have been used, as the divisions being equal would have caused a Simple Arithmetic Average to suffice. This principle of the Weighted Average is very important in all cases where varying quantities are in evidence, and it will be necessary, for instance, to use it in a factory where average cost per unit of the commodities manufactured is desired, and the output varies for the various commodities, also where the average output per machine is required, and the machines are of different patterns or are working under varying conditions.

ii. THE WEIGHTS TO BE USED.

It is not, however, necessary to use the exact weights. They may be estimated, but if the number of weights used is small, the size of those used may have a marked effect upon the result, and therefore the weights used should be approximately correct. It has been demonstrated by Professor Bowley, in his book “The Elements of Statistics,” that mathematically an error in the Weights tends to be much less serious than a corresponding error in the size of the items, for an error in the weights, if many of them are used, will in all probability be Unbiased, and so tend to cancel or nullify one another. The following example will suffice to illustrate this fact.

Three countries have an acreage of 3,542,160, 2,673,940 and 1,340,920 respectively, under Corn crops, and produce an average of 35·4, 29·6 and 31·2 bushels per acre. What is the average yield per acre of the ground under cultivation?

Case I. Using actual figures we get :—

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(35.4 \times 3,542,160) + (29.6 \times 2,673,940) + (31.2 \times 1,340,920)}{3,542,160 + 2,673,940 + 1,340,920} \\ &= \frac{125,392,464 + 79,148,624 + 41,836,704}{3,542,160 + 2,673,940 + 1,340,920} = \frac{246,377,792}{7,557,020} \\ &= 32.6025 \text{ bushels.} \end{aligned}$$

Case II. If we now approximate the figures for the acreage to the millions, correct to the first decimal place, we get :—

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(35.4 \times 3.5) + (29.6 \times 2.7) + (31.2 \times 1.3)}{3.5 + 2.7 + 1.3} \\ &= \frac{123.9 + 79.92 + 40.56}{3.5 + 2.7 + 1.3} = \frac{244.38}{7.5} \\ &= 32.584 \text{ bushels.} \end{aligned}$$

a difference between the result obtained in *Case I.* of only .0185 of a bushel.

Case III. If, however, we approximate the average yields to the nearest bushel, and work with the correct acreage, the result is as follows :—

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(35 \times 3,542,160) + (30 \times 2,673,940) + (31 \times 1,340,920)}{3,542,160 + 2,673,940 + 1,340,920} \\ &= \frac{123,975,600 + 80,218,200 + 41,568,520}{3,542,160 + 2,673,940 + 1,340,920} = \frac{245,762,320}{7,557,020} \\ &= 32.52106 \text{ bushels.} \end{aligned}$$

a difference from the result obtained in *Case I.* of .08144 of a bushel, a much larger error than is found in (b), and one which in this case would tend to grow as the numbers of acres involved were increased.

iii. WHEN WEIGHTED AVERAGES MUST BE USED.

(1) *When classes of the same Group contain a varying number of items.*

As already shown weights must be used in all cases when the number of examples falling into varying sub-divisions of the same grouping shows considerable divergence, and where it is desired to obtain an average which is representative of the group as a whole, for if weights be not used under such conditions observations and deductions will obviously be fallacious. Detailed investigation of the sub-divisions will, of course, always be more satisfactory, and then the Simple Arithmetic Average will usually suffice; but frequently it becomes necessary to find a unit for the whole which can be compared with others, and in such cases the Weighted Average must be used. If, for instance, we desire to compare the wages earned by the workmen in two factories engaged in producing similar articles and the following data is available, then the only average really representative of the factory will be the Weighted Arithmetic Average.

Description of Worker.	Factory A.		Factory B.	
	No. of Employees.	Weekly Wage per Employee.	No. of Employees.	Weekly Wage per Employee.
		£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Labourers	250	2 10 0	320	2 5 0
Apprentices	20	1 10 0	40	1 5 0
Semi-Skilled Workers	200	3 10 0	300	4 0 0
Skilled Workers ..	150	5 0 0	200	5 0 0
Total	620		860	

Supposing the Simple Arithmetic Average were used we find the results will be as follow:—

$$\text{Factory A. } \frac{\pounds 2.5 + \pounds 1.5 + \pounds 3.5 + \pounds 5}{4} = \frac{\pounds 12.5}{4} = \underline{\underline{\pounds 3.125}}$$

or £3 2s 6d per week.

$$\text{Factory B. } \frac{\pounds 2.25 + \pounds 1.25 + \pounds 4 + \pounds 5}{4} = \frac{\pounds 12.5}{4} = \underline{\underline{\pounds 3.125}}$$

or £3 2s. 6d. per week.

Apparently then the average wage per worker in the two factories is the same; but we have, however, seen that such average when multiplied by the number of workers would not necessarily give the wages Bill of the factories, and until the average wage be correct comparison is impossible. The weighted averages will be as follow:—*

Factory A.

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(\pounds 2.5 \times 25) + (\pounds 1.5 \times 2) + (\pounds 3.5 \times 20) + (\pounds 5 \times 15)}{25 + 2 + 20 + 15} \\ &= \frac{\pounds 62.5 + \pounds 3 + \pounds 70 + \pounds 75}{62} = \frac{\pounds 210.5}{62} = \underline{\underline{\pounds 3.39516}} \\ &= \pounds 3 \text{ 7s. 11d. per week.} \end{aligned}$$

Factory B.

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(\pounds 2.25 \times 32) + (\pounds 1.25 \times 4) + (\pounds 4 \times 30) + (\pounds 5 \times 20)}{32 + 4 + 30 + 20} \\ &= \frac{\pounds 72 + \pounds 5 + \pounds 120 + \pounds 100}{86} = \frac{\pounds 297}{86} = \underline{\underline{\pounds 3.45348}} \\ &= \pounds 3 \text{ 9s. 1d. per week.} \end{aligned}$$

* It will be observed that the weights have been approximated by leaving out the last cipher. They might, without affecting the result, have been approximated to hundreds, correct to the first decimal place.

A marked difference in average wages is now displayed. Too much stress cannot however be placed upon the fact that while this average is that for the whole of the workers, it will not really represent the actual conditions of any one class, or any individual worker, but is useful only for the purposes of a general comparison, and is useful only in surveys of an industry as a whole. To study the problem properly we should compare the classes separately, and so obtain reliable information as to the actual position of the worker.

(2) *When Proportions Change.*

In the same way, if Wages are increased and the numbers of the workers in the different classes also change, the alteration in the average would not necessarily be that anticipated. If we again refer to the case above, of 10,000 workmen (see page 83), and assume that all the workers, irrespective of the grade to which they belong, received an advance of £1 per week, the average wage would then become :—*

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{(\pounds 6 \times 40) + (\pounds 5 \times 35) + (\pounds 4 \times 25)}{40 + 35 + 25} \\
 &= \frac{\pounds 240 + 175 + 100}{40 + 35 + 25} = \frac{\pounds 515}{100} = \underline{\underline{\pounds 5.15}} \\
 &= \pounds 5 \text{ 3s.}
 \end{aligned}$$

If at the same time as the change in wages was made the number of skilled men employed was reduced by 1,000, the semi-skilled by 500, while the unskilled workers were increased by 1,500, the number of workers would be unchanged, but the average wage would now be :—*

* Weights have been taken in hundreds by dropping the last two ciphers, thus reducing the arithmetical work involved. In the second case the same result would have been obtained by using thousands, i.e., dropping the last three ciphers.

$$(\pounds 6 \times 30) + (\pounds 5 \times 30) + (\pounds 4 \times 40)$$

$$30 + 30 + 40$$

$$\frac{\pounds 180 + 150 + 160}{30 + 30 + 40} = \frac{\pounds 490}{100} = \pounds 4.9$$

$$= \pounds 4 \text{ 18s.}$$

an average increase over the rate prior to the change of $4.9 - 4.15 = \pounds 0.75$, or only 15s per week. It can be taken as an axiom, therefore, that if the number of men in any class changes, or the proportion in each class alters, the weighted average will change also.

IV COMMERCIAL USES OF THE WEIGHTED ARITHMETIC AVERAGE

Generally speaking the Weighted Arithmetic Average enjoys the same advantages, suffers from the same disadvantages, and has the same uses as the Simple Arithmetic Average. The Moving and Progressive Averages can, of course, be applied to the Weighted Arithmetic Average with equal facility and usefulness as to the Simple Arithmetic Average, and the principle is frequently used by merchants to ensure that their dealings will yield them an ultimate profit, though individual transactions may apparently show a loss. The following series of transactions will illustrate the method —

TABLE G

TABLE ILLUSTRATING THE APPLICATION OF THE PROGRESSIVE AVERAGE.

Date	No of Bales Purchased	Price per Bale	Amount Paid	Total Bales Purchased	Total Amount Paid	Average Price per Bale
		£	£		£	£
January 1	100	2 0	200	100	200	2 0
	100	1 8	180	200	380	1 9
	50	1 4	70	250	450	1 8
January 2	250	1 6	400	500	850	1 7
	100	2 3	230	600	1,080	1 8
January 3	400	1 3	520	1,000	1,600	1 6

As each purchase is made a Weighted Average is extended showing the average cost per unit of the goods purchased, and from this progressive average the merchant can calculate the price at which he can sell the goods, or part of them, to ensure a profit. In the foregoing example, after the merchant had made his first purchase, he could not sell any of the goods under £2 per bale, unless he made a loss, but after the second purchase had been made he could afford to sell the whole of his 200 bales at £2 per bale, and then make a profit, while his third purchase brought the average cost per bale down to £1·8, and therefore a sale made at anything over this figure would yield him a profit. This system would have to be adopted for every commodity separately, and is particularly suitable when dealing on a fluctuating market. The same procedure is also frequently adopted on the Stock Exchange by Speculators who desire to snatch a profit where a loss seems imminent. Supposing a purchase is made of 1,000 shares at 30s. per share in anticipation of the price rising and being able to sell at a profit, but the anticipation is not realised, and instead of advancing, the price fell steadily, thus not only is a profit apparently impossible, but a loss seems inevitable. Let us assume that the shares fell to 25s., at which price a further purchase of 2,000 shares is made. The average cost per share of the 3,000 shares would now be :—

$$\frac{(\text{£}1\cdot5 \times 1,000) + (\text{£}1\cdot25 \times 2,000)}{3,000} = \frac{\text{£}1,500 + 2,500}{3,000}$$

$$= \text{£}1 \text{ 6s. 8d.}$$

so that if the price subsequently advanced to 29s. per share, they could be sold to yield a profit of 2s. 4d.

per share, or a total profit on the whole of the transactions of 2s 4d + 3,000 £350, although the Selling Price did not reach the figure at which the first 1,000 Shares were bought

Such a Progressive Weighted Average would enable many a Trader to increase his business by adjusting his prices to market conditions. It might be argued that the compilation of such records takes time, but on the other hand most business men use the system in some form or another, and the only additional thing, therefore, is to do it systematically, instead of, as is the general rule now, when the market is moving rapidly against the operator. If it were always available, transactions might be carried out successfully in the face of severe competition, when competitors had not the same data available.

(c) The Descriptive Average

If the data on which we are working are not exact, or are incomplete, it follows that the averages compiled from such data will contain an unknown and immeasurable error. Thus happens when 100 Workers are described as each earning between £3 10s and £4 per week, and we assume the average wage to be £3 15s which may be entirely incorrect, as we have estimated the numbers receiving varying rates of pay as being equal, whereas they may vary considerably. Such an average may be described as a "Descriptive Average," and it is then known that it cannot be relied upon for further working. It, however, sometimes becomes advisable to obtain a descriptive average as a guide—but as a guide only—to varying conditions, and the method of obtaining it is illustrated in the following example —

What is the "average" wage of 75 workers, of whom 10 earn 10s. or less per week, 20 earn over 10s. and not over 20s., 30 earn wages exceeding 20s. and up to 30s., and the remaining 15 earn over 30s., but not over 40s. ?

It is necessary to assume that the wages are evenly distributed over the groups (*i.e.*, in the first group the first worker receives 1s., the second 2s. and so on), and the average rate received by the men in the first group of ten men would

therefore be:— $\frac{1 + 2 + \dots + 10}{10} = 5.5\text{s.}$, and we

assume that each group receives the same average plus the number of units of the difference of the wages between the groups (in this case 10s.), by which the wages of the succeeding groups exceed the first group. When this is done we get:—

Group No.	(a) Rate of Wages.	(b) No. of men in Group.	(c) Wages.	(d) Wages in Units of 10s.	(e) Product of columns (b) and (d).
1	10s. and less ..	10	s. say 5.5	5.5 + 0	0
2	Over 10s. and not exceeding 20s...	20	5.5 + 10	+ 1	20
3	Over 20s. and not exceeding 30s...	30	5.5 + 20	+ 2	60
4	Over 30s. and not exceeding 40s...	15	5.5 + 30	+ 3	45
		75			125

Columns (b) and (e) are then totalled, and the following is the formula to find the average:—

Assumed average of first group

$$+ \left(\frac{\text{Total of column (c)}}{\text{Total of column (b)}} \text{ of the unit of increase} \right)$$

so that in the above case we get :—

$$5\ 5 + \left(\frac{125}{75} \text{ of } 10\text{s} \right) = 5\ 5\text{s} + 16\ 6\text{s.} = 22\text{s. } 2\text{d.}$$

If the numbers in column (b) are large, then we can use approximate numbers in place of the actual numbers without materially affecting the result. Thus in the example given above the numbers in column (b) might have been approximated to 1, 2, 3 and 1.5 respectively.

It will thus be seen that the Descriptive Average is a combination of the Simple and the Weighted Arithmetic Average. The Simple Arithmetic Average is used to obtain the basic rate for the first group, and the Weighted Arithmetic Average for obtaining the amount to be added to this basic rate to obtain the Descriptive Average. It will be observed also that the whole of the data is of an indefinite nature and that the assumption has to be made in obtaining the basic rate that the workers are paid, not by a flat rate but in an arithmetic progression. Obviously, therefore, the result cannot be relied upon, but still is useful for comparing results when the data in each or all cases are equally indefinite.

§ 3 —The Geometric Average.

There is also the “Geometric Mean,” or Average, which is found in the following manner: If the number of items in a series = n , we multiply the items together.

✓ and extract the n th root of the product. It is difficult of calculation, and often involves much work even when the aid of Logarithms is invoked. This average, however, possesses one great advantage over the Arithmetic Average in that it tends to nullify the effects which items of very large magnitude have upon the Average, and this is important when such extremes are few in number as compared with the remainder of the data. If, for instance, it be desired to ascertain the average of the magnitudes, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 181 we find the Arithmetic Average would be

$$\frac{2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7 + 8 + 9 + 10 + 181}{10} = 23.5$$

a result which cannot be said to be in any way representative of the magnitudes involved, for it has, as it were, been pulled away from the bulk of the data by the one very high magnitude at the upper extremity. The Geometric Average would give us the following :—

$$\sqrt[10]{2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 \times 7 \times 8 \times 9 \times 10 \times 181} = 7.6164$$

thus bringing the average within the range of the majority of the examples in the data, and so making it more representative. The Geometric Mean is always lower than the Arithmetic Average.

Owing, however, to the difficulties of calculation, and the fact that unless some of the extremities are of considerable magnitude, the results vary but little from those obtained from the use of the Arithmetic Average,* it will not be used in Commercial work to any extent.

* This fact will be found demonstrated in the Table on page 251.

§ 4 —Median

(a) Arraying the Data

If a number of similar objects are placed side by side in order of their magnitude (i.e., the smallest on the left and the largest on the right, or *vice versa*), they are said to be "Arrayed," and the middle example of the array is known as the "Median," and may be said to be that item whose magnitude most closely corresponds to the magnitude of all the other examples in the array, when such examples are numerous. Diagram No 1 (see page 142) shows eighty items, ranging in size from 1 to 70, arrayed, and the sizes may represent any data desired. The centre item is the Median. In such a diagram the size of any item is easily ascertained by reference to the vertical scale. This example is a very simple form, but frequently our information is not so definite, and our examples have to be grouped as falling within certain limits, so that to plot these accurately is impossible, as the size of the items in the different groups is only known to be within certain limits, and hence the magnitude of the Median cannot be accurately determined. When the number of examples is an even number the Median does not actually exist, but is deemed to be fixed midway between the two middle items, so that in the above example the Median is half way between the fortieth and forty-first items.

(b) Frequency Tables

Indefinite data is illustrated in the following case. There is a group of 261 workers, and of these 50 earn not more than 10s per week, 70 earn over 10s but not exceeding 12s, 60 earn from 12s to 14s, and 81 take from 14s to 16s, and it is desired to ascertain what is

the probable wage of the Median example. We first compile what is known as a "Frequency Table," which is constructed as follows:—

Group No.	(a).	(b).	(c).
	Amount of Wages. (1)	Number of Workers receiving such Rate of Wages. (2)	Cumulative Numbers. (3)
1	Not exceeding 10s.	50	50
2	Over 10s., but not exceeding 12s.	70	120
3	Over 12s., but not exceeding 14s.	60	180
4	Over 14s., but not exceeding 16s.	81	261

(1) Column (a) may be described as the "Size" of the data under consideration.

(2) Column (b) gives the "Frequency," *i.e.*, the number of the particular size under review.

(3) When Columns (a) and (b) only are given, the table is known as a Frequency Table, but when column (c) is added it becomes a Cumulative Frequency Table.

From the data given in columns (a) and (b) we cannot obtain the Median by inspection, and hence it is necessary to re-group the classes by taking the Cumulative Frequency as shown in column (c), from which we obtain the information that there are 120 workers earning varying sums of not more than 12s. per week, 180 take anything not exceeding 14s. per week, and so on. The Median is the 131st case, *i.e.*,

$$\frac{n+1}{2} = \frac{261+1}{2} = 131; \text{ and will now be seen to}$$

be in group No. 3, *i.e.*, the group in which the workers earn sums varying from 12s. to 14s. per week, and is the eleventh case of that group. We therefore know that the particular individual earns between 12s. and 14s. per week, and if it be desired to ascertain what is the approximate amount of his earnings it is necessary to assume that the "CLASS INTERVAL" (*i.e.*, the difference between the highest wages in the class below the one in question and the

lowest of the class above) is spread evenly over the workers in the group. This is known as "Interpolation."

(c) Rule for Calculating the Magnitude of the Median

The earnings of the Median man may now be estimated to be —

The highest amount received in the group below

$$+ \left(\frac{\text{Median number—Total number of cases to end of class below}}{\text{Number of men in the class in which the Median is situated}} \text{ of the class interval} \right)$$

Apply this to the data we get —

$$12s + \left(\frac{131 - 120}{60} \text{ of } 2s \right) = 12s + \left(\frac{11}{60} \text{ of } 2s \right) \\ - 12s + 4.4d = 12s.4.4d.$$

A simpler formula than that given above would be .—

The highest amount received in the group below

$$+ \left(\frac{\text{Position of Median in group containing it}}{\text{Number of men in group containing the Median}} \text{ of the class interval} \right)$$

$$\text{i.e., } 12s + \left(\frac{11}{60} \text{ of } 2s \right)$$

which gives the same result as above

(d) Quartiles.

If we decide to divide the array further we can take the items placed midway between the Median and the extremes, i.e., we divide the array into four parts. The units which so divide the array into four equal parts are known as "Quartiles." In the Diagram No 1

(page 142) the items 20 and 60 will be the Quartiles, the former, which is between the lower extreme and the Median, is known as the "**Lower Quartile**," while the latter being between the Median and the upper extreme is called the "**Upper Quartile**." Like the Median, the Quartiles are merely representative. They are easily ascertained from a graph, and their position can usually be ascertained by calculation, $\left(\text{i.e., The Lower Quartile} = \frac{n+1}{4} ; \text{ and} \right.$

$\left. \text{the Upper Quartile} = \frac{3(n+1)}{4} \right)$; but when our data is in the form of a frequency table it is better to locate them in the same manner as the Median. In the foregoing Frequency Table the Lower Quartile is the 65.5th case, and is between the fifteenth and the sixteenth items in the second group, which contains seventy cases. Its magnitude therefore is:—

$$10s. + \left(\frac{15.5}{70} \text{ of } 2s. \right) = 10s. + 5.314d. = 10s. 5.314d.$$

(e) Deciles and Percentiles.

An array may also be divided into Tenths, in which case each of the tenth items is known as a "*Decile*," or into hundredths, in which case the representative items are called "*Percentiles*."

(f) Advantages of the Median.

- i. It is usually an actual example from the data under review, and so is often more representative than the Arithmetic Average.
- ii. It is capable of exact location.

- iii It can be obtained by inspection
- iv It is not affected to any material degree by the magnitude of the extremities of the data under review
- v It can be ascertained without knowing the magnitude of the extremities, provided the number of cases is known
- vi It is capable of being physically measured
- vii It can be obtained with reasonable exactitude when data falls into groups or classes, the limits of which can be defined, though the items in such groups or classes are incapable of exact measurement

(g) Disadvantages of the Median

- i It is incapable of measurement by any simple mathematical formula
- ii The data must be arrayed before it can be located, an operation which often entails considerable work
- iii The aggregate of the items under review cannot be obtained after it has been measured and the total number known, as is the case with the Arithmetic Average
- iv It cannot be used for further work involving mathematical calculation
- v If the items in the array vary very greatly in magnitude it may not be truly representative

(h) Uses of the Median

The Median is of great utility for comparing data which it is impossible or difficult to measure individually, and which have to be grouped within certain

defined limits. It is particularly useful therefore when considering social phenomena or conditions of all kinds such as Wages (from an Abstract point of view); the Distribution of Wealth, Ability, etc. From a Commercial point of view, however, it will probably be considered too indefinite and too isolated to be used to any great extent, for the magnitude of Commercial data will usually be very widely dispersed owing to the difference which exists in the element of management, and hence the Median may not be truly representative.

§ 5.--The Mode.

In data of all kinds, and particularly in those relating to natural phenomena, it is found that some particular type or magnitude is constantly recurring, so much so that after proper investigation has been made it can be said what will be the most likely type or magnitude to be met with when further samples are taken. In other words, if the data under review be arrayed in order of magnitude, there will be found a predominating group of the same, or approximately the same magnitude. This is illustrated in Diagram No. 1 (page 142) where it will be seen that of the eighty items therein arrayed there are ten (*i.e.*, one-eighth of the whole) which are uniform in magnitude, while the other seventy items vary in size from 1 to 70. The items in question are those numbered from 40 to 49 and are of size 40. If we were to shuffle the whole of the items comprised in this array, and pick out an item at random, it is obvious that we shall have ten times more chance of securing one of the size 40, than we shall of drawing an example of any other size. Such predominant items are known as the "Mode" or

"Norm," which may therefore be defined as the predominant kind, type or size of item, or the position of greatest density. When we speak of the "Average Man" we really mean the type of man who is most likely to be met with, seeing that we cannot convert ability, personality or character into arithmetic terms, and it would therefore be better in many ways to refer to him as the "Modal Man," rather than as the Average Man.

(a) Method of Locating the Mode

When items are arrayed, or when data is presented in the form of a diagram as in Diagram No 1, or in the form of a curve or graph as in Diagram No 2 (page 144), the position of the Mode is easily distinguishable from the fact that when numerous examples of one magnitude are present the array "flattens out," a process clearly seen in Diagram No 2. It frequently happens, however, that magnitudes vary but little, and that the number of examples of several magnitudes may be almost equal, and in such cases it is more difficult to locate the real mode by inspection. It then frequently becomes necessary to split the array into groups containing various magnitudes, and continue the process until one group stands out pre-eminently. This enables the Modal group to be identified, though even then the Mode itself can often only be approximately located, though the limits or error are usually very small.

The following Table shows the method of regrouping. Column (a) shows the size of the items, and (b) the frequency, or the number of items of each particular size.

Size.	Frequency.					
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)
10	34	72	80	111	126	136
11	38					
12	42	88	94	115		
13	46					
14	48	90	101	119	141	
15	51					
16	50	93	94	114		
17	43					
18	51	100	91	129	143	142
19	49					
20	42	80	71	120		
21	38					
22	36				116	

It will be seen from Column (b) that no item has such a frequency that it stands out pre-eminently, though the item of size 15 or 18 with 51 examples would appear for the moment to be the Mode, but as the frequencies of many of the items are so similar it is necessary to ascertain more definitely if our first inspection is correct. We shall therefore group the items into fresh classes with a view to ascertaining if any other factor is likely to show a greater predominance. Column (c) shows the number of examples in the new groups, *e.g.*, it will be seen that there are seventy-two examples in the group composed of those items of sizes 10 and 11, and so forth. The process of grouping the items in pairs is continued in column (d), but sizes 11 and 12,

13 and 14, and so on would be combined, thus each of the original classes is combined with that before and after it. In column (c) the Mode would appear to be in that group which contains items of the sizes of 18 and 19, as there are 100 examples in this new group, but in column (d) the largest group is seen to be that of sizes 15 and 16, and as the location is still no clearer it is necessary to regroup the data. This time we combine three of the original classes, starting with the first three. The result is seen in column (e). Column (f) is then prepared, again grouping in classes of three, and this is done by shifting the limit of the group one class down, and the process is repeated in constructing column (g). When we group two classes together we do so twice, moving the upper limit of the group down one class the second time, and when grouping three classes we do so three times in all, proceeding in a similar manner by shifting the upper limit down one each time. In this way we group each item with those preceding and succeeding it in such a way that every combination of grouping possible is used. Supposing we desire to group the item 5 with as many groups as possible we get the following combinations —

Group including

Two items	Three items	Four items	Five items
4 5	3 4 5	2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5
5 6	4 5 6	3 4 5 6	2 3 4 5 6
	5 6 7	4 5 6 7	3 4 5 6 7
		5 6 7 8	4 5 6 7 8
			5 6 7 8 9
No of Groups possible 2	3	4	5

If no group is predominant after grouping in threes it will be necessary to group four classes together four times, and so on till we get a predominant group, though it must be borne in mind that each time we find it necessary to bring another class into the new group we are making the location of the Mode more approximate. In the example under review we find that columns (f) and (g) show groups which are distinctly larger than the others, and moreover, the largest group seems to centre on the same spot. An analysis will show which class will appear constantly in the maximum group. This analysis can be prepared as follows :—

Items comprising maximum groups in each column shown :—

Col. (b)	15;	18;
(c)		18; 19;
(d)	15;	16;
(e)	13: 14: 15:	
(f)	14: 15;	16;
(g)	15;	16; 17;

It will at once be seen from such an analysis that the item of size 15 appears in the maximum group five times in six cases, and we therefore assume that 15 is the Mode of the items under review, a fact which is confirmed if further grouping be carried out. In other words if other examples be collected we shall expect size 15 to be met with more often than any other magnitude. Quite frequently we cannot locate the Mode so definitely as two sizes may constantly recur in the maximum groups, and in such cases while the exact Mode cannot be ascertained, it is possible to define the limits within which it will occur.

The above procedure is applicable when the data is in the form of a Discrete Series, but in a Continuous Series it only locates the class which contains the Mode.

It is sometimes desirable to ascertain the location of the Mode within the class, and this is done from the following formula —

$$Z = l + \frac{f_2 c}{f_2 + f_1}$$

where :

Z = the Mode

l = the lower limit of class

c = the class interval

f_1 = the number of items in the next lower class

f_2 = the number of items in the next higher class

Example

TABLE SHOWING FREQUENCY WITH WHICH PROFITS ARE MADE

Profits	Frequency
Exceeding £3 000 and not exceeding £4 000	3
£4 000 £5 000	7
£5 000 £6 000	22
£6 000 £7,000	60
£7 000 " £8 000	85
£8 000 £9 000	32
£9 000 £10 000	9
	$n = 218$

The Modal Group is obviously £7,000 to £8,000, but to find the actual Mode we apply the formula given above and thus get —

$$\begin{aligned}
 Z &= £7,000 + \frac{32 \times 1,000}{32 + 60} \\
 &= £7,000 + \frac{32,000}{92} \\
 &= \underline{\underline{£7,347\ 826}} = \text{the required Mode.}
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Advantages of the Mode.

- i. Like the Median it can often be obtained by inspection, an advantage which the Arithmetic Average does not enjoy.
- ii. Except when the data forms a Continuous Series it is not only an actual case, as is the Median, but it has the great advantage over the Median that it is not an isolated example, *but is the predominating magnitude, and therefore is the example which is most likely to occur if further examples be collected.*
- iii. The extremes, however great their magnitude, do not affect the Mode at all, unless they are very numerous, and thus extreme variations are eliminated.
- iv. It can be ascertained without knowing what the extremes are, always provided it be known that the usual natural law relating to extremes is operating. Abnormalities in magnitude are, however, comparative rareties, and can usually be ignored.
- v. Like the Median it can be ascertained when data falls into groups or classes, the limits of which can be defined, though the items in such groups or classes are incapable of exact measurement.
- vi. It is clearly understood by the ordinary man.

(c) Disadvantages of the Mode.

- i. It is incapable of being ascertained by mathematical formulæ.
- ii. Like the Median it cannot be measured by any simple arithmetic process.

- iii The data must be arrayed in similar manner to that required to obtain the Median
- iv No aggregate can be obtained even when the magnitude of the Mode and the number of items in the array be known, and consequently it cannot be used if further investigation entailing mathematical calculations is to be made
- v A comparatively small number of items of the same magnitude may determine the Mode when, however large the number of examples under review may be, they are scattered over a wide range of sizes

(d) Commercial Uses of the Mode

The Mode has so far not been used to any extent in Commerce, probably because its functions and characteristics have not been thoroughly understood, but since it is the outstanding feature of reviewed data, and if this data has been correctly collected the most representative item is that which is most likely to occur if further examples of the same nature be collected. It should thus prove a most reliable guide to possible results when similar work is to be done, or identical conditions prevail. Meteorological forecasts are really based on the use of the Mode, and such forecasts are daily becoming more important to the community.

In studying Output the Mode should prove of great advantage. By recording the Output of a number of similar machines engaged on the same class of work, it will be found that though the Output per machine varies, there will be a certain number of machines giving more or less the same Output over a period, thus

establishing a Modal Output per machine. Such Modal Output will form the basis of comparison, and will direct attention to the varying skill of the workers, or the efficient working of the machines. In one case, known to the writer, a factory engaged on repetition work increased output, and decreased the cost per unit of output to a considerable degree by establishing a Modal standard per machine, and then carefully studying the reasons why other machines did not achieve similar results. This led to faults in the machines, methods of transmission, and lack of skill or care on the part of operatives being revealed, and incidently, by encouraging team work, reduced idle time through breakdowns very materially, as well as the cost of repairs, since operatives immediately reported anything which tended to reduce their output, and defects which might have developed were remedied before they had an opportunity of becoming serious. A little extra work was naturally involved in recording the daily output per machine, but this was more than counter-balanced by the increased efficiency and output. Such records also made it possible to estimate with a greater degree of accuracy the length of time necessary to complete certain work, or obtain a certain output.

Similarly, if the time taken to perform certain operations be recorded, a Modal Time will probably be revealed, and this will, of course, represent the most likely time which will be taken to perform similar work under similar conditions. This information would prove of great assistance when entering into a contract entailing a time element, and would also materially aid the estimator in fixing the probable cost of performing certain work, or producing certain

goods, and thus lead to better business, more reliable records, and larger profits, seeing that the business man with the greatest knowledge and experience is always bound to do better than his more poorly equipped competitor.

PART II.

PRESENTATION AND USES OF
STATISTICAL DATA.

SYNOPSIS OF CHAPTER V.

— — —
TABULATION.

- § 1 IMPORTANCE OF PROPER TABULATION
- 2 KINDS OF TABULATION
 - (a) Simple
 - (b) Complex
- 3 RULES FOR TABULATION
- 4 DATA TO BE TABULATED
- 5 TITLE OF THE TABLE
- 6 THE USES OF PERCENTAGES AND AVERAGES IN TABULAR WORK
- 7 TABULATION OF COMMERCIAL DATA

CHAPTER V.

TABULATION.

However carefully our records are compiled, it is essential that they be presented to those for whom they are intended in such a manner as will enable them to make the best use of the information given, and, moreover, so that they will at once realise the importance of significant factors which appear in the data under review. The method of presentment is important, since a good cause may be irreparably damaged if the case be not correctly placed before the people interested, while a poor case may win support if the facts are carefully, logically and succinctly drawn up so as to excite the interest of the reader. It has been said that the facts to be presented do not matter so much as the method of presenting them, and this statement is in some measure true in everyday life, for the speed of the World's commerce as conducted to-day is such that business opportunities with their resultant profit may be lost if time has to be spent in an exhaustive study of data, which may or may not assist the business man in coming to a decision. The important data of a business must be available in such a form that they can be speedily obtained, easily understood, and their

significance grasped without undue study and waste of time. Facts must therefore be presented in such a way that they attract the attention, give the information required, and enable the results following on a definite action to be foreseen and provided for. The presentment of data has now reached a high standard in some of our Newspapers, the headlines of which supply such information that the busy man is enabled to grasp the salient features of the news without the necessity of voluminous reading of details, which frequently are of minor importance. Time is thus saved for concentration on the affairs which are of more vital interest.

§ 1—Importance of Proper Tabulation.

In Statistical work we rely upon two forms of presentation, viz. Tabulation of Results and Graphic Presentment, and both present some difficulties in their preparation. Even when the Graphic method is used Tabulation is necessary, though sometimes only to a limited extent, before the form the diagram is to take can be decided upon. The Tabulation of results is really the final stage of the work of compilation, and subsequently becomes the basis for the consideration, deduction and application to present and future problems. It consists of the classification of the data obtained by the inquiry, sampling, recording and averaging. In preparing our Tables we must carefully consider the reason for which the data are required or have been assembled, and also the ultimate uses to which they will be put, and we can then decide the form the Tabulation shall take, in order that the information may be shown clearly, succinctly and yet briefly. Tabulations must be

capable of being easily read, and must necessarily, therefore, be compact in form, and should be so arranged that those figures which have to be compared will be in close proximity to one another. This has already been demonstrated in Table F (page 79), where the information contained in column (c) was placed before that in column (d), although the latter data had to be obtained before the details given in the former column could be calculated. A small Table enables all these points to be dealt with easily, but frequently our data are of such magnitude that further divisions become necessary, and when this is the case the Table tends to become unwieldy, and its value is decreased in an inverse ratio to its size. Generally speaking, each Table should be definitely prepared to show the particular point it is desired to demonstrate, for planning a tabular statement to enable comparison to be made between several distinct and differing units is apt to be confusing to those not well acquainted with the particular details under review. Care must be also taken to see that the units which are being compared are such as will enable comparison to be made. It would, for instance, serve no very useful purpose to show in the same statement, with the object of comparison, the *Output* of a business and the *Gross Profit*, since *Gross Profit* bears no direct relationship to the quantity of goods produced; but, on the other hand, *Sales* (or *Turnover*) can be compared with *Gross Profit*, since the latter depends to a large measure upon the former, though it must be borne in mind that profits will not of necessity fluctuate to the same degree as the *Turnover*, for even if the price of the commodity rises, but expenses change in a different ratio, the profit will not increase to the same extent as the *Turnover*.

§ 2.—Kinds of Tabulation.

We can prepare our Tabular Statement in either a Simple or a Complex form.

(a) Simple.

Simple Tabulation is designed to supply information in respect of one or more groups of independent inquiries. The following Table is an example of Simple Tabulation :—

TABLE H. *

NUMBER AND MEMBERSHIP OF SOCIETIES ENGAGED IN THE CO-OPERATIVE MARKETING OF MEMBERS' PRODUCE, IN EACH OF ELEVEN YEARS :—

Years.	Number of Societies.	Membership
1	124	9,732
2	129	10,401
3	140	11,943
4	159	13,701
5	223	25,334
6	269	40,697
7	315	45,779
8	302	44,201
9	263	40,309
10	248	38,395
11	230	38,060

(b) Complex.

Complex Tabulation shows the division of a Total into two or more categories, as in Table J (opposite), where the total number of failures recorded in the United Kingdom are divided into those for the Wholesale Trade, Professions and Retail Trades respectively.

Another form of Complex Table is one in which the separate columns can be totalled, and the grand total checked by the cross-casts of the columnar table, of which Table K (p. 119) is an example.

* Compiled from the "Ministry of Labour Gazette."

TABLE J.
 FAILURES RECORDED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM DURING NINE YEARS.

Year.	Wholesale Trades.		Professions.	Retail Trades.	Total Failures.
1	..	649	668	5,440	6,757
2	..	130	268	608	1,006
3	..	310	356	1,508	2,264
4	..	1,028	649	3,971	5,518
5	..	1,246	717	5,627	7,590
6	..	1,224	739	6,278	8,241
7	..	1,081	783	6,270	8,134
8	..	962	774	6,212	7,978
9	..	940	671	5,639	7,250

§ 3.—Rules for Tabulation.

1. Extra Columns may be added, or additional information tabulated, at the discretion of the compiler, but it must be remembered that the more minute the divisions the greater the accuracy of the Table becomes. On the other hand, every additional column makes the Table more difficult to read, causes comparison to be less effective, and is likely to lead to confusion of thought and possible error, all of which are serious disadvantages, particularly to the busy commercial man.

2. The convenience of the person who uses the Table must be consulted.

3. It must be so constructed as to be easily read, easily understood, and its figures easily compared and followed without unnecessary waste either of time or thought.

4. Tables which are too large, and therefore unwieldy should be split into sections, and these drawn together into a concrete whole by means of a summarised table.

5. No Table should be of such a size that the eye finds it difficult to take in the whole at a glance.

6. When deciding upon a number of columns it is important to place figures, which are intended to be compared, as near to each other as is practicable, and preferably in vertical formation rather than horizontal, for the eye has greater difficulty in traversing a horizontal line of figures than a vertical column.

7. Where actual figures *and* percentages or averages appear in the same Table, the percentages or averages should be placed in close proximity to the figures upon which they are based.

TABLE K.*
ENGINE HOURS "IN TRAFFIC" (INCLUDING DEPARTMENTAL) OF THE COMPANIES' ENGINES FOR THE MONTH OF JUNE.

Railway Company.	Engine Hours.							Total.
	Train.		Shunting.		"Other" excluding Departmental.		Departmental.	
	Coaching.	Freight.	Coaching.	Freight.	Coaching.	Freight.		
Great Western	158,241	127,371	35,006	214,995	16,327	26,787	21,811	600,538
London & North Eastern ..	254,890	231,853	51,454	359,156	28,746	34,522	62,813	1,023,434
Southern Area	153,809	140,654	31,265	185,011	19,329	21,442	40,156	591,099
North Eastern Area	63,113	49,084	13,175	105,760	4,129	5,667	15,883	250,711
Scottish Area.. ..	37,968	42,115	7,014	68,352	5,288	7,513	6,774	175,024
London Midland & Scottish	324,111	310,826	83,968	411,339	33,173	53,642	70,936	1,287,995
Western Area	171,985	156,994	49,014	218,912	17,028	34,270	40,174	688,407
Midland Area	96,927	115,779	21,723	133,914	7,350	13,652	22,730	412,105
Northern Area	55,199	38,053	13,231	58,453	8,795	6,720	8,032	187,483
Southern	185,653	42,717	39,565	94,389	21,044	9,048	19,808	412,224
Cheshire Lines Committee*	8,030	9,569	1,741	11,000	"	886	1,230	32,869
Metropolitan	30,170	1,492	1,409	1,017	338	129	740	35,925
Midland & G.N. Joint	3,415	3,954	121	3,580	59	147	430	11,706
Great Britain	1,038,121	724,786	212,387	1,102,178	100,061	125,459	178,999	3,481,991

* Compiled from the Ministry of Transport's Monthly "Railway Statistics."

8. If Totals are the principal figures to be compared, they are best placed at the head of a vertical formation, or at the left-hand side of horizontal tabulation, but the reverse procedure is more advantageous when the subsidiary columns are those of primary importance, as is shown in Table K (page 119). No hard-and-fast rules on this matter can be laid down. Any departure from the practice adopted is apt to result in confusion to the reader, and hence affect the value of the Table adversely.

9. If it should happen that some of the details required to complete the Table are missing or cannot be obtained, then the total of the column from which such omissions have been made should either not be inserted, or shown in a different type, in order to draw attention to the fact that such total cannot be used for the purposes of comparison with other totals which are the summation of the whole of the data of the period or column to which it relates.

10. In deciding the number of columns into which the matter is to be tabulated due regard must be given to the relative importance of the different data, and the ruling of the Table should closely follow this relative importance. The principal sections should be divided by heavy or multiple rulings, and the breadth of the ruling should vary with the importance of the sub-divisions.

11. It will frequently be found that some of the data do not fall within the divisions decided upon, and in such cases a "Miscellaneous" column becomes a necessity, but care must be taken to see that these examples are not of a widely varying nature, as otherwise footnotes and references will be necessary, and if this happens the Table is not sufficiently self-

contained to give the best results. When the Miscellaneous items vary in character and are numerous, it is better to make a subsidiary table for all such items, and tabulate them in such a manner as will obviate the necessity for notes and references to explain them.

12. The divisions into which the matter is divided should be of such a nature that the data are adequately distributed over them, for a Table showing some columns full, and others with numerous blank spaces is apt to be confusing to the reader, therefore divisions which contain regularly recurring data should be placed together, so that others where the data is irregular in its occurrence do not intervene.

13. Care must also be taken to "range" the columns, *i.e.*, place millions under millions, thousands under thousands, and so on. This makes the Table more readable, and aids comparison and computation.

14. A number of lengthy columns of numerical data containing a large number of digits in each individual number should, whenever possible, be avoided, and thus approximation should be used, provided that the data does not lose any of its value in so doing; for example, it would be unwise to approximate the figures when the Tables are intended to be used for reference rather than for drawing reasoned conclusions therefrom.

§ 4.—Data to be Tabulated.

Having settled the object for which the Table is to be compiled, the next point to be considered is whether we shall tabulate the actual figures, or express them as ratios or averages, and this can only be decided by a careful consideration of the data and the object for which they are being used. The Output

of a Factory, the Turnover of a Business, the Imports or the Exports of Goods, the Goods carried by Vans or Wagons, are all examples where the actual figures would be used in tabulation. The Profits of a Company, the Dividends paid to Shareholders, the Number of Hours engaged on Productive Work would always be better expressed in the form of percentages or ratios, while the Weight of Goods carried per Van or Wagon, the Output of a Factory for each unit of time are cases where averages can be employed to greater advantage than any other form of figures. If, however, the Tables are to be used for further tabulation or inquiry rather than for comparison, the actual numbers should always be shown, even if they are approximated to a degree which does not affect the inferences to be drawn therefrom, in order that any further inquiry considered necessary or advisable can be carried out easily and correctly. When figures are large, and comparison consequently difficult, extra columns should be added, so that the percentages, or ratios which the items bear to the total, or the averages prepared on the lines laid down, may be shown. This is illustrated in the following Table:—

TABLE L.*

FREIGHT TRAIN TRAFFIC ON BRITISH RAILWAYS FOR THE MONTH OF JUNE

Company	General Merchandise		Live Stock		Fuel		Other Minerals		Total
	Units	% of Total	Units	% of Total	Units	% of Total	Units	% of Total	
G.W.R.	992,667	46	43,231	2	391,477	18	719,088	34	2,146,463
L. & N.E.R. ..	1,855,111	42	79,895	2	770,180	18	1,541,015	36	4,246,201
L.M. & S.R. .	2,454,720	45	95,886	2	1,116,713	20	1,798,811	33	5,466,130
S.R. . . .	539,741	53	11,245	1	110,574	11	351,592	35	1,013,153

* Compiled from the Ministry of Transport's Monthly "Railway Statistics"

When it becomes necessary to use actual figures, and these figures not only contain numerous digits, but are also large in number and tabulated in various columns, the difficulty of tracing the items on the same lines in such a compact mass of figures becomes very great, and the consequent confusion detracts considerably from the value of the table, and, moreover, the resultant tabulation does not appear attractive even to those whose business it is to study such returns. The Table shown on p. 124 is a summary of the Bank of England Return for fourteen weeks, in the form then presented by the *Economist*.

This Table is fairly easy to read, as the number of columns and the items are not very numerous, but as the number of columns and/or the number of items increases, the difficulty of reading the Table becomes greater and its value therefore less. Much, however, can be done to improve such masses of figures by care in the printing of them—by slightly widening the columns, by heavier division lines, and by leaving a blank space after each few lines (say after those figures relating to each month, or after every fifth line). The Table would then appear as on p. 125, and it will at once be seen that it is not only more readable, but its appearance is much more attractive.

The compiler must, however, study his problem carefully, and plan his table to meet the particular needs of each situation. A draft of the form should always be prepared before proceeding with the work of inserting the figures.

§ 5.—Title of the Table.

Having decided the use to which the Table is to be put, and the figures to be used to obtain the desired

TABLE M
ANALYSIS OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND WEEKLY RETURN FOR THE FOURTEEN WEEKS
ENDED 20TH JANUARY, 1927

Date	Coin and Bullion	Circulation (excluding Bank Post Office)	Deposits	Reserves in Banking Department	Gold in Fort of Bank	Reserve and "of Liabilities"	Bank Rate
1926							%
Oct 27	£ 152,814,940	£ 150,069,400	£ 122,006,011	£ 106,809,136	£ 1,200,000 out	£ 73,405,570	27½
Nov 3	£ 152,807,082	£ 150,537,365	£ 122,226,842	£ 106,901,602	£ 28,000 out	£ 73,619,717	27
10	£ 152,000,534	£ 158,874,485	£ 120,801,694	£ 105,576,781	£ 727,000 out	£ 72,976,019	27½
17	£ 152,000,074	£ 158,100,000	£ 120,700,173	£ 103,830,346	£ 961,000 in	£ 74,840,074	28½
24	£ 152,074,016	£ 158,004,978	£ 124,634,409	£ 107,098,790	£ 11,000 out	£ 74,710,611	27½
Dec 1	£ 152,870,070	£ 159,603,905	£ 127,018,634	£ 111,930,465	£ 31,000 out	£ 72,932,174	26½
8	£ 153,237,705	£ 159,634,485	£ 120,300,794	£ 104,877,060	£ 431,000 in	£ 73,740,250	27½
15	£ 152,002,087	£ 159,888,670	£ 119,247,920	£ 105,190,877	£ 1,077,000 out	£ 71,954,317	20½
22	£ 151,943,215	£ 141,285,355	£ 120,074,136	£ 107,616,958	£ 158,000 out	£ 70,407,800	25½
29	£ 151,116,948	£ 140,784,940	£ 142,974,783	£ 136,826,782	£ 820,000 out	£ 70,087,708	21
1927,							
Jan 5	£ 151,380,077	£ 159,803,280	£ 152,587,667	£ 139,300,786	£ 228,000 in	£ 72,327,757	20½
12	£ 151,488,719	£ 158,082,730	£ 126,911,451	£ 111,523,878	£ 112,000 in	£ 73,154,989	20½
19	£ 151,491,156	£ 157,100,715	£ 123,801,072	£ 107,759,555	£ 28,000 out	£ 74,140,441	27½
26	£ 151,344,543	£ 157,049,120	£ 116,510,936	£ 100,570,206	£ 168,000 out	£ 74,045,423	29½

TABLE N.
ANALYSIS OF THE BANK OF ENGLAND WEEKLY RETURN FOR THE FOURTEEN WEEKS ENDED 26TH JANUARY, 1927.

Date.	Coin and Bullion.	Circulation (excluding Bank Post Bills).	Deposits.	Securities in Banking Department.	Gold in or out of Bank.	Reserve and % of Reserve to Liabilities.		Bank Rate.
						£	%	
1926.							27½	%
Oct. 27 ..	£ 152,814,940	139,069,400	£ 122,606,011	106,899,136	£ 1,260,000 out	33,495,570	27	"
Nov 3 ..	152,807,982	139,537,365	122,226,842	106,901,562	28,000 out	33,010,717	27½	"
10 ..	152,060,534	138,834,485	120,801,594	105,576,781	727,000 out	32,076,049	28½	"
17 ..	152,999,634	138,100,000	120,700,173	103,830,340	961,000 in	34,640,034	27½	"
24 ..	152,974,016	138,004,975	124,634,400	107,098,730	11,000 out	34,719,641	27½	"
Dec. 1 ..	152,876,079	139,693,905	127,019,634	111,930,465	31,000 out	32,932,174	25½	"
8 ..	153,233,706	139,634,485	120,390,704	104,877,060	431,000 in	33,349,220	27½	"
15 ..	152,062,987	139,898,670	119,243,920	105,190,877	1,077,000 out	31,954,317	29½	"
22 ..	151,943,216	141,285,355	120,074,136	107,616,958	158,000 out	30,407,860	25½	"
29 ..	151,118,648	140,784,940	142,074,783	130,826,382	820,000 out	30,083,708	21	"
1927.								
Jan. 5 ..	151,380,637	139,803,280	152,593,067	139,300,786	228,000 in	32,327,357	20½	"
12 ..	151,488,719	138,083,730	126,911,451	111,823,878	112,000 in	33,154,980	20½	"
19 ..	151,401,156	137,100,715	123,801,072	107,759,555	28,000 out	34,140,441	27½	"
26 ..	151,344,543	137,049,120	116,510,936	100,570,206	158,000 out	34,045,423	29½	"

result, the next point of importance will be the Title of the Table. Since the principal idea in preparing Tabular Statements is to place data before people who have taken no part in their preparation, it is above all things necessary that the Table be entirely *self explanatory*, and for this reason great care must be exercised in the choice of the Title. This must be brief, but not so brief that its meaning becomes obscure or ambiguous. Due attention must also be paid to the Headings of the sub-divisions and columns, and when these are clear and well defined no direct reference need be made to them in the main title. The Title should therefore be wide in scope as well as clear in meaning. Wherever possible, the sub-divisions should be arranged in vertical form, and follow some well defined and easily understood order, e.g., alphabetical, geographical, size or merit; the horizontal columns being utilised for units of measurement, when these are present. This form cannot, of course, be always followed, but experience will always indicate the form of Table most suited to the needs of the particular business.

In the general arrangement of the Table much can be done to assist the reader by the careful selection of type matter. The main heading should preferably be in the Roman type, and the size of the type used should vary with the importance of the division, and sub-divisions, all headings of equal importance being printed in the same style and size of type.

The Tabular Statement on page 127 pays due attention to all these points, and may therefore be taken as a model.

Generally speaking, a Typewriter is not suitable for tabulated statements, owing to the fact that the style and size of the characters is fixed to one type; but

TABLE O.*
TOTAL TON-MILES OF THE BRITISH RAILWAY COMPANIES FOR THE MONTH OF JUNE.

Railway Company.	Ton-Miles.						Total.
	General Merchandise (Including Live Stock).		Coal, Coke and Patent Fuel.		Other Minerals.		
	No.	Per cent.	No.	Per cent.	No.	Per cent.	
Great Western	77,002,269	58.87	19,891,854	15.21	33,907,369	25.92	130,801,492
Western Area	33,765,617	64.50	5,625,373	10.75	12,056,134	24.75	52,347,124
Midland Area	25,125,927	53.39	6,487,727	13.79	15,448,182	32.82	47,061,836
South Wales Area	18,110,725	57.69	7,778,754	24.78	5,503,053	17.53	31,392,532
London & North Eastern..	132,100,874	57.69	30,202,945	13.19	66,686,572	29.12	228,990,391
Southern Industrial Area ..	43,415,161	58.24	7,748,765	10.39	23,407,476	31.37	74,607,402
Southern Agricultural Area..	25,094,366	56.77	2,690,597	0.00	16,414,267	37.14	44,199,230
North Eastern Area.. .. .	39,703,664	59.86	8,342,505	12.58	18,281,701	27.56	66,327,870
Southern Scottish Area	22,343,212	53.51	11,102,826	26.59	8,311,184	19.90	41,757,222
Northern Scottish Area	1,508,471	71.88	318,252	15.16	271,944	12.96	2,098,667
London Midland & Scottish ..	179,599,441	58.25	36,599,642	11.87	92,119,788	29.88	308,318,871
Western Area, South	46,700,380	54.95	8,519,014	10.03	29,764,054	35.02	84,983,448
Western Area, North	40,551,421	56.60	10,520,724	14.68	20,578,952	28.72	71,651,097
Midland Area	62,002,560	59.38	11,039,189	10.42	31,997,688	30.20	105,939,437
Northern Area, South	22,037,460	62.56	4,894,959	13.89	8,296,184	23.55	35,228,603
Northern Area, North	7,407,620	70.44	1,625,756	15.46	1,482,910	14.10	10,516,286
Southern	28,166,844	61.45	4,861,339	10.61	12,808,650	27.94	45,836,833
Cheshire Lines Committee ..	5,563,111	64.45	792,670	9.18	2,276,689	26.37	8,632,470
Metropolitan	218,754	57.04	15,195	4.00	145,593	38.36	379,542
Midland & G.N. Joint	1,363,235	54.94	63,902	2.58	1,054,002	42.48	2,481,139
Great Britain	428,212,813	58.38	93,204,993	12.71	212,058,795	28.91	733,476,601

* Compiled from the Ministry of Transport's Monthly "Railway Statistics."

where the Tables follow a pre-arranged form, and the form is a printed one, the Typewriter may be used with advantage in filling in the printed form—particularly as by means of a Tabulating attachment the figures can be correctly ranged, *i e*, units under units, tens under tens and so on. An adding attachment will also save much time in checking Totals. There is, however, one typewriter which is extremely suitable for Statistical work. This is the *Hammond Variotyper*, which has instantly changeable type faces, so that varied kinds of type can be used on the same form. It also embodies an arrangement whereby the spacing between the letters can be varied, in order that ten, fifteen or eighteen letters to the inch may be written. These two factors permit its use for even the most intricate Tabular work, as the writer has proved in actual practice.

§ 6—The Uses of Percentages and Averages in Tabular Work.

In commercial statistics percentages will play a very large part, for since they are obtained from the condensation of large masses of data, seldom consist of more than three figures, and more generally two, it follows they are more easily read, and their significance and importance are grasped more quickly than would the figures upon which they are based. They enable comparison of various factors to be carried out easily, provided always that such factors are capable of comparison. It will usually be found advantageous to incorporate the percentages in the table with the actual figures, and thus ensure that wrong conclusions cannot be drawn.

The following table showing the daily sales of four branches of a commercial house for a week, enables two percentage calculations to be made, viz., the percentage of sales for each Branch, and the percentage of daily sales, both of course based upon the total sales of the whole period.

BRANCH SALES FOR THE WEEK ENDED 10TH FEBRUARY.

DAY.	Oxford.	Bristol.	Norwich.	Derby.	TOTAL.	Percentage of Daily Sales to Total.
	£	£	£	£	£	
Mon., 5th Feb. ..	500	200	350	150	1,200	17·52
Tues., 6th Feb. ..	400	250	150	175	975	14·23
Wed., 7th Feb. ..	350	275	400	125	1,150	16·79
Thurs., 8th Feb. .	550	225	425	130	1,330	19·41
Fri., 9th Feb. ..	200	250	375	170	995	14·53
Sat., 10th Feb. ..	500	300	150	250	1,200	17·52
Branch Totals ..	£2,500	£1,500	£1,850	£1,000	£6,850	100
Percentage of Branch Sales to Total ..	36·49	21·89	27·01	14·61	100	

Such a statement is useful for comparing the ratio of daily sales, and also the total Branch sales. It can be extended over any period it is desired, and steady diminution in the percentage shown by any Branch would show that it was either falling off, or not sharing in the general progress. Thus investigations would be set on foot with a view to discovering the reason for the state of affairs revealed. Similarly, steps could be taken with a view to increasing sales on those days when sales were regularly lowest, such as special offers on such days, extended advertising, etc. While not showing all the details in percentage form, yet the percentages themselves supply a better guide to the real position than do the actual figures, for the ratios are not easily seen except by a trained mathematical observer.

Whenever calculations are necessary, great care should be exercised in checking the correctness of each stage of the work, preferably by some person other than the one who made the original calculation, for if errors be discovered by the reader of the Table doubt is thrown upon the whole of the Table, and its utility is destroyed or greatly impaired. It is particularly necessary to see that percentages are correctly worked, and averages prepared upon the correct bases. Alternative checks should be used whenever possible. When working percentages of various items of the same base the calculations can be checked by adding the percentages, since they should collectively amount to 100 per cent., for instance —

Branch.	Amount of Turnover	Percentage of Total.
	£	Per Cent.
A	60 000	20
B	75 000	25
C	1*0 000	40
D	45 000	15
Total	300 000	100

It must, however, be remembered that when the percentages are worked out to fractions, and decimals are used correct to a defined place, it may happen that the result will not exactly equal 100 per cent., though it will always be within a very small fraction thereof.

If, however, the bases upon which the percentages are calculated vary with the different items, no such result can be obtained, so care must be taken to see that an error is not made by "taking the

average of an average." This is illustrated in the following example :—

Branch.			Turnover.	Expenses.	Percentage of Expenses to Turnover.
			£	£	Per Cent.
A	..	..	60,000	36,000	60
B	..	..	75,000	60,000	80
C	..	..	120,000	90,000	75
D	..	..	45,000	30,000	66·66
Total ..			300,000	216,000	72

To obtain the percentage which the total expenses of the business bear to the total Turnover it is necessary to work with the totals, *i.e.*, $\frac{216,000}{300,000} \times 100 = 72$ per cent., whereas a careless non-mathematical worker might add the percentages together and divide by the number of items, *i.e.*, $\frac{60 + 80 + 75 + 66\frac{2}{3}}{4} = 70·416$

per cent., a result which is entirely wrong, and which if used for subsequent work would lead to further serious errors.

Commercial men frequently use statistics for the purpose of maintaining or increasing sales, and in this connection probably the percentage statement combined with the actual figures is the simplest form in which to present to the Sales Staff the result of their labours. In many fields of salesmanship at the present time individual salesmen or branches are allocated a "quota" of business to be done. Such quota is fixed more or less scientifically, following an investigation of the nature of the area covered, the possible purchasers, the business previously done, and the ability of the representative. The following table

prepared monthly will show exactly what is being done, and the salesman can see whether he is selling the proportion of the goods necessary for him to reach his quota at the end of the year —

SALESMAN'S (OR BRANCH) STATEMENT OF BUSINESS
FOR MONTH ENDED 31ST JANUARY

Area or Salesman.	Quota for Year	Business done to date	Percentage of Quota.
	£	£	
A	10 000	1 000	10
B	8 000	500	6 25
C	12 000	1 000	8 3
D	12 000	800	6 6
E	18 000	1 700	9 4
	£60 000	£5 000	8 3

If the business were one where trade was steady throughout the year, then 8 3% of the quota is the average amount per month required to ensure success. The above statement shows that the monthly average was obtained, but that Salesmen B and D are below this standard and hence would need to work harder. A and E on the other hand are well above their average, a satisfactory commencement to the period under review.

At the end of the trading period a statement on the following lines would show the position at a glance —

SALESMAN'S (OR BRANCH) STATEMENT OF BUSINESS DONE
FOR YEAR ENDED 31ST DECEMBER

Area or Salesman	Quota for Period.	Actual Business Done	Amount Above or Below* Quota.	Percentage Above or Below* Quota.
	£	£	£	
A	10 000	12 000	2 000	20
B	8 000	7 750	250*	3 125 *
C	12 000	13 000	1 000	8 3
D	12 000	11 500	500*	4 16 *
E	18 000	24 000	6 000	33 33
	£60 000	£68 250	£8 250	13 75

There are many variations of such statements in common use. Their advantages are many and their use being constantly extended.

Percentages incorporated into statements of account also enable comparison to be readily made, but as a general rule it is difficult to incorporate the necessary comparative percentages figures and yet maintain the simplicity of the table. The statement on page 132 shows an effort to combine ease of comparison with clearness and simplicity, and yet give the maximum of information to the reader.

It will be noticed that percentages are computed on two different bases, and this procedure is undoubtedly essential in Commercial Accounting work. The expenses incidental to the actual production of the goods, including the wages of the workers, and factory overhead expenses or oncost, should always be calculated on the basis of the cost of manufacture. All matters appertaining to the sales, and to the general administration of the business will be based on Turnover. This results in the Net Sales being equated to 100, and all the percentages of expenses are calculated on this base. If cost were taken, then the sales would be in excess of 100, and the expenses of salesmen and others on the selling and administrative staffs would be calculated not upon the income of the business, but upon a part only of the outgoings. The standard percentage might be based on the average or moving average of the figures for a number of years, or it might be the results of the previous year or some other base chosen by the compilers.

A series of such statements can be condensed into the form on page 135, which gives important comparisons.

A. B. & Co

PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDED 31st DECEMBER, 1935.

Percentage of Cost.					Percentage of Turnover	
Stan- dard.	Actual 1934		£	£	Stan- dard	Actual 1934
		SALES		500,000		100%
		Deduct				
		COST OF GOODS SOLD				
		Stock of Raw Material 1st January, 1935	50,000			
		Purchases, 1935	270,000			
		Total	320,000			
		Stock of Raw Material 31st December, 1935	60,000			
60	63.41	Cost of Raw Material used		260,000		
35	31.71	Factory Wages		130,000		
4	4.27	Manufacturing Expenses		17,500		
1	61	Carriage on Raw Material		2,500		
100	100	COST OF GOODS MANU- FACTURED		410,000		
		Deduct				
		Difference in Stock of Fin- ished Goods				
		31st December, 1935	35,000			
		1st January, 1935 ..	25,000	10,000		
		COST OF GOODS SOLD		400,000	76	80
		GROSS PROFIT ON SALES ..		100,000	24	20
		Deduct				
		Selling Expenses		10,000	4	2
		ACTUAL PROFIT ON SALES ..		90,000	20	18
		Deduct				
		Administrative Expenses ..		7,500	2	1.5
		NET PROFIT ON TRADING ..		£82,500	18	16.5

TABULATION.

A. B. & Co.
ANALYSIS OF CONDENSED PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENTS FOR FIVE SUCCESSIVE YEARS.

Year.	Net Sales.	Cost of Goods Sold.	% of Cost to Sales.	Gross Profit on Sales.	% of Gross Profit.	Selling Expenses.	% of Selling Expenses.	Actual Profit on Sales.	% of Net Profit on Sales.	Administrative Expenses.	% of Sales.	Net Profit on Trading.	% of Net Profit.
	£	£		£		£		£		£		£	
1	300,000	200,000	66·6	100,000	33·3	20,000	6·6	80,000	26·6	7,000	2·3	73,000	24·3
2	450,000	250,000	55·5	200,000	44·4	40,000	8·8	160,000	35·5	9,000	2	151,000	33·5
3	600,000	450,000	75	150,000	25	30,000	5	120,000	20	10,000	1·6	110,000	18·3
4	400,000	310,000	77·5	90,000	22·5	20,000	5	70,000	17·5	10,000	2·5	60,000	15
5	500,000	400,000	80	100,000	20	10,000	2	90,000	18	7,500	1·5	82,500	16·5
Average	£450,000	£322,000	71·5	£128,000	28·4	£24,000	5·3	£104,000	23·1	£8,700	1·93	£95,300	21·17

It will be seen that in the second year the Turnover increased without the Cost of the Goods sold increasing in like degree. Net profits showed a considerable increase although expenses also showed sharp advances. In the three last years the cost of production shows steady increases and a corresponding reduction in profits, as the price realised on the sales has not advanced in the same way as the cost. This may be due to competition preventing higher prices being charged for the goods, but the actual reason needs to be enquired into. In the last year expenses were materially reduced and turnover considerably increased, thus leading to a higher rate and larger actual profits, although the cost of production still showed an advance. By averaging the monetary columns, and working out the percentages on such average, a standard based on the five years working could be obtained as indicated in the Statement.

§ 7.—Tabulation of Commercial Data.

The use of Statistical matter need not necessarily be confined to the inside work of the office, but may frequently be used to support arguments advanced to customers or prospective customers. On the opposite page is an advertisement taken from an American paper, which illustrates the uses to which statistical records may be put.

From the point of view of the Statistician the statement, though clear and lucid, has several weak points. An instance is the inclusion of the number of days operated by the two trucks without assigning reasons for the wide divergence which appears in the number of days worked, as it is hardly possible that the time the Truck numbered 44 was not working

was directly attributable to tyre trouble, though if such happened to be the case the statement would be in order. The comparison of the miles travelled is also fallacious, in so far that the number of days worked by the Trucks was unequal, that is unless tyre trouble, or other troubles directly due to the tyres are responsible for Truck numbered 44 being off the road. If

ADVERTISEMENT.

Recently, a six months' test of solid versus pneumatic truck tyres was conducted by Mandel Brothers, operating a large downtown dry goods store in Chicago. The test was supervised by the company's chief engineer, Mr. Alfred Johnson. Two trucks were used, No. 44 on solid tyres, and No. 45 with Goodyear Cord Tyres on the rear wheels and other pneumatics on the front wheels. Both trucks were employed in regular city delivery work, handling similar loads over similar routes. The results of the test, given below, have caused the company to order recently several new trucks on pneumatics.

	Truck No. 44 (Completely equipped with Solid Tyres).	Truck No. 45 (Completely equipped with Pneumatic Tyres).	Difference in Favour of Pneumatic Equipment.
Number of days operated ..	130	146	12.3% increase
Miles travelled	5,388	6,719	25 % increase
Miles per gallon of gasoline ..	5.5	7.2	31 % increase
Repairs per mile	\$.0109	\$.0057	47 % saving
Labour Cost per mile (Drivers) ..	\$.20	\$.176	12 % saving
Operating Cost per mile ..	\$.353	\$.335	5 % saving

NOTE.—The actual saving in operating cost amounted to 1.8 cents per mile. Such a reduction grows to a very substantial sum of money when multiplied by thousands of miles of service.

we take the average mileage covered per day, we find that Truck No. 44 did $\frac{5,388}{130}$, or 41.45 miles per day, whereas No. 45 averaged $\frac{6,719}{146}$, or 46 miles per day.

This gives an increase in favour of the latter of 11.097 per cent., a very different result from the 25 per cent.

increase shown in the Table. If, however, the State ment showed the reason for the difference in the number of days worked, criticism would not be so likely to arise

This illustration will serve to emphasise the necessity for careful preparation of Statistical matter, the elimination of all matters of doubt, and the substitution of data or headings which will prevent criticism, and avoid confusion or doubt.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER VI.

THE GRAPHIC METHOD.

- § 1.—APPLICATIONS OF THE GRAPHIC METHOD.
- 2.—THE FREQUENCY POLYGON.
- 3.—THE NORMAL FREQUENCY CURVE.
 - (a) Skewness.
 - (b) Smoothing the Curve.
 - (c) When Data consists of items of known magnitude.
- 4.—THE OGIVE.
- 5.—KINDS OF DIAGRAMS.
 - (a) The "Block" Diagram.
 - (b) The "Bar" Diagram.
 - (c) The Graph.
 - (1) The Natural Scale Graph.
 - (2) The Logarithmic Scale Graph.
 - (d) The "Bar" Diagram to show Components.
 - (e) Comparisons of Areas and Volumes.
 - (f) Diagrams to show three Factors.
 - (g) Diagrams showing two Scales.
- 6.—ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF THE GRAPHIC METHOD.
- 7.—RULES FOR CONSTRUCTING DIAGRAMS.

CHAPTER VI.

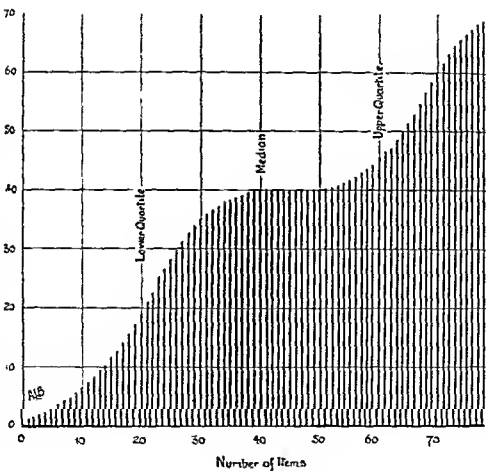
THE GRAPHIC METHOD.

To the trained mind a carefully compiled Table is of great value, both for purposes of reference and for deductive reasoning, but if Statistical methods are to become of really great utility to the business man who is not a skilled mathematician, it behoves us to present our data and facts in such a manner that not only are the principal details supplied, but the entire meaning and trend of the data presented can be seen without the necessity for long consideration and study. It must be frankly admitted that Tabulation falls very short of our Standard in this respect, for though the meaning can be grasped by one with mathematical training, it only presents a mass of figures to others. Tabulated statements, however carefully prepared, are not attractive to the business man, who finds the study of them tedious and involved, so that frequently it is necessary to call for explanations and reasonings from those responsible for their compilation. It is difficult for those not accustomed to mathematics to visualise conditions and results from mathematical formulæ and data. The actual trend of the figures is frequently obscured when the data is presented in Tabular form, and the eye is frequently tired by referring to masses of figures. PICTORIAL REPRESENTATION, when properly carried out, appeals to the eye,

and also to the mind, because it is practical, clear, and easily understandable even by those unacquainted with the method of preparation. A statement that a series of articles are arrayed in order of magnitude with the smallest on the left and the largest on the right does not convey the same result to the mind as is obtained by glancing at the same facts presented in Diagram No. 1. While an effort has to be made to visualise the position when only the written statement is available, a mere glance at the diagram is sufficient to make the meaning clear, and time is thus saved to the busy man, while the possibility of errors arising from wrong impressions is also reduced considerably. A busy physician visiting patients in hospitals obtains a very easily-read clue to the progress and condition of his patient by a glance at the chart of his temperature which usually hangs at the head of each bed. This chart tells him the changes which have taken place since his last visit, and eliminates the necessity for inquiry as to what has happened in his absence. The wandering of a line is more powerful in its effect on the mind than a tabulated statement; it shows what is happening, and what is likely to take place, just as quickly as the eye is capable of working. The graphic method so far has not been used very largely in commerce, but its utility is being increasingly recognised, for its advantages are many. Few people, however, are accustomed to read graphs, and thus do not appreciate their usefulness. As with Tabulation, great care must be taken in the preparation of diagrams and graphs, though they are capable of being adapted to any circumstances and needs which may arise. *Diagram No. 1* shows the simplest possible form of diagram. It is easy of compilation, requires no particular skill or training to

DIAGRAM No 1.

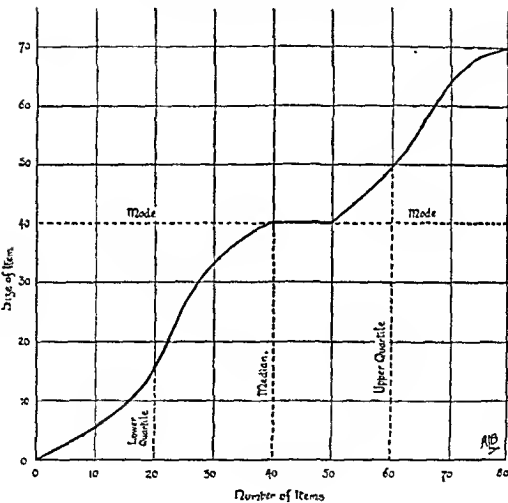
SHOWING A SERIES OF EIGHTY ITEMS ARRANGED.



construct, is easily read and understood, and the significance of the various factors is at once apparent. It is not, however, an ideal method of diagrammatic presentation, for it involves considerable work, and great care is needed in drawing the many lines in the data; while if these lines become very numerous it would be necessary either to enlarge the diagram, or else draw the lines closer together. Both of these alternatives would result in the eyes becoming confused with the multitude of lines, the diagram consequently declining in value. Such data are always better plotted in the form of a curve, as is shown in *Diagram No. 2*. The magnitudes of the items are marked on the sectional paper in the same manner as in the first example, but, instead of drawing lines from the base line to the points so obtained, these latter are joined together by a curve, which gives exactly the same outline as *Diagram No. 1*. Owing to the absence of the numerous lines the varying sizes of the items can be traced more easily than in the first diagram, and the representation is much clearer. Such a curve is easily plotted and drawn, and, moreover, if the items are more numerous than those shown, the horizontal scale can be adjusted and the curve re-drawn without the chart becoming more confusing or unreadable, and this is a very distinct advantage. Though this particular type of diagram or Histogram (*i.e.*, the plotting of an array of the data) is not likely to be met with to any degree in the commercial world, the principle upon which it is prepared is an extremely useful one, and capable of almost infinite variations, being thus adaptable to any particular data or problem with which one may be confronted.

DIAGRAM No 2

Curve showing "Array" of Eighty Items of varying Size.



§ 1.—Applications of the Graphic Method.

Before considering the utility of the graph to the business man it will be well to consider how it is applied to the science of Statistics, and the lessons thus learnt can be applied to the everyday problems of the commercial world. We have already seen that if we collect data of any description and grade them, there will be found a tendency for the items to fluctuate around a particular type which we already know as the Mode. This is true of all chance and natural phenomena. The majority of the items will be found to be grouped near this Mode, and as the distance from the Mode increases in either direction the number of items becomes less, and, in the case of natural phenomena, approximate limits within which fluctuations occur can be fixed. As has already been seen in Diagram No. 1, and as is shown even more clearly in Diagram No. 2, the Mode is located in the series of data plotted therein, between the fortieth and forty-ninth items, since they are all of the same magnitude, and the curve "flattens" out at this point in the array after rising sharply and continuing with equal steepness. Experience shows that it will make no difference to our result if we increase the number of items under review, *provided that those samples we have taken and plotted are truly representative of the whole of the examples.* It will thus be seen that the correctness of our work in the early stages of the compilation is of supreme importance, if our deductions are to be of real use.

Usually, however, it will be found that the data collected do not take the simple form shown in the diagrams numbered 1 and 2, but many of the items are of equal dimensions. When this is the case it becomes necessary to compile and plot a frequency table, and

it is then essential that the class interval (*i.e.*, the variations in the magnitude of the data) should be uniform. Let us assume that a census has been made of the businesses of a particular kind of trade, and from the results we have selected 335 examples where the capital involved is the same, but the profits earned vary from £1 to £4,500. Here the variation between the smallest and largest examples is very wide, and we get a great number of items between the two extremes varying so little in magnitude that to plot them all correctly would mean a very big and cumbersome diagram. In such cases the only thing to do is to take arbitrary dividing lines and collect the examples into groups, taking care that the class interval is the same in each case. Let us assume that the following simple Frequency Table is obtained as a result of such grouping —

TABLE P
TABLE SHOWING FREQUENCY WITH WHICH CERTAIN DATA OCCURS

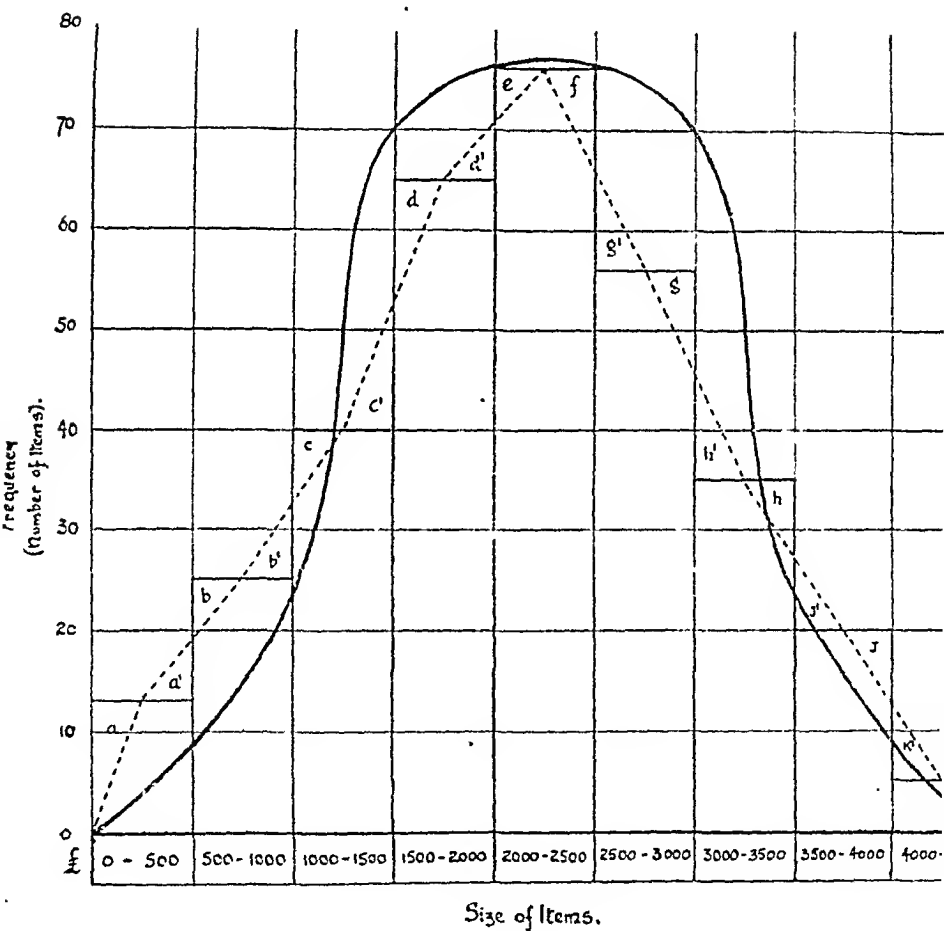
Size of Item (Amount of Profits)	Frequency (Number of Examples in Each Group)
Not exceeding £500	13
£501 to £1 000	25
£1 001 " £1,500	40
£1 501 " £2 000	65
£2 001 " £2 500	76
£2 501 " £3 000	56
£3 001 " £3 500	35
£3 501 " £4 000	20
£4 001 " £4 500	5

§ 2 —The Frequency Polygon

This information would then be plotted as in Diagram No 3, with rectangular blocks to represent the numbers in each group. As the class boundaries are chosen in an arbitrary fashion, it follows that the rectangular diagram would be entirely different were the examples grouped with other boundaries instead

DIAGRAM No. 3.

Diagram showing Frequency when Items are grouped.



of those shown. If the groups were, for instance, to be limited to intervals of £250, the rectangles would be narrower and the height of the steps would decrease, and if this process were continued sufficiently far a smooth curve would result, but such a result would cause nearly as much work as plotting the actual magnitude of all the examples. It must also be recognised that within each of the groups plotted a variety of magnitudes will be present, and therefore the rectangles do not present a true picture. We can, however, approximate the result which would be obtained by plotting each individual item by connecting the outer points of the base of the diagram (i.e., 0 and £4,500) through the middle points at the top of each of the rectangles as shown by the dotted line *oa* in Diagram No. 3. The resultant figure is known as a "Frequency Polygon," and it will be seen that the area of such Polygon is approximately the same as that of the rectangles. In the diagram under consideration the triangles outside the new figure, which are included in the original area, roughly correspond in area with those now included, but which were previously excluded (compare *b* and *b'*, *c* and *c'*, etc.), but it will be noticed that the triangles *e* and *f* are excluded entirely, and that the area of the Frequency Polygon is therefore a trifle smaller than that of the area enclosed by the rectangles. It must also be recognised that other items might possibly occur outside the limits chosen, e.g., a case might occur of profits amounting to more than £4,500, and if some other class interval had been taken there is a possibility that the rectangle for the entire group might be higher, and as a consequence the apex of the polygon might be above that now shown. Moreover, if our data be truly representative then the collection of additional

examples should result in the frequency of the Modal size (i.e., the group in which the profits ranged from £2,001 to £2,500) being increased to a greater extent than any other group, and this would also result in the apex of the polygon being above that shown in the diagram. Even though the data shown in the Frequency Polygon be representative, yet it must be borne in mind that if additional examples be collected subsequent to its construction a large proportion of such items will tend to fall into the Modal group, or into the groups immediately adjacent to it, and hence the extremes will decline in importance compared with such groups.

§ 3.—The Normal Frequency Curve.

Bearing these facts in mind, we can now draw a final smooth curve, and this will show what is believed to be the actual distribution of the profits earned in that trade with that particular amount of capital, assuming that all the examples in existence were actually included. This curve will be seen from the diagram to be bell-shaped, and is known as the **Normal Frequency Curve**, or occasionally as the **Normal Curve of Error**. In constructing such a curve we endeavour to eliminate all accidental variations which appear in the samples taken and plotted, and thus obtain a result which in all normal circumstances might be regarded as the correct distribution of the data. Such a bell-shaped curve can be constructed for *all* chance or natural phenomena, but in other data, such as those appertaining to economic or sociological investigations, the examples may display such wide irregularities that we may find it impossible to obtain such a Normal Curve of Error. This would to a very large extent be true also of commercial data, for though two businesses in the same trade may be commenced at the same time,

with the same capital, and with the same prospects of success, the results may be, and often are, widely divergent, such divergence being due to one cause, or a combination of many causes of a varying nature, such as a better business position, greater personal skill of the proprietor, better methods of management, more facilities for credit, etc

(a) Skewness

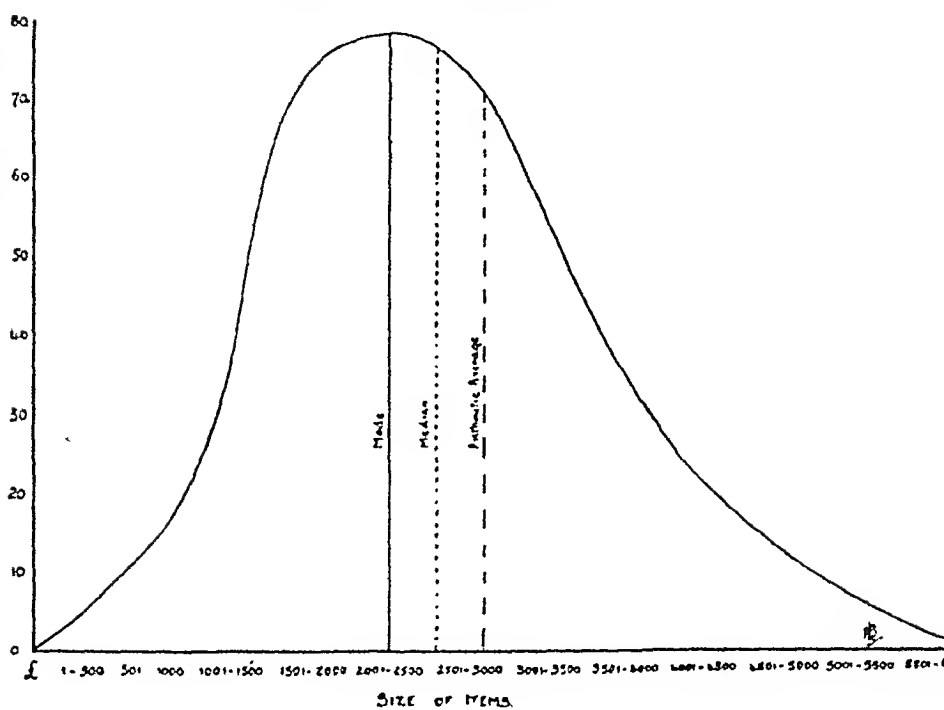
When the Frequency Table shows that the distribution of the data is not even, i.e., that the number of examples falling into classes above and below, but equi distant from the Modal Group are not approximately the same, then the Curve of Normal Error will be distorted. When this happens and the two sides of the bell shaped curve are not symmetrical there is said to be Skewness. In Table P (page 146) the data is distributed fairly evenly, but had the frequency been as follows the curve would have appeared as in Diagram No 3a

TABLE Q

Size of Item. (Amount of Profits)		Frequency (Number of Examples in Each Group)
Not exceeding £500		13
Exceeding £500 and not exceeding £1 000		20
1 000	1 500	40
1 500	2 000	65
2 000	2 500	76
2 500	3 000	65
3 000	3 500	55
3 500	4 000	45
4 000	4 500	32
4 500	5 000	16
5 000	5 500	10
5 500	6 000	6

The curve is materially distorted by the magnitude of the additional data which has come under review, the additional 114 examples taken all falling into groups larger than the Mode, without however, affecting its position

CHART N° 3a
Curve of Normal Error showing Skewness



Whenever the data is regularly distributed, and the Curve of Normal Error takes the form of a bell-shaped curve, it will be found that the Median will fall within the Modal Group, for it always bisects the area of the diagram. This happens in the data shown in the Frequency Table P. The Median is the 168th item, i.e., the 25th item in the Modal Group (size £2,001 to £2,500). In the data given in Table Q, however, the Median is the 225th item and this falls in the group of size £2,501 to £3,000. The result therefore of the skewness has been to shift the Median to the right, and to bring it outside the Modal Group, thus making the Median less representative than it would be were the distribution even. Similarly, the Arithmetic Average will have changed, as this is always located at the centre of gravity in such diagrams. If we assume that the data in each of the groups in the two tables P and Q are evenly distributed, a weighted descriptive average can be obtained which will demonstrate this fact.

Group No	Magnitude of Items.	Average Profile of Examples in Group	(a) DATA IN TABLE P.		(b) DATA IN TABLE Q	
			No of Examples in Group	Product.	No of Examples in Group	Product.
1	Not exceeding £500 ..	250	13	3,250	13	3,250
2	£501 to £1,000 ..	750	25	18,750	25	18,750
3	£1,001 .. £1,500 ..	1,250	40	50,000	40	50,000
4	£1,501 .. £2,000 ..	1,750	65	113,750	65	113,750
5	£2,001 .. £2,500 ..	2,250	76	171,000	76	171,000
6	£2,501 .. £3,000 ..	2,750	66	184,000	66	178,750
7	£3,001 .. £3,500 ..	3,250	35	113,750	56	182,000
8	£3,501 .. £4,000 ..	3,750	20	75,000	43	163,750
9	£4,001 .. £4,500 ..	4,250	6	21,250	32	136,000
10	£4,501 .. £5,000 ..	4,750			16	76,000
11	£5,001 .. £5,500 ..	5,250			10	52,500
12	£5,501 .. £6,000 ..	5,750			6	34,500
			335	720,750	449	1,185,250

$$\text{Descriptive Average in (a)} = \frac{720,750}{335} = £2,151.492$$

$$\text{Descriptive Average in (b)} = \frac{1,185,250}{449} = £2,639.755$$

The average has therefore increased by no less than £488.263.

In each case, however, the Mode remains unchanged, but both the Median and the Arithmetic Average have moved materially upwards, and such changes would naturally result in different conclusions being drawn when either the Median or Arithmetic Average were being used as a base for comparison with other data, as against those drawn when the Mode was taken as the base.

It will be found that as a result of this skewness the Arithmetic Average has moved more than the Median, and such is always the case. The magnitude of the Median in Table P is :

$$£2,001 + \left(\frac{25}{76} \text{ of } £499 \right) = £2,165.14$$

While in Table Q it is :

$$£2,501 + \left(\frac{6}{65} \text{ of } £499 \right) = £2,547.06$$

a movement of £381.92 only, a marked difference from the movement in the Arithmetic Average shown above. Skewness will always result in the Mode, the Median and the Arithmetic Average following one another in that sequence, the Arithmetic Average being moved the furthest on that side in which skewness has developed.

(b) Smoothing the Curve.

When plotting our data it is not always necessary to plot the rectangles first, as a point can be plotted which would be identical with the middle position at

the top of the rectangle, and thus the first thing to appear would be the Frequency Polygoon. In drawing the smoothed curve care must be taken to see that the curve changes direction as little as possible, and all irregularities should be smoothed out. The extent to which the smoothing will be carried will depend upon the data involved, and no hard-and-fast rules can be laid down upon the matter; but since almost every smoothed diagram representing a continuous series will commence with an extremely small number of instances, and after reaching its maximum decrease slowly to zero, the curve should naturally begin and end on the base line.

(c) When Data consists of Items of Known Magnitude.

It may sometimes happen that the information at our disposal is of such a nature that the actual magnitudes of the examples can be plotted, and we shall find that if we pursue similar methods we shall obtain a very similar curve. Let us assume that the Frequency Table on the opposite page shows the *actual* profits earned in the 335 cases previously taken. From these data we can construct a Frequency Line or Bar Diagram as shown in Diagram No. 4. The size of the items (in this case the profits earned) are plotted on the horizontal scale, while the frequency with which they occur is placed on the vertical scale, and a line drawn from the base line to the point on the vertical scale corresponding to the number of cases of that particular magnitude which occur in the samples under review. These lines are those marked *a* in the diagram. A study of the diagram makes it apparent that the Modal profit is £2,250, for there are no less than forty cases in the Table under review. If the law which has been enunciated above applies, as it will to some extent at least, it would follow that if these are really

representative examples of the whole, then we may expect that all other examples would follow the same lines, but to guard against error in our assumptions, and bearing in mind that the Modal Group and those adjacent thereto will be emphasized if additional examples be collected, we usually smooth the diagram by drawing a curve to allow for any possible contingencies. When this has been done it will be seen that the curve is again of a bell shape. In the case illustrated in Diagram No. 3 we were aware that there were intermediate examples, but in this case there are no examples

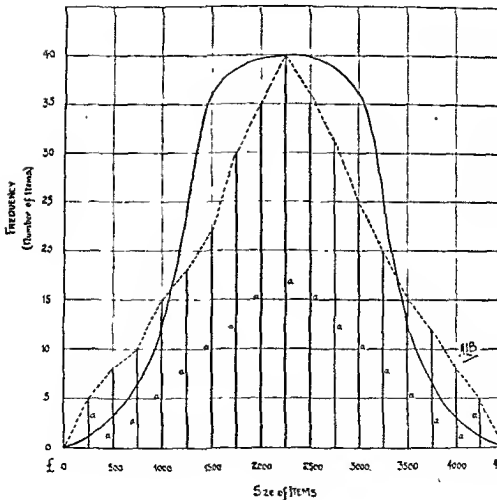
TABLE R.
TABLE SHOWING FREQUENCY AND CUMULATIVE FREQUENCY OF DATA.

Size of Item. (Amount of Profits.)	Frequency. (Number of Examples.)	Cumulative Frequency.
£		
250	5	5
500	8	13
750	10	23
1,000	15	38
1,250	18	56
1,500	22	78
1,750	30	108
2,000	35	143
2,250	40	183
2,500	36	219
2,750	31	250
3,000	25	275
3,250	20	295
3,500	15	310
3,750	12	322
4,000	8	330
4,250	5	335
4,500	0	335

known which fall between those plotted, consequently in this case the curve must not be interpreted as showing the existence of intermediate examples as in the last case, *but only as a curve of tendency*, and in reality the curve therefore represents the relative height to which the vertical lines would extend were the number of examples infinite.

DIAGRAM 12*4.

Diagram showing Frequency with which Items occur.

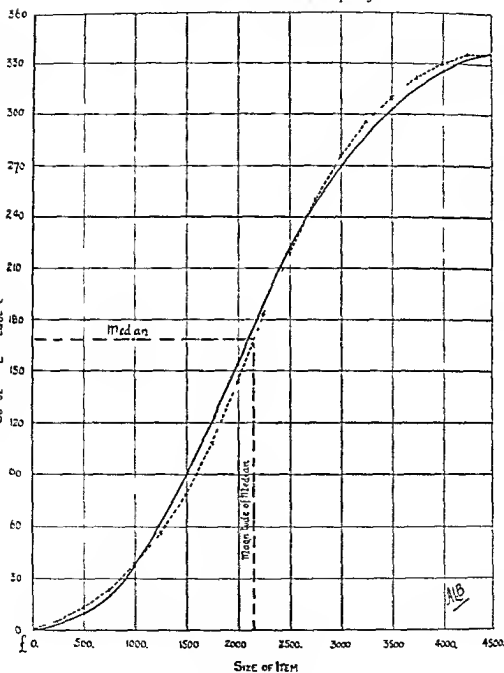


The advantages of such a curve of Normal Frequency are numerous, for by its aid we can visualise what is happening to particular sections of trade and commerce, and so estimate the possibilities of profit from such sections. If such curves were obtainable, and were carefully studied by those commencing business, the result would be that speculation would be to a large extent eliminated, and efforts made to obtain the Modal result shown by the graph, instead of remaining satisfied with a smaller return. This would tend to lead to more efficient management.

§ 4.—The Ogive.

Another type of diagram used for the consideration of data into which no time element enters is illustrated in Diagram No. 5, and the resultant curve is known as an “Ogive.” This is obtained by plotting the *cumulative frequency* of a series of observations, and in this particular example the cumulative frequency of the profits enumerated in Table R (*supra*) have been taken. The dotted line shows the original Ogive plotted from the actual figures, while the continuous thick line is the smoothed curve resulting from the plotting of the data in question. It is usually much easier to smooth an Ogive than a Frequency Polygon, and the Ogive is very convenient for locating the Median Quartiles, Deciles, etc. To find the magnitude of the Median it is necessary to locate the number on the Cumulative Frequency Scale (*i.e.*, the vertical scale) and draw a horizontal line from this point to the curve, and then from the point so obtained drop a vertical line to the horizontal base line (or axis), and the point where the vertical line intersects such base will give the magnitude of the Median example. By means of such graphs the size of the Median can be

DIAGRAM N° 5
 "OGIVE" to show Cumulative Frequency



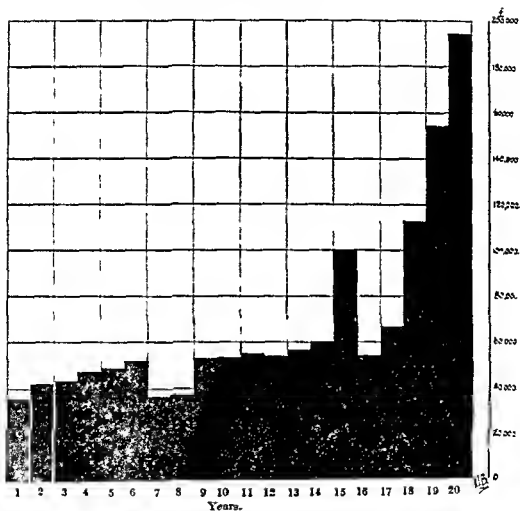
accurately obtained even when the data is indefinite in some respects, and this method is easier than the arithmetical calculation previously explained in Chapter IV. It is also possible by means of a similar operation to that described above to obtain the magnitude of any particular item under review, while if it is desired to obtain the number of examples not exceeding a certain size the information can be obtained by raising a perpendicular from the base point coinciding with the limit of magnitude specified. From the point where this perpendicular meets the Ogive a horizontal line is run to the left hand margin and the scale there gives the number of examples. The number of examples in any group or combination of successive groups can also be obtained by means of perpendiculars being raised at the Upper and Lower Magnitudes of the groups selected. The horizontals will then give two points on the scale, and the difference between the numbers so obtained will be the number of examples in the groups selected.

It will be observed that we cannot ascertain the Arithmetic Average of the series by inspection of either of the curves appearing in Diagrams 2, 3, 3a, 4 or 5, whereas the Median, Quartiles, Deciles, or other similar types, are easily located and their magnitude measured by a simple mechanical process which does not lend itself to error. The Mode cannot be located easily on the Ogive, but would be at that part of the curve which is steepest.

§ 5.—Kinds of Diagrams.

So far we have only considered that form of data into which no element of time enters, but in considering most of the forms of commercial data, particularly when comparison becomes necessary, time enters into

DIAGRAM N°6.

Diagram showing Annual Turnover for Twenty Years.

the data and plays a conspicuous part, and hence our graphs must take a somewhat different form. Such Diagrams are sometimes known as "**Historigrams.**"

(a) The "Block " Diagram.

We have recently seen efforts made at presenting commercial data in graphic form, particularly in connection with company flotations, but so far no effort at uniformity in method has been made, and many of the diagrams are faultily conceived and badly executed. Diagram No. 6 is based upon the method used in one such published diagram, and may be termed the "Block " method of presentation. This diagram shows the Turnover of a business for twenty years from the figures shown on page 77, and though it is a step in the right direction, the diagram is clumsy both in conception and execution. It is difficult to read, for since the co-ordinate lines are obscured, the eye has great difficulty in following the heights of the various rectangles to the scale which appears on the right-hand side of the diagram. This scale, too, is wrongly placed, since it is always more convenient to print it upon the left-hand side of the diagram, so that anyone approaching it knows before hand what the scale is. The left-hand side scale is more logical in every way, since we always read from left to right, though when the diagram is a wide one it is an aid to reference to give also a scale on the right-hand side. The dividing lines between the various periods of time are indistinguishable in the lower part of the diagram, and this is also a disadvantage. This particular point may be overcome by showing the dividing lines in white, as has been done on the left-hand side of the diagram ; but this entails more work, and from a commercial point of view the diagram must be capable of speedy

as well as easy preparation. Such a diagram as this does not lend itself to easy comparison, nor can any other factors be shown on the same chart in order that they may be compared with the main factor.

(b) The " Bar " Diagram

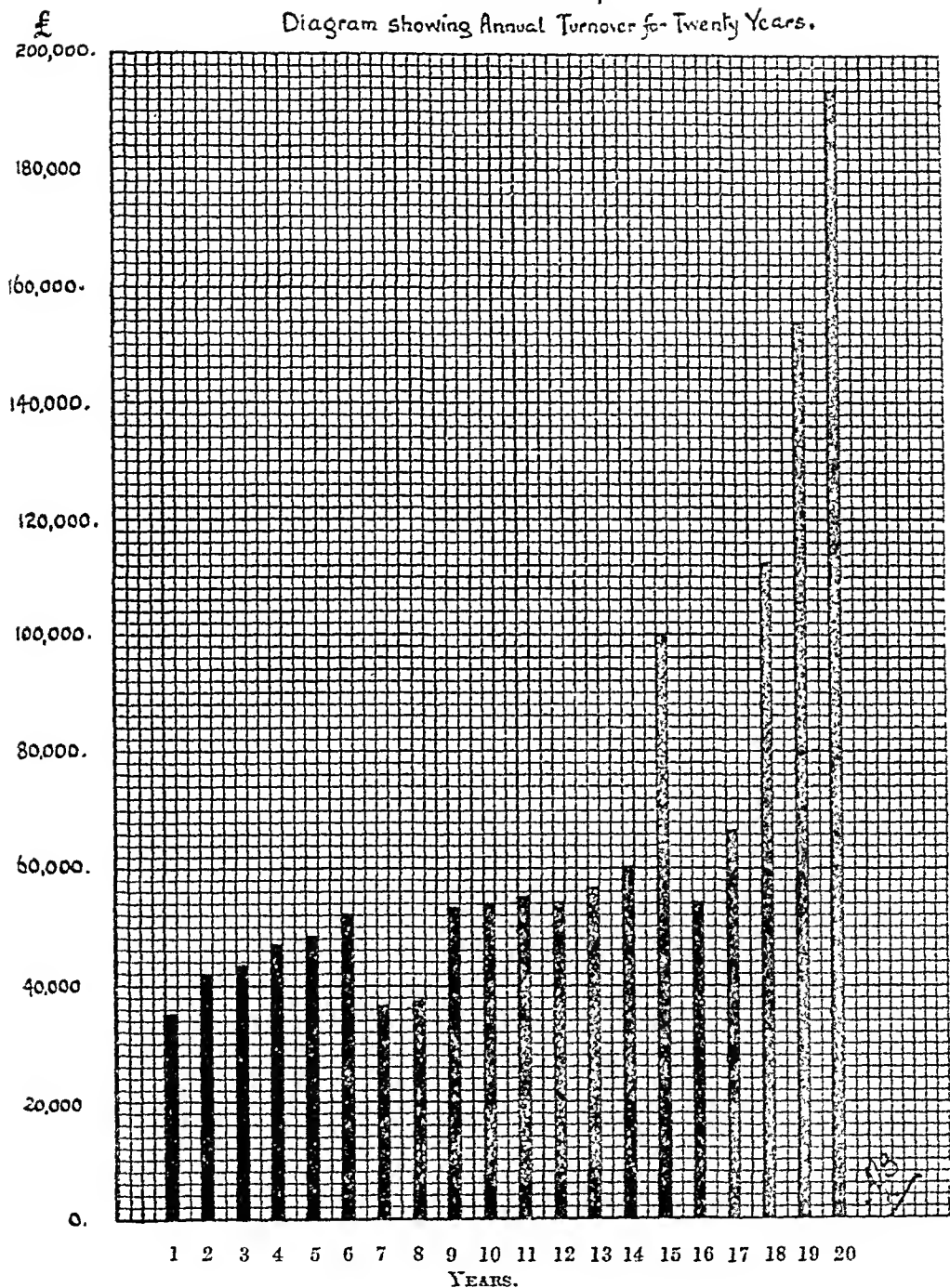
In Diagram No. 7 we see the same data plotted in such a manner as to show each year's Turnover as a separate bar. A comparison of this diagram with No. 6 will at once show that it is not only clearer and more distinct, but that the magnitude of the Turnover is more easily ascertainable from the scale, while the relationship between the Turnover of the various years is more apparent, and as the whole diagram is more compact, it is more useful. This type of diagram, which is prepared on similar lines to No. 1, is one which is easily understandable by anyone to whom a Table of figures would not appeal. The fluctuations however small, are clearly shown, and the general result is more attractive than that presented in the previous diagram, but it has the disadvantage also that only one factor can appear at one time, thus when comparison becomes necessary additional charts have to be prepared, and then laid side by side. It would, for instance, be impossible to insert the Moving Average, and so eliminate the short-term fluctuations in order to obtain the Trend.

(c) The " Graph "

It follows, therefore, that for all practical purposes we are compelled to use the Curve, since this enables us to obtain the best results, and, moreover, allows space for other curves to appear on the same diagram for comparison. Whichever of the three methods shown is used, the initial work of plotting is the same, hence when

DIAGRAM N^o 7.

Diagram showing Annual Turnover for Twenty Years.



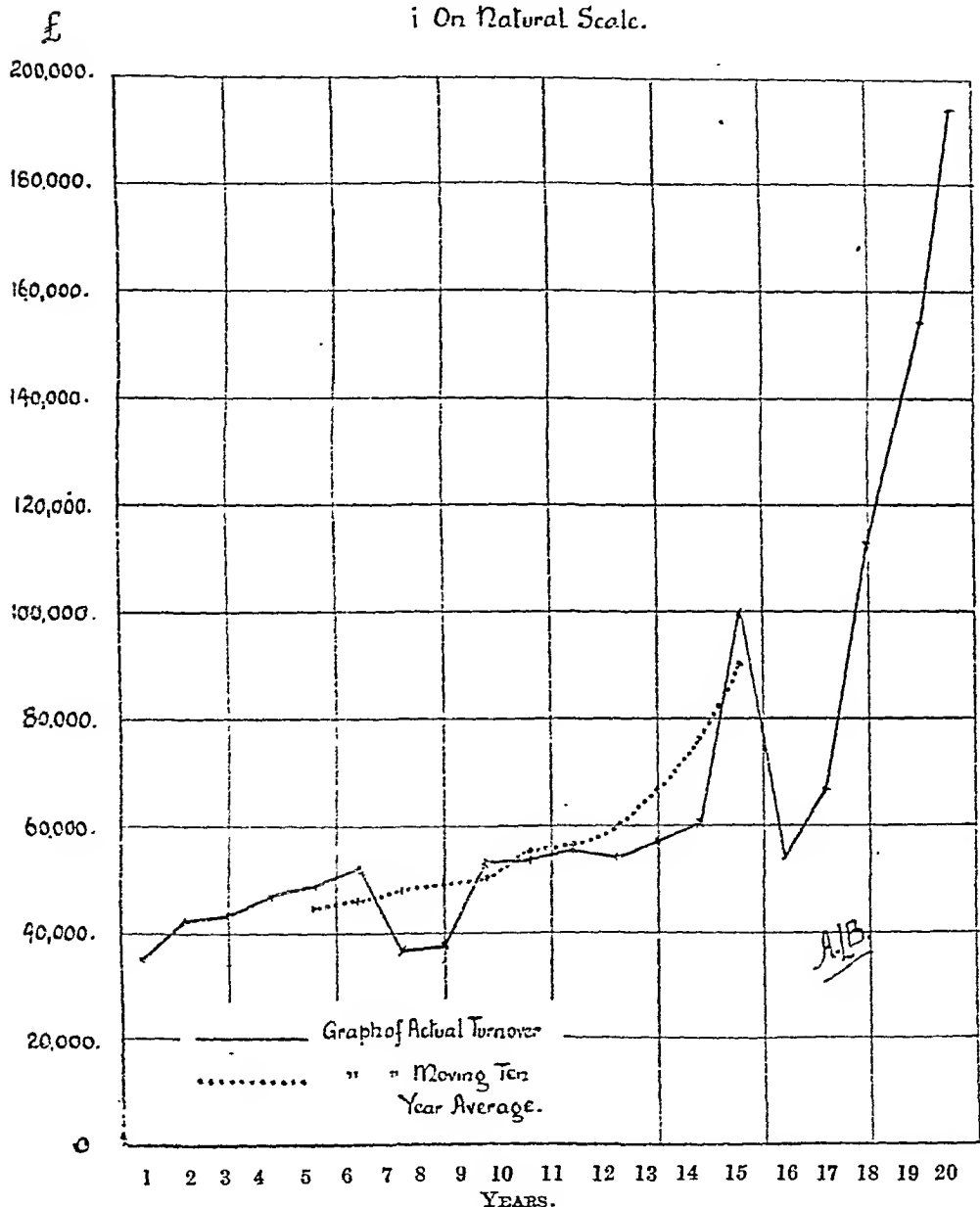
this has been done it is as easy to draw a curve as to prepare Bars or fill in rectangles. In Diagram No 8 the data appearing in the two previous diagrams have been plotted to the same scale as in No 7, and the curve has taken the place of the bars. While this form of diagram is, at first, perhaps not quite so easy to understand as the previous one, a little practice will enable even an uneducated person to read it correctly. (1) The rises and falls of the curve tell their own story, and any one would be able to see *at a glance* exactly what the position was. (2) This rapidity in grasping the significance of the data presented is one of the most important advantages which the graphic method possesses over tabulation, and should prove of great benefit to a busy man desirous of being kept in touch with the details of his business. (3) The time taken in preparing the graph is no more than that spent on a tabulated statement, and, moreover, it can be prepared by anyone, provided that rules are laid down for the purpose of guidance. As a matter of fact, in a business house the Charts would be standardised wherever possible after the utility of the various types had been tested, and from that point onwards the only necessity would be to mark the data on such standardised forms, and draw the curve, and this calls for no great skill. (4) Another important advantage of the curve is that it shows the data as a continuous line, and thus is continuous in its effect, whereas by the Bar method the data for a particular year is shown as a separate entity, which in the case of a business is hardly to be conceived. This continuity of the diagram gives the business man valuable information as to the progress or otherwise of his business.

It will be apparent from Diagram No 8 that the Curve takes up but little of the space available for the

DIAGRAM 12° 8.

Diagram showing ANNUAL TURNOVER for TWENTY YEARS.

i On Natural Scale.



purposes of the diagram, so that plenty of room remains for the plotting of factors which relate to, or affect the data shown in the principal curve. In the diagram under review the ten year moving average as shown in column (d) of Table F has also been plotted to show the Trend and it becomes at once apparent that heavy though the various falls have been the elimination or reduction of these short term fluctuations has had little or no permanent effect upon the progress of the business for the moving average line moves steadily upward throughout the whole of the period. This upward trend is specially noticeable in the last four years. It should be particularly noted that the moving average is so plotted that each point falls in the middle of the period from the figures of which the average is calculated. This method of plotting an average should always be adopted, for by this means it is possible to discern the periods covered by the computation in an easier manner than would be the case were the points plotted to coincide with the final year of the period.

(1) THE NATURAL SCALE GRAPH

This method of plotting the actual numbers or results is known as the Natural Scale Method, and though it has very many valuable advantages, it suffers from the very serious disadvantage that we are obliged to show rises and falls of equal magnitude by the same vertical distance. Thus, if the turnover in any one year happens to be £2,000, and in the next period £4,000 we have an increase of £2,000, and the curve would move up the vertical scale exactly the same distance as when the turnover increased from £100,000 to £102,000, since the actual increase in each case is the same, though in the first case the increase is 100 per cent, while in the second case it is only 2 per cent.

of the previous year's figures. If the turnover in the second case had increased from £100,000 to £200,000, the line would have risen fifty times the height of the rise shown in the first case, although the ratio of increase was exactly the same, and therefore, unless care is exercised in the reading of the graph, fallacious conclusions as to the progress may be drawn. It is apparent, therefore, that if percentages were plotted we should perceive the ratio which the rises or falls bore to the base year, which would, of course, be equal to 100 per cent. This, again, is a disadvantage, since we frequently desire to know what ratios the fluctuations bear to previous periods, and, moreover, the work of calculating percentages frequently allows errors more or less serious to creep in.

(2) THE LOGARITHMIC SCALE GRAPH.

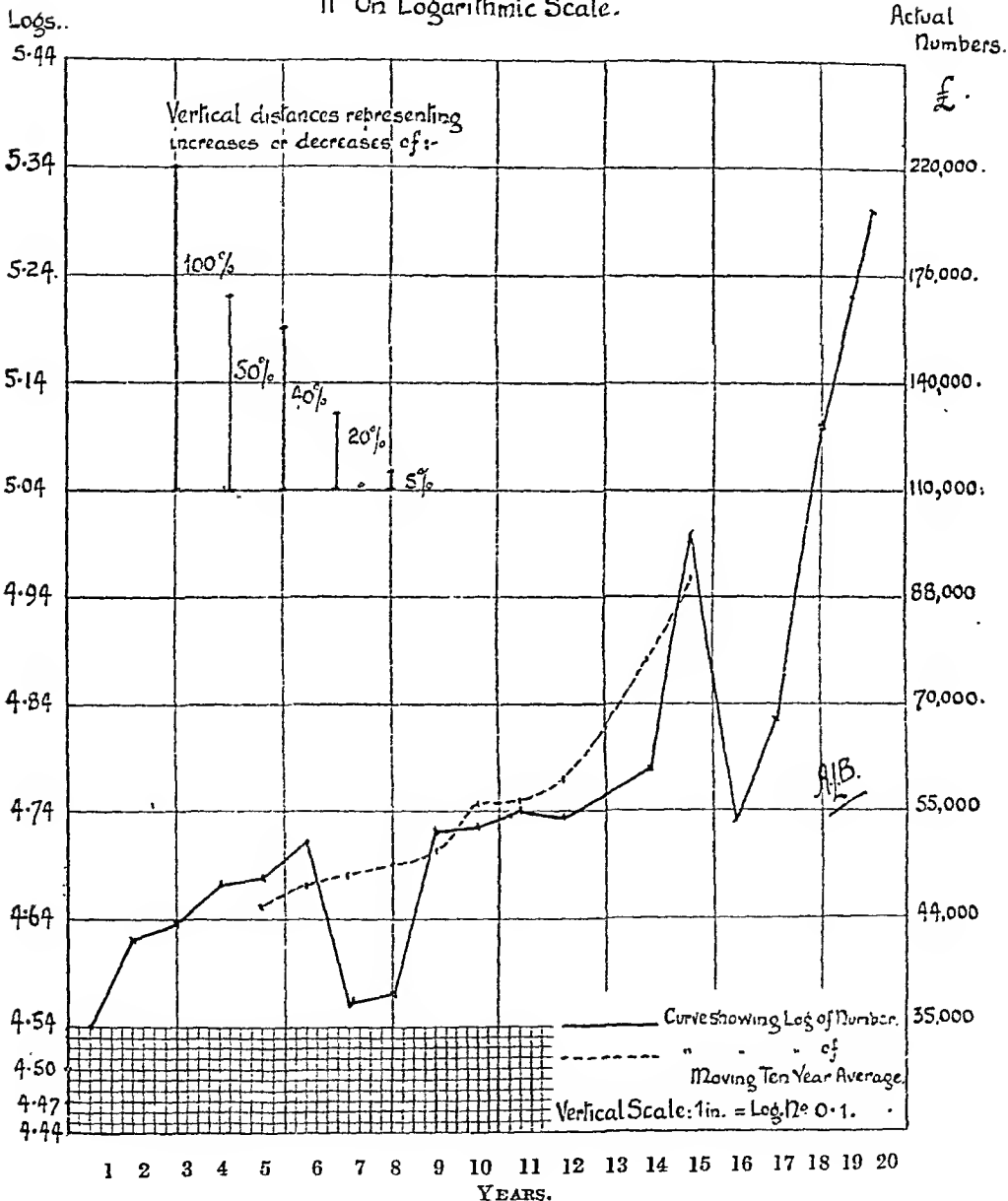
When it becomes advisable or necessary to consider the ratios of increase or fall, some other method of graphic presentment becomes absolutely necessary unless the whole utility of the method is to be destroyed. Such presentation of ratios may, however, be carried out by means of a graph plotted on a **Logarithmic Scale**, and thus the advantages which the graphic method enjoys over the tabulated statement may be continued. If we examine Diagram No. 8 it appears that the increases in turnover which took place in Years 9 and 17 are almost equal in their rises on the vertical scale. As a matter of fact, however, the increase in Year 9 was 41·3 per cent. on the previous year's turnover, whereas the increase in Year 17 was only 23·15 per cent. of the preceding year's figures, a difference that Diagram No. 8 fails to disclose. If we now turn to Diagram No. 9 we see that the difference in the ratio of increase is well defined, the rise in the

curve for the earlier period being greater than that of the latter. This last-mentioned diagram has been constructed on a Logarithmic Scale, on which the Logarithms of the actual numbers have been used instead of the real numbers themselves. As is well known, if we add the Logarithms of two numbers we are actually multiplying the numbers themselves and by converting the Logarithmic answer to the natural numbers we obtain the product. This is based on the Algebraic formula that when multiplying two expressions we add the indices thus $x^2 \times x^3 = x^5$, a result obtained by adding the indices of the base x . Logarithms are really the indices of a defined base figure (usually 10), and hence adding the Logarithms of two numbers is equivalent to adding the indices and thus to multiplying the actual numbers themselves. To construct a Logarithmic Scale we first find the Logarithms of the numbers we desire to plot, and divide our scale into such a number of equal divisions as will allow all the Logarithmic numbers to be included the Logarithmic numbers progressing in a uniform manner. Thus in Diagram No. 9, one large division on the vertical scale has been made to equal Logarithmic number 0.1, so that each smaller division will be equal to Logarithmic number 0.01. The Logarithms of the actual numbers are then plotted instead of the numbers themselves, with a resultant curve as shown. If we add the Logarithmic Number 0.301 to the Logarithm of any number we double the number. Thus the Logarithm for the number 20 is 1.3010. Add to this the Logarithmic number 0.301, and we get 1.6020, which converted into the natural number gives us 40 or twice the original number, so that in our scale a rise of 3 main divisions will mean an increase of 100 per cent, and other rises in proportion. *The same result is*

Diagram No. 9.

Curve showing ANNUAL TURNOVER for TWENTY YEARS.

ii On Logarithmic Scale.



obtained at any portion of the scale It must, however, be remembered that in plotting the data on a Logarithmic Scale we are plotting ratios of rise and fall, and not the rises and falls themselves. A careful comparison of Diagrams 8 and 9 will reveal the fact that the fall in the Turnover which occurred in year 7 is emphasised in the latter chart as being more serious than would appear in the former, while the final advances which took place in the 19th and 20th years do not appear so large, owing to the fact that though the actual figures increased considerably the ratios did not move in the same degree. A diagram prepared on a Logarithmic Scale is very useful just so long as it is remembered that the movements of the curves indicate ratios only. If, however, diagrams are prepared on both the Natural and Logarithmic Scales much useful information can be obtained by a comparison of the two. No special skill is required to construct a Logarithmic Scale Curve beyond the elementary knowledge necessary to find the Logarithmic Number of a Natural Number by the aid of one of the numerous Logarithmic Tables obtainable. The value of the Chart may be increased if the natural numbers are shown on a separate scale on the right-hand side of the diagram, as from it an approximation of the actual numbers represented may be obtained, but care must be taken to rely only upon those of the larger divisions, unless conversion be made of the Logarithmic number of any other point for which it is desired to obtain the actual figures of the data. Bars should be shown on the chart to indicate the ratio of increase, and these bars are very useful for measuring the actual ratio of rises and falls in the curve.

Whenever the Natural Scale is being used, the base line of the diagram should always represent zero, and

if this is impracticable by reason of the fact that by so doing the Chart will be too large to be conveniently handled, its position should be indicated, so that no erroneous conclusions will be drawn as a result of the true perspective of the increases and decreases not being apparent. This is a very serious error of many of the diagrams now being presented to the public. In using the Logarithmic Scale, however, no base line should be inserted, or fallacious conclusions may be drawn from the diagram. Another great advantage of the Logarithmic Scale is that the curves may be placed at any part of the diagram which is most convenient, since the ratios are the same at whatever point the curve is plotted, and thus two curves may be brought into close proximity for the purposes of comparison. This advantage is denied the natural scale, for if the scales on which the data is plotted are varied the true relationship is not disclosed.

There are other methods of Graphic Presentation which lend themselves particularly to the display of certain types of data, but great care must be exercised in their use, and they frequently entail more work in preparation than does the graph proper.

(d) The "Bar " Diagram to show Components.

The Bar Method of presentation is a popular one, and is particularly useful when one is desirous of showing the components of which a total is composed. The following Table shows the total amount of cheques "cleared" through the London Banker's Clearing House, *in millions of pounds sterling*, during two successive years, and also how the total is made up, divided into the three clearings, known respectively as the Town, Metropolitan, and Country Clearings.

Year	Town	Metropolitan	Country	Total
1	£12 3'9	£1 074	£1 872	£15 275
2	£15 '00	£1 177	£2 244	£19 121

In Diagram No 10 we see these results reproduced in the form of a Bar diagram. This method has much to recommend it, for it is clear, easily understood, and, moreover, shows very definitely the changes which take place in the components of the Total. The Bars should always be constructed so that it is clear that only the linear dimensions are being compared, for if they are made too broad the proportion appears to have been considerably altered, a fact which may be proved by experiment. Any figures which may be appended should appear on the left of the diagram, as in the specimen, as by doing this nothing is allowed to interfere with the varying ends of the bars themselves, for if figures are placed after the bars there is a tendency for the eye to compare the spaces occupied up to the ends of the figures, instead of to the ends of the bars, thus leading to wrong conclusions. When constructing a number of bars for purposes of comparison care must be taken to plot the components in the same order in each case, otherwise the utility of the diagram will be diminished if not actually destroyed. This kind of diagram may be distinguished from the Graphic method proper by describing it as a Pictogram, and though it lends itself admirably to comparisons, when only one factor capable of being represented by linear measurements is concerned, care must be exercised if other factors necessitate the use of diagrams introducing area or volume.

DIAGRAM No 10.

"BAR" DIAGRAM comparing Bankers' Clearing Returns for Two Years.

Year I.

£15,275,000,000.

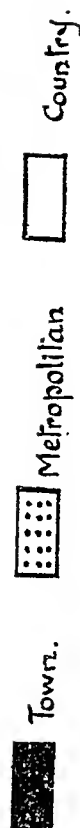


Year II.

£19,121,000,000.



References.



(e) Comparisons of Areas and Volumes

When plotting diagrams involving area, for the purposes of comparison, it must be borne in mind that *the dimensions must vary as the square root of the area*, and not on any other scale. If, for instance, we present certain data in the form of squares, the second set of data being twice the size of the first, then if the area of the first figure be 1 square inch, the second will need to be 2 square inches, and the length of the base necessary to construct the figure can only be obtained by calculating the square root of the area, i.e., $\sqrt{2} = 1.415$ inches. If the base of the first were, as it is, 1 inch, it would give a totally incorrect result to plot the second with a base of 2 inches, as by doing thus the area of the second square would be 4 square inches, and therefore four times the size of the first. In Diagram No 11 the difference is clearly seen. Figure (a) is the original and it is desired to show another figure twice the size of (a). This has been done in figure (b), whereas figure (c) has been constructed with a base twice the size of the first figure. The result of comparing figures (a) and (c) would be to give a fallacious idea of the true proportions. This same difficulty also appears when diagrams constructed in the form of circles are used, since here again we can construct circles for purposes of comparisons on the basis of area, and on the basis of the diameter. Although the former is the more correct method of working, neither method gives very satisfactory results. In Diagram No 12 figure (b) has been constructed with a diameter twice that of figure (a), while figure (d) has been drawn with an area twice that of (c), which coincides in all respects with figure (a). It appears that figure (b) is far more than twice the size of (a), while figure (d) does not appear to be large

DIAGRAM N^o 11.

Comparison of Squares on the Basis of Area and Base.

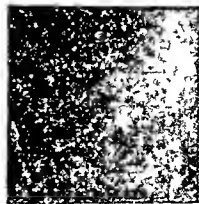


Fig. a.

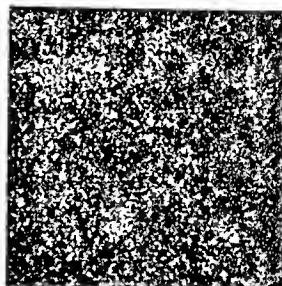


Fig. b.

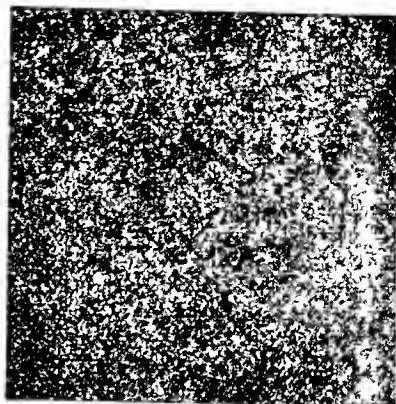


Fig. c.

DIAGRAM № 12.

Comparison of Circles on the Basis of Diameter and Area.



Fig. a



Fig. b.



Fig. c.



Fig. d.

enough to be twice the size of (*a*). It is this fact that makes circles unsatisfactory wherever comparison is the object of the diagram. They can, however, be used with satisfactory results for diagrams showing the proportions which components bear to the whole. Diagram No. 13 shows such a circular diagram, divided to show how the total of the London Bankers' Clearing Returns for one year is divided. The figures used are the same as in Diagram No. 10, and though it is very clear, and would be improved were the various divisions coloured, it cannot be used like the Bar method for comparison with other years. The best method to be adopted in the construction of such a circular diagram is to make a Table showing the ratios the components bear to one another, and then by ordinary proportional methods divide the number of degrees in a circle in the same proportions.

Diagrams showing comparisons of volumes are never satisfactory, for it must be remembered *that the dimensions must vary as the cube root of the volume*, and the adjustment of the various dimensions calls for great care if the proportions are to remain unchanged, since if only one of the measurements be changed the change in the ratio is seldom very apparent.

(f) Diagrams to show Three Factors.

Rectangular figures may occasionally be used to show three factors, such as is done in Diagram No. 14. Here the horizontal scale shows the profit made on each article sold, the vertical scale the number of the articles sold, and the area the amount expended on various items, and also the actual profit realised. In the case of figure (*a*) the profit per unit is seen to be £5, and therefore, with the standing charges amounting to £60 for Salaries, £20 for Rent, £20 for Expenses, and

DIAGRAM № 13.

Circular Diagram showing Banker's Clearings for One Year.

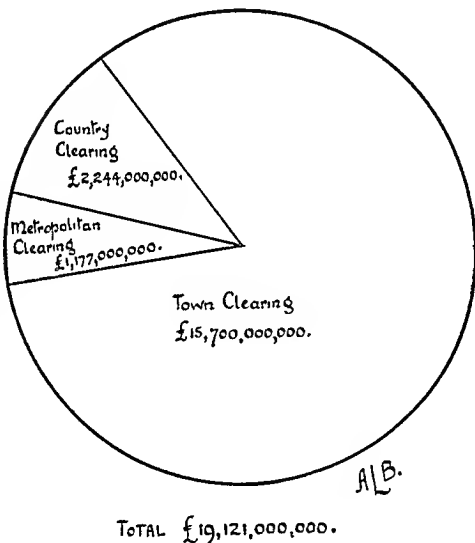
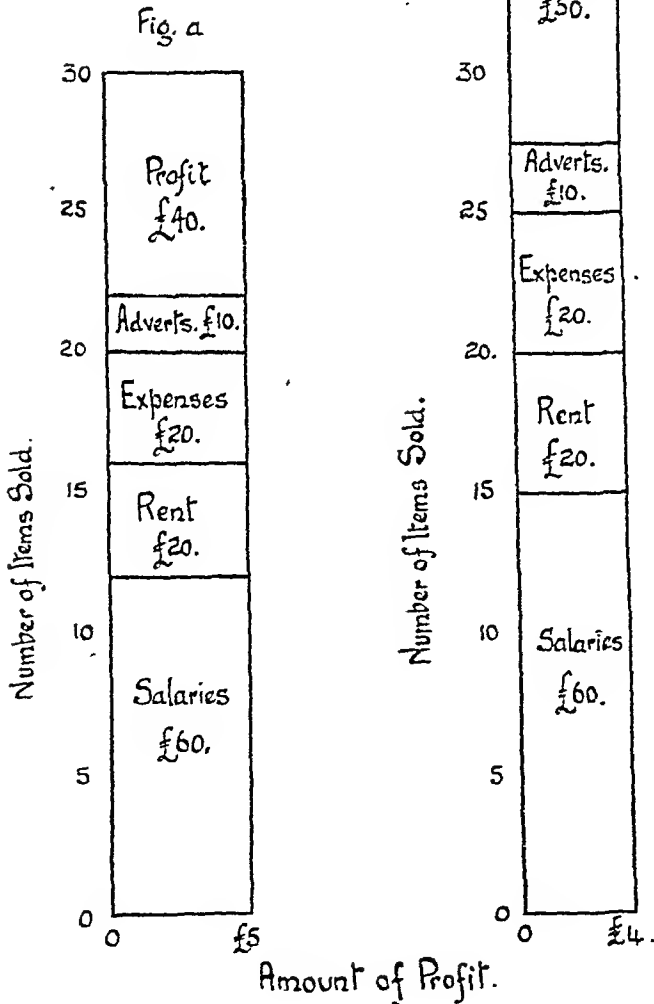


DIAGRAM № 14.

Illustration of Rectangles showing Three Different Factors.

Fig. b.



£10 for Advertising, it is obvious that twenty-two units must be sold in order that such standing charges may be covered. Any article sold above this number will yield a clear profit, so that if thirty articles are sold in the period under review a profit of £40 is realised. If this is the capacity of the sales organisation—that is to say, if no more can be sold without an increase in the expenditure—then there would be no object in increasing sales unless the return was more than commensurate with the increased expenditure, but if the organisation is such that additional sales can be made without necessitating further expenditure, then it may pay the business to increase the sales up to the maximum obtainable on the fixed standing charges as shown, and the profit per unit sold might be reduced with the object of creating an extra demand as a result of the lower price. If we assume the Sales capacity to be forty units, then by reducing the profit per unit to £4, it will be necessary for twenty-eight (actually $27\frac{1}{2}$) to be sold before we clear the standing charges, but if we succeed in selling the whole of the allocation of forty units, we shall make a profit of £50, thus benefiting by the reduction in the profit per unit. Figure (b) shows the facts very clearly, and if such diagrams were prepared on the known facts, the management of a business might be able to judge policy more ably, to the advantage of all concerned. This particular method is not suitable for any other type of presentation, and great care must of necessity be exercised in its use.

(g) Diagrams showing Two Scales

Whenever it becomes necessary to show two scales on the same chart, it is imperative that great care be exercised in the adjustment necessary, to show the true relationship which exists between the two series of

data being plotted and compared. If, for instance, the vertical scale on the one hand represents a greater number than does the other scale, the rises and falls of the curves will vary inversely as the scale, and hence the true perspective is not available for comparison.

§ 6.—Advantages and Disadvantages of the Graphic Method.

Diagrams of all kinds, and particularly the graph, convey strong and vivid impressions to the mind of the reader, and these impressions are not only rapidly obtained, but also retained in a manner not possible from tabulated figures. They tell their story simply, and require a minimum of effort on the part of those to whom they are presented. On the other hand, however, details which are contained in a tabulated statement are not so clearly shown, and frequently considerable trouble has to be taken before such details can be obtained. Diagrams convey strong general impressions, sometimes at the expense of exact details, and hence are only suitable for simple data. If simplicity is adhered to we may sometimes give a mistaken, distorted, or partial statement of the facts. On the other hand, if we give too much attention to detail we may render the diagram so involved that its usefulness is destroyed or materially impaired.

Graphs cannot be quoted in the same way as tabulated statements, and while such tables of figures always convey the same information in the same way, yet the diagram has no standardised value, for if varying scales be used the relationship of the items to one another may and do change materially. This may be clearly seen by plotting the same data on different horizontal scales, the vertical scale remaining unchanged. The narrowing of the horizontal periods will

result in rises being accentuated, and falls would be steeper than on the original scales, while if the space between the horizontal points is increased, rises and falls will both be "flattened out" very materially

As already stated diagrammatic presentation can only be possible after proper tabulation has taken place, and is extremely useful when it adds simplicity to the presentation of the data. The use of diagrams therefore will depend largely upon the object for which the data is required, and the person to whom it is being presented. When used for the purpose of focussing a large number of operations into a small compass, with the object of conveying information on the general aspect, they are very useful, and would enable a busy head of a business to grasp the essential factors rapidly and without much trouble

§ 7.—Rules for Constructing Diagrams.

The following rules may be laid down to guide those desirous of obtaining the most satisfactory results from the use of Graphic Method —

- 1 The general arrangement of the diagram should be from left to right
- 2 Quantities should be represented by linear magnitudes where possible, since areas and volumes are more likely to be misinterpreted
- 3 The vertical scale for a curve, wherever practicable, should be so selected that the zero line will appear on the diagram
- 4 If the zero line of the vertical scale will not normally appear on the curve diagram, the zero line should be shown by a horizontal

break, or by making the base line of the diagram broken. The former method is, however, preferable.

5. The zero lines of the scales for a curve should be sharply distinguished from the other co-ordinate lines.
6. When curves represent percentages it is desirable to emphasise in some distinctive manner the 100 per cent. line, or other line, used as the basis of comparison, and in such cases the location of the zero line need not be indicated.
7. When the scale of a diagram has reference to dates, and the period represented is not a complete unit, it is better not to emphasise unduly the first and last ordinates, since such a diagram represents neither the beginning nor end of time. When the diagram is brought up to the previous year to that in which the diagram is constructed, the last ordinate should not be ruled in at all.
8. It is better that only those co-ordinate lines necessary to guide the eye when reading the diagram should be shown on the diagram.
9. It is advisable that the curve lines of the diagram should be very sharply ruled, so as to show the curves as distinct from other lines.
10. In curves representing a series of observations it is advisable, whenever possible, to indicate clearly on the diagram all the points representing the separate observations.

- 11 The horizontal scale for curves should usually read from left to right, and the vertical scale from the bottom to the top
- 12 When curves are drawn on logarithmic co ordinates the limiting lines of the diagram should each be at some power of ten on the logarithmic scale
- 13 Figures for the scale of a diagram should be placed at the left and at the bottom, or along the respective axes
- 14 It is often desirable to include in the diagram the numerical data or formulæ represented
- 15 All lettering and figures on a diagram should be placed so as to be easily read from the base as the bottom or from the right hand edge as the bottom
- 16 The title of a diagram should be made as clear and complete as possible Sub titles or descriptions should be added where necessary, in order to ensure clearness
- 17 Where two or more curves are shown in the same diagram, they should be ruled in different coloured inks, or varying types of lines

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER VII.

THE GRAPHIC METHOD APPLIED TO COMMERCE.

- § 1.—RECORDS OF SALES.
- 2.—UTILITY OF THE MOVING AVERAGE LINE.
- 3.—COMPARISONS OF QUANTITIES AND VALUES.
- 4.—PURCHASES AND SALES.
- 5.—PRICE FLUCTUATIONS.
- 6.—GROSS PROFIT AND EXPENSES.
- 7.—TURNOVER AND NET PROFIT.
- 8.—DEPARTMENTAL RECORDS.
- 9.—FINANCIAL AND CONTROL RECORDS.
- 10.—FACTORY RECORDS.
- 11.—COST RECORDS.
- 12.—TRANSPORT RECORDS.

CHAPTER VII

THE GRAPHIC METHOD APPLIED TO
COMMERCE

We have already seen that many advantages accrue from the use of the graphic method, the principal ones being the ease of compilation, and the readiness with which the graphs can be read and the trend and the fluctuations followed. From time to time every business man finds it necessary to call for data relating to such things as Sales, Purchases, Stock, Expenses, Cash Balances, etc., and if these were presented to him in graphic form in such a manner that comparisons could be made between two or more periods, or two or more correlated items, they would do much to save the time of a busy principal and leave him free to devote his time to other matters, instead of having to spend a considerable time in analysing tabular statements. For such a purpose the disadvantages of the graphic method are almost negligible, for it is the broad aspect of matters which needs to be presented in such a connection. Subsidiary curves for the detailed items could also be prepared, and thus enable the Trend displayed therein to be seen and watched. Many businesses would show better returns were data regularly presented to the heads of departments or firms, so that they could see

the exact position, and take such steps as expediency dictates for maintaining sales or output, keeping down expenses and eliminating waste.

§ 1.—Records of Sales.

In a trading concern one of the principal points to be watched is the turnover. The following Table shows the Sales for each month of two successive years, called for the sake of convenience "This Year," and "Last Year," together with the accumulated sales month by month, so that the total turnover up to the end of any month can be obtained without trouble.

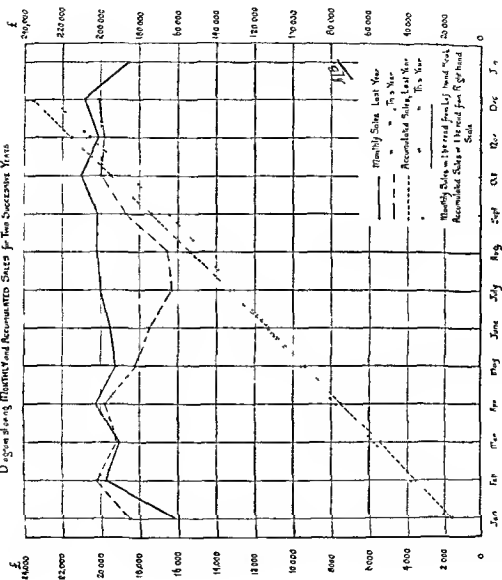
TABLE S.

TABLE SHOWING THE VALUE OF MONTHLY AND ACCUMULATED SALES FOR EACH OF TWO YEARS.

Last Year.		Month.	This Year.	
Monthly Sales.	Accumulated Sales.		Monthly Sales.	Accumulated Sales.
£	£		£	£
16,200	16,200	January	19,500	19,500
19,800	36,000	February	20,200	39,700
18,500	54,500	March	19,100	57,800
20,200	74,700	April	19,800	77,600
19,200	93,900	May	18,200	95,800
19,500	113,400	June	17,500	113,300
20,000	133,400	July	16,300	129,600
20,200	153,600	August	16,500	146,100
20,200	173,800	September	18,700	164,800
21,000	194,800	October	20,000	184,800
20,100	214,900	November	19,800	204,600
20,800	235,700	December	21,000	225,600

These data have been plotted in graphic form and are reproduced in Diagram No. 15. Clear though the Table may be to a trained mind, the graphic presentation of these figures is striking in the completeness and exactness with which the data are portrayed. In this diagram two different scales have been used, the

DIAGRAM 12113
Diagram showing Monthly and Accumulated Sales for Two Successive Years



left-hand one for use when it is desired to read the curves relating to the monthly sales, and the right-hand one (each space of which is valued at ten times more than the left-hand scale) when references have to be made to the accumulated sales curves. By this means two distinct factors closely related to and dependent upon one another are capable of being read from the one chart, but as the data are distinctive and not correlated the curve for monthly sales cannot be compared with the accumulated sales. As in the case of the Table, the data would be recorded for the current year from month to month as the figures become available, and thus the chart would always be ready for instant reference, the latest available information being shown in its true perspective to the rest of the data. Comparison could thus be made month by month of the figures for the preceding period with those of the corresponding period of the previous year, the causes of divergence inquired into, and, when necessary, steps taken to rectify errors or faulty methods of carrying on the business revealed by such inquiries. The reason, or reasons, for any abnormal fluctuations should always be noted for future reference, as, for instance, where a special type of advertising campaign produces much better results at a certain season than at any other, for if such facts are known, and the knowledge so obtained is applied when similar conditions are again present, sales may be maintained, or even increased, and thus the progress of the business may be assisted. Similarly, if the business be one in a holiday resort, weather may have a very serious effect upon the turnover, and information of this nature is necessary when only "Short Term" fluctuations are being considered, and, moreover, the data will indicate to the head of the business the extent to

which it might be advisable to take out a policy of insurance against the loss which might be occasioned by continuous bad weather. The lines showing the Accumulated Sales are also extremely useful, for if the total sales to date are "lagging" behind those of the previous year, inquiry would be caused and thus steps could be taken where possible to increase sales, as the fall may be due to the goods purchased being unsuitable, insufficient advertising, lack of initiative on the part of the sales staff, price cutting by local or other competitors, or to a general slump in trade. Most of these can be rectified if only the head of the firm is made aware of what is wrong. The best method of presenting the position as far as the business is concerned is by the graph, for every fall is clearly shown, and no time is lost before making the necessary inquiries. Many busy men place tabulated matter aside till a more auspicious occasion for studying it presents itself, and when this examination is postponed the mistakes and faults continue, and the business suffers. The presentation of a graph to the principal attracts his attention to the salient points, and he can thus act without delay, stop leaks, and prevent waste going on to the detriment of the business as a whole. In actual practice each curve on a chart would be drawn in a different coloured ink, thus rendering each clearly distinguishable, though if the lines are not very numerous varying types of lines may be used advantageously, as has, of necessity, to be done in the diagrams used to illustrate the arguments advanced in this manual.

§ 2—Utility of the Moving Average Line.

It would probably be advisable in a diagram of the nature illustrated in No. 15 to plot and draw a curve

showing the average monthly Sales for, say, a period of five years, or such other period as would cover a complete cycle of trade. Comparison of the current year's line with the curve showing such average would instantly give important information as to whether the progress of the business was being maintained, for, as already has been emphasised, either of two actual years' results may be abnormal, and thus comparison is rendered difficult or impossible for practical purposes, or for purposes of inquiry or reference. In Diagram No. 15 it will be seen that there is a remarkable drop in the sales in "This Year," from May onwards, and this may be due to a customary fall in the sales, or alternatively to the sales of the preceding year being abnormally high. If, however, the Moving Average Line of Monthly Sales were shown and a fall appeared during the same period, the observed result is not unusual, but is due to seasonal or other recurrent conditions. Every business recognises the fact that there are certain periods in every year when Sales fall off for a usually well known reason. In the Motor Trade, for example, it is a well established fact that during October of each year business is stagnant, due in a very large measure to the fact that prospective customers are awaiting the Annual Motor Show, in November, to see the new season's models and their prices before making their decision as to the car they will buy. Similarly, nearly all businesses expect a period of depression immediately after Christmas, and hence endeavour to maintain their returns by the special "Sales," which are a feature of the opening weeks of every year.

Curves to show the same data for other years can also be plotted on this Chart, provided that different coloured lines or distinctive types are used, but care

must be taken not to overburden the diagram, as if this is done its legibility is destroyed, and it becomes an involved mass of lines

This particular type of diagram lends itself admirably to a large number of variations, as, for instance, when another line is added to show the amount of Sales Returns, or, what is better, since such a curve will normally appear at a much lower place on the vertical scale, a line showing the *Net Sales*. If this be done, the curve will be in close proximity to the line showing the total or gross sales, and thus the fluctuations in the returns can be easily compared with the gross sales. Though returns may be expected in all businesses, and vary greatly, yet if they become very heavy it is a sign that the goods do not suit the customers, or the method of manufacture is faulty, and thus expenses are being incurred unnecessarily, a state of affairs which is not in the best interests of the business. If such data were presented in the form of a tabular statement it would be necessary to calculate the ratio which such returns bear to the gross sales, whereas in a graph the curves for Gross and Net Sales should move parallel to one another, provided the ratio of returns to sales was fairly constant, and a widening of the distance between the lines would give instant warning that the ratio was increasing, and so lead to enquiries. Such a graph would actually reduce the work involved in presenting the information in a proper manner.

Though such charts as that illustrated in Diagram No. 15 show the changes which take place monthly in the turnover, yet weekly, quarterly, half-yearly, or seasonal changes can be shown with equal facility, while the turnover of Departments or Branches, or the sales of individual representatives, may also be plotted in the same way.

From such data carefully compiled over a series of years the business man can find the period of the year when his sales are likely to be heaviest, and thus arrange his purchases and deliveries at such times as the goods are likely to be required. Such a policy tends to make the turnover of the goods handled more rapid ; obviates the necessity for maintaining heavy stocks in warehouses or stockrooms with the consequent risk of depreciation and damage ; and does not result in working capital being locked up in stock which is only demanded at certain well-defined periods. If, in addition to compiling data of the financial aspect only, records were maintained of the types of goods sold, and also the quantities, further useful information could be obtained and utilised to the advantage of the business. A certain large London Store recently advertised that its sales records showed that the sales of a particular commodity were always highest in a certain week in each year, and that therefore during this period in the current year they had made special arrangements for the display and sale of such goods. This is an example of really scientific management, the result being that the business applies itself to meeting just that need of the general public which is of the greatest importance at the moment, to the obvious advantage of the public themselves, and to the benefit of the business in maintaining or increasing the turnover as well as in enhancing its general reputation. By such means as this many of the chances of incorrect buying are eliminated ; losses are thus minimised ; and there is a greater possibility of success being realised. All these data are capable of being shown by the graphic method, and thus the busy head of affairs may be kept in constant contact with the movements and position of business with the expenditure of a modicum of time and trouble, leaving details

to the responsible Heads of Departments, but obtaining such information as will lead to enquiries should matters not be developing in a satisfactory manner.

§ 3—Comparisons of Quantities and Values.

If Statistical methods are to be completely successful in the commercial world, it is essential that records be kept not only of the monetary values, but also of the quantities of goods handled, for as already shown in Chapter II, when any change takes place in the purchasing power of money (i.e., when there is a general change in the level of prices of commodities), the financial turnover will be affected, and wrong conclusions drawn therefrom. If, for instance, the purchasing power of money declines (i.e., the price of commodities increases) and the value of the turnover of the business remains the same, then the business will not be progressing, since the actual quantity of goods sold will be less. Conversely, any increase in the cash value of the sales will not necessarily mean that the turnover of goods has increased. In order to ascertain the true position it will be necessary to compare not only the amount received or charged in respect of the sales, but also the quantities sold, as without this latter information it will be impossible to say that the business has progressed, for though the figures in the financial statements may show an increase, the actual quantities sold may be less than for the previous year, and, after all, the true test of a business is the quantity of goods sold, since any variation in price is bound to affect the financial accounts. A rough idea of the position can be gauged from a study of such figures, allied with the movements which have taken place in the Index Numbers of Wholesale Prices, for, as shown in the Chapter on Index Numbers, these are

designed to give information relative to changes which take place in the purchasing power of money. In Diagram No. 16 an endeavour has been made to bring the two factors of value and quantity together in one chart for a period of ten years. The following Table gives the Turnover in £'s sterling and in Tons:—

TABLE T.

TABLE SHOWING TURNOVER IN £'S STERLING AND IN TONS FOR TEN YEARS

Year.	TURNOVER.	
	£	Tons.
1	143,400	202,000
2	153,500	202,000
3	200,200	220,000
4	292,500	225,000
5	245,300	219,000
6	224,700	227,000
7	211,600	230,000
8	199,500	190,000
9	295,000	236,000
10 . . .	308,400	241,000

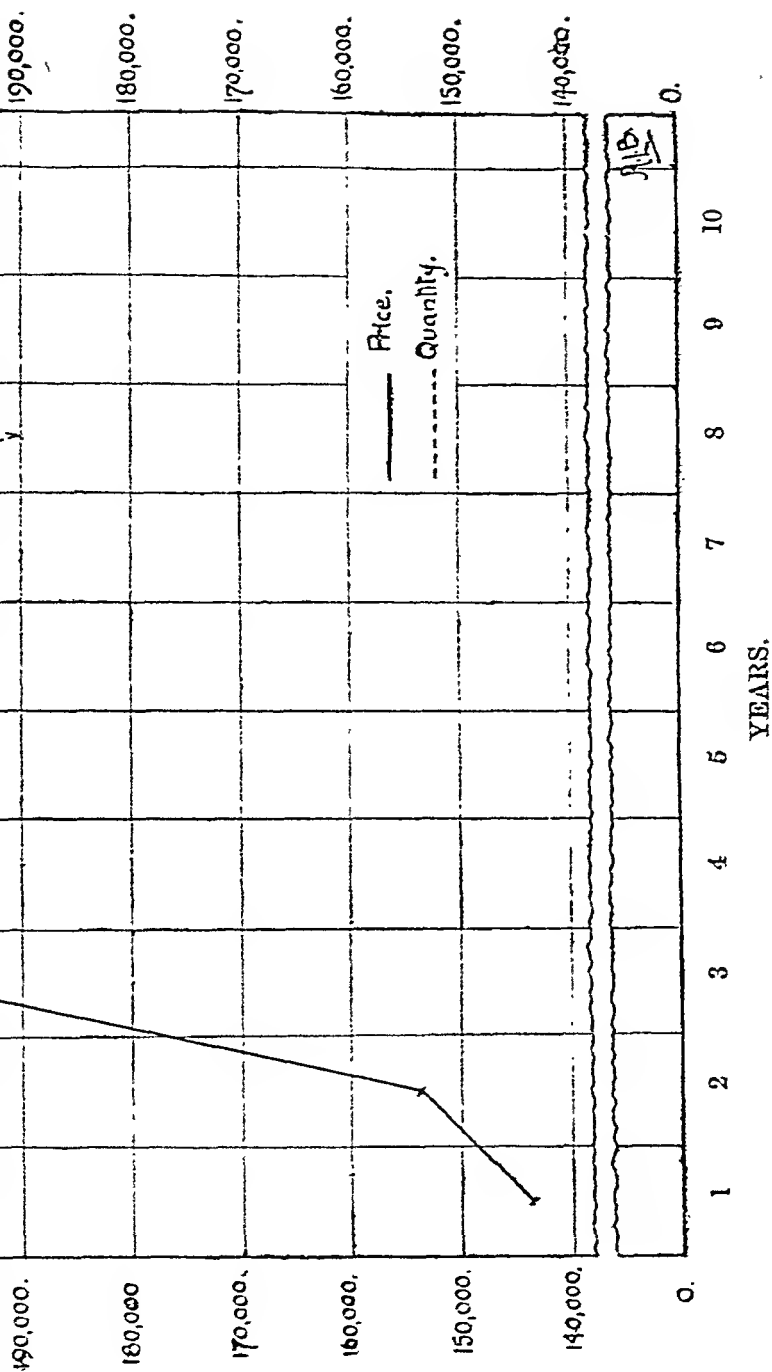
In the diagram the monetary values will be read from the left-hand scale, and the quantities from that on the right-hand side of the chart. From the curves thus plotted much valuable information can be obtained. For instance, the monetary value of the sales increased in year 2, although the actual quantity of goods sold remained the same as in the previous year, while in year 4 the sales only increased from 220,000 tons to 225,000 tons, but the value rose from £200,200 to £292,500. In the first of these cases we should have assumed that the business was progressing if we only considered the financial figures, while in the second we should get an entirely erroneous idea of the progress of the business were the quantities also not available for comparison. In each case the increase in the value of the goods sold is due to the

fact that there has been a change in the price of the commodity. If the price were steady, we should expect to see the two curves fluctuating together. It will be seen from the diagram that the quantities sold tended to increase, and that in the ten years there was only one period which records a fall, *i.e.*, year 8, but if we study the financial records we see that falls took place in years 5, 6, 7 and 8.

Great care is necessary in plotting such a chart combining two variables, for if a careful ratio is not calculated in connecting the two scales the real relationship between the two factors is destroyed or damaged. The unit of quantity should be plotted on a scale compiled after very careful study of the ratios existing between the unit of quantity and the monetary value. If, for instance, the records show that the price per unit of the given commodity averages, say, £5, then one unit of quantity and £5 can be taken as the basis of the scales, and each would be represented by the same vertical distance. If some such method be adopted the curves will be closely related, and hence comparison will be just, and the conclusions drawn therefrom will be reliable.

§ 4 — Purchases and Sales.

The relationship which exists between Purchases and Sales is very important, but it is a matter frequently overlooked by business men, with the result that a business often becomes overstocked, valuable working capital is locked up and thus is not available for more remunerative employment in some other department of the business. If the purchases and sales of a business be plotted periodically on the lines shown in Diagram No 17, it can at once be seen whether the purchases are too heavy, resulting in



197
hey
uses
hat
the
are
:—

ur-
her
the
nth
ues
ing
om
idi-
will
nts
tle
ve-
the

stocks accumulating unnecessarily, or whether they are not heavy enough, in which case the purchases will be insufficient to maintain the stock at that amount which experience shows to be necessary for the well-being of the business. The following figures are those which have been plotted in Diagram No. 17:—

TABLE U.

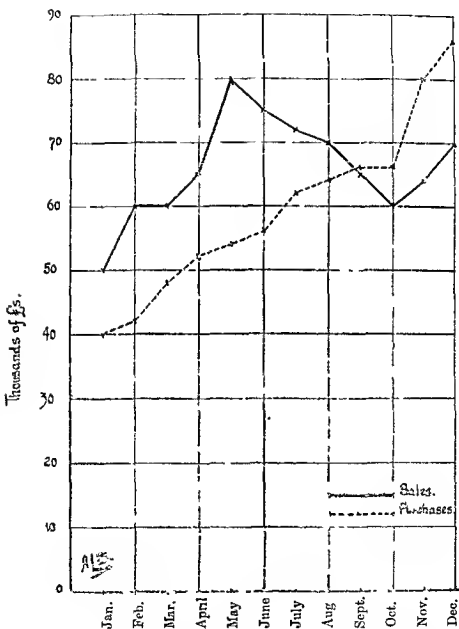
TABLE SHOWING MONTHLY PURCHASES AND SALES FOR ONE YEAR.

Month.			Purchases,	Sales,
			£	£
January ..	..	..	40,000	50,000
February ..	..	..	42,000	60,000
March ..	..	..	48,000	60,000
April ..	..	..	52,000	65,000
May ..	..	..	54,000	80,000
June ..	..	..	56,000	75,000
July ..	..	..	62,000	72,000
August ..	..	..	64,000	70,000
September ..	..	..	66,000	65,000
October ..	..	..	66,000	60,000
November ..	..	..	80,000	64,000
December ..	..	..	86,000	70,000

The diagram shows at once that up to May the purchases were much smaller than the sales, so that either old stock is being disposed of, or alternatively the stock was being gradually depleted. After the month of May the sales fall off, but the purchases line continues to advance, until in September more goods are being purchased than are being sold, that is, of course, from the point of view of monetary value, so that expenditure or liabilities in respect of this one item alone will be in excess of the Cash Sales receipts or amounts charged to Customers' Accounts. It needs but little demonstration to make it clear that unless such movements as these are accompanied by a decrease in the

DIAGRAM No 17.

Chart showing Combined Purchases and Sales for Twelve Months



amounts owing by customers the cash position of the business will speedily prove unsatisfactory. It may be argued that this is necessary to replenish stocks for the next period, which apparently is the period of rising sales, but it would appear to be poor policy to be buying steadily for eight months in the year in order to sell in the other four, though in certain types of business this procedure may be necessary.

§ 5.—Price Fluctuations.

If records of Sales are made over a number of years an average can be obtained for different periods, *e.g.*, weekly, monthly, quarterly, or by seasons; which if plotted for reference will give an interesting and reliable clue to the fluctuations of this item. Most businesses show a great many variations in their returns, many of the fluctuations in, say, Sales, being well defined, and the periods in which they occur are regular or seasonal in their recurrence, and the average of a number of years will, as we have already seen, eliminate abnormalities, thus giving a base upon which the quantities needed for any period can be estimated, and the necessary purchases made to meet the demand when it arises. While it is true that the period in which it is expected that the goods purchased will be disposed of may be, and sometimes is, abnormal, it is better to base estimates and operations upon known past experience, and so eliminate some, at least, of the factors of chance which are present in all businesses, and which are uncontrollable. It would be possible to guard against the purchases being too heavy, or too small, though we cannot entirely eliminate all differences. If similar data be compiled as to the prices paid for the goods in which

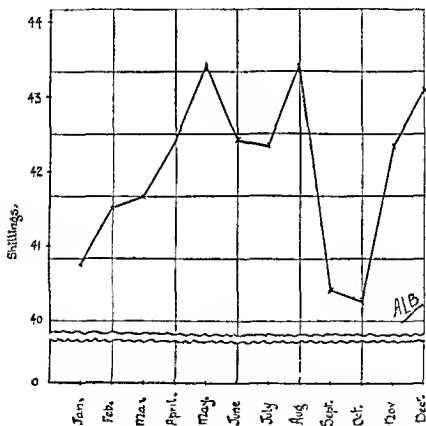
one deals, and the average over a series of years be taken, we shall find that with many of the commodities of everyday life prices tend to be higher at one season than at another. If we know exactly when lower prices are to be expected, arrangements can be made to purchase supplies at such times with a consequent reduction in the cost, thus ensuring greater profit, or, alternatively, placing the buyer in a better position than his competitors who buy their supplies at times when the price is not so favourable. Again, the graphic method is by far the most suitable for presenting the facts of the case. In Table V (*see next page*) we see the average price of English Wheat calculated for a period of ten years. This average has been plotted for the sake of clearness in Diagram No 18, and those periods when it is better to buy supplies are very clearly seen, so that an operator in wheat who could purchase his supplies in January would be enabled to make quite a good profit, if he were able to obtain such a quantity as would enable him to meet his customers' demands for some months. The best periods in which to purchase wheat will be seen to be January, September and October, or thereabouts, and knowing this fact an operator could make the necessary financial arrangements to meet his needs. Importers and Exporters could compile similar records for the Rates of Exchange, and thus possibly be able to arrange their transactions so that payment would be made or received at such times as the exchanges were favourable to them. In this way goods could be purchased at a lower expenditure, and the purchaser be in a much better position than a competitor who did not pay any attention to the regularity with which many of the exchanges move in normal times.

TABLE V.
AVERAGE PRICE OF BRITISH WHEAT PER IMPERIAL QUARTER IN ENGLAND AND WALES IN EACH MONTH FOR
TEN YEARS.

Year.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
1	s. d. 35 3	s. d. 33 1	s. d. 31 1	s. d. 31 0	s. d. 32 9	s. d. 32 3	s. d. 30 10	s. d. 31 4	s. d. 31 3	s. d. 31 1	s. d. 31 6	s. d. 32 6
2	32 8	33 10	35 6	38 5	41 11	42 9	43 3	42 4	34 7	31 8	32 7	33 2
3	33 6	33 1	32 7	33 4	31 11	29 4	31 3	33 2	31 3	30 2	29 11	30 6
4	30 8	30 4	30 1	30 5	32 0	32 2	32 2	31 8	32 0	32 0	33 2	32 10
5	33 3	34 1	34 1	36 1	37 8	37 2	38 6	37 2	33 2	32 2	32 7	30 6
6	30 6	30 11	31 1	31 5	32 7	32 8	33 5	33 8	31 8	30 11	30 3	31 1
7	31 0	31 0	31 5	31 6	32 7	34 1	34 1	36 9	37 6	37 0	40 3	42 6
8	48 8	54 11	54 7	55 3	60 10	57 6	52 2	54 2	43 6	46 4	52 11	53 9
9	56 10	57 8	56 11	54 1	55 1	49 4	50 0	57 2	59 4	60 7	69 5	73 0
10	75 9	76 2	79 2	83 10	77 10	78 1	78 2	77 11	71 0	70 9	70 3	70 9
Average	40 9	41 6	41 8	42 5	43 5	42 5	42 4	43 5	40 5	40 3	42 3	43 1

DIAGRAM No 18.

Graph showing Ten Year Monthly Average Price of English Wheat per Imperial Quarter.



Clare in his manual on Foreign Exchanges shows by means of diagrams that when the rates of the exchange with America were averaged in this fashion the movements were very regular in their recurrence, and the same is at any rate true under normal conditions with all the gold exchanges, so that there is no reason why the ordinary business man should not reap some of the advantages to be obtained from the knowledge of the possibilities of these movements. It is true that greater interest has been taken recently in the movements of the exchanges, but when these again become normal the possibility of making additional profit by using the exchange fluctuations to the advantage of the business will probably be overlooked. Any "averages" so used would be adjusted from time to time, so that any tendency for the fluctuations to shift would be brought into account. The Moving Average would prove most useful in this connection.

§ 6.—Gross Profit and Expenses.

There are many factors in Commerce which are so closely related to one another that consideration of any of them is best made when the others are also available for comparison and criticism. A good example of this is Gross Profit and Expenses. If we consider expenses only, then any increase may be the subject of needless criticism, since it may be discovered that the gross profit has increased also, and, since the rate of gross profit is not likely to vary, there must have been a greater monetary turnover, which may easily lead to greater expenditure; so that if it can be shown that the ratio of increase in

gross profit is equal to, or greater than, the increase in expenditure, there will be little or no need for the expenditure to be adversely criticised. It must not, however, be assumed that there is no need to go into the question of expenditure, as this is a necessary procedure from time to time if real economy is to be effected, but if the standard of expenses is exceeded only by a lower ratio than that by which gross profit has been increased, then it is more than possible that the increase in expenses is due to the increase in the turnover, and to that only. In this connection a detailed study of the business is advisable in order that the limits of the economic law of increasing returns may be ascertained, and efforts made to obtain the maximum output or turnover of which the business is capable without further expenditure. If, however, the expenditure has increased and there has been no corresponding increase in gross profit, then it would appear that inquiry is necessary if the increase is to be justified, though it must always be borne in mind that the increase in sales may not always coincide with the increase in expenditure. This would happen when a special advertising campaign has been inaugurated, such as is necessary to place a new commodity upon the market, the full or complete effects of which are not immediately felt, but which bear fruit later when the product has become well known as the result of the campaign, and therefore full inquiry needs to be made before conclusions can be drawn. It would be very useful to the business man to compare Gross Profit and Expenses and also the Net Profit, and this has been done in Diagram No. 19, which is plotted from the following data :—

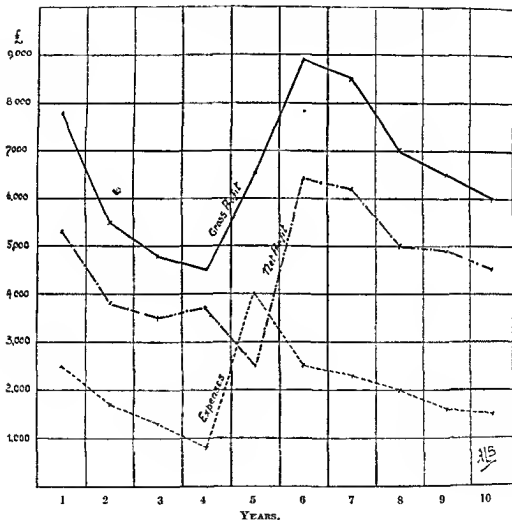
TABLE W.
TABLE SHOWING EXPENSES, GROSS AND NET PROFIT OF A
BUSINESS FOR TEN YEARS.

Year.			Gross Profit.	Expenses.	Net Profit.
			£	£	£
1	..	..	7,800	2,500	5,300
2	..	..	5,500	1,700	3,800
3	..	..	4,800	1,300	3,500
4	..	..	4,500	800	3,700
5	..	..	6,500	4,000	2,500
6	..	..	8,900	2,500	6,400
7	..	..	8,500	2,300	6,200
8	..	..	7,000	2,000	5,000
9	..	..	6,500	1,600	4,900
10	..	..	6,000	1,500	4,500

This statement presented to a business man would need careful study and analysis in order that the full significance of the figures could be appreciated, but the diagram shows immediately the divergence which exists. From the curves there plotted we can see that in the first three years the gross profit was falling, but the expenses were also falling, and consequently the net profit did not change to the same extent as the gross profit. This is clearly shown by the curves for the two factors approaching nearer to one another. This fall in the gross profit was in all probability due to a fall in the sales, as a reduction in the rate of gross profit is very unlikely, the percentage which is added to cost to cover general overhead charges and profit being a fairly constant factor. It is observable also that in the fourth year the fall in the expenditure was accompanied by an even greater fall in the gross profit, and this constant falling in the gross profit earned while expenses are also on the downward grade would seem to point to the fact that economy in management was so great that it was seriously handicapping the business. This assumption is also borne out by the fact that in the fifth year a sharp rise in the

DIAGRAM 17^a 19.

Diagram showing GROSS PROFIT, EXPENSES and NET PROFIT for Ten Years.



amount of expenses was accompanied by a considerable advance in the amount of the gross profit, though the advance in the latter case was not of the same ratio to the previous year as the expenditure, with the result that the net profit in that year actually fell by £1,200. The advance in the gross profit was, however, even greater in the next year, though expenses actually fell considerably over those of the previous year, and from this it would appear that in the fifth year some special effort was made to produce better results from the business, and the effect of this effort was also apparent in the following year. Subsequently the gross profit again declined, and this decrease was even more sharply apparent than the decline in the expenses. If one were investigating the business with a view to improving the results to be obtained therefrom, it would be necessary to call for explanations of the very heavy increase in the expenditure incurred in the fifth year, and it would be wise to analyse the expenses with a view to discovering the effect of each item upon the business. If it appeared that this heavy expenditure was due to an advertising campaign carried out during that year or some part of it, the whole of the cost of which was charged in that year's expenses, we should at once see that the decline in the gross and net profit was due to rigid economy adversely affecting the prospects of the concern. We could then arrange that the "cheese-paring" policy should cease, and the business be placed upon a progressive footing by judicious advertising or other means. Here is an example of where the science of Statistics properly applied can assist a business, and lead to greater profits and expansion. Just as it is possible to be too lavish in expenditure, it is also possible to be too niggardly. By utilising Statistics in such a manner

.

we are making it possible to trace faults, stop leaks, prevent waste, reduce the ratio of expenditure to turnover, or steps can be taken to render the expenditure more remunerative—in short, to render our management more scientific, and so provide for contingencies whether possible or probable, thus eliminating or reducing the elements of chance which are present in all business or commercial undertakings.

§ 7 —Turnover and Net Profit.

Where articles are being handled which are uniform in price and quality, the gross profit per article can easily be ascertained, and a chart prepared to show the Gross Profit on Sales, the Standing Charges (including such items as Depreciation, Debenture Interest, and similar expenditure, which have to be met periodically), and the Net Profit made and therefore available for the payment of dividends, etc., so that it will be possible to see at a glance if the sales are sufficient to yield an adequate return. Such a Chart is seen in Diagram No 20, which has been prepared from the information given in Table X. Each article sold shows a gross profit of £1

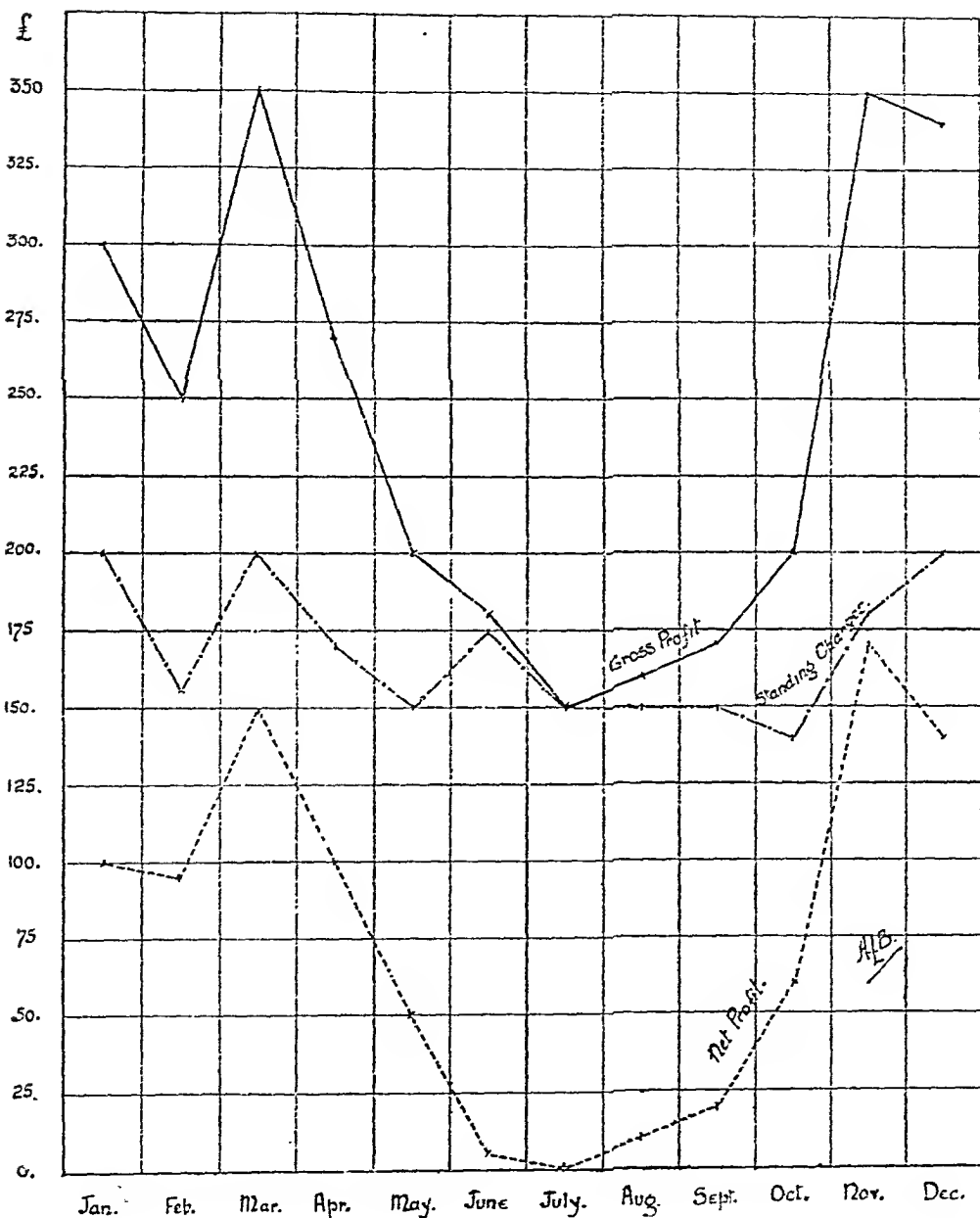
TABLE X

TABLE SHOWING NUMBER OF ARTICLES SOLD, GROSS PROFIT, STANDING CHARGES AND NET PROFIT

Month	No. of Articles Sold	Gross Profit	Standing Charges	Net Profit
		£	£	£
January	300	300	200	100
February	250	250	155	95
March	350	350	200	150
April	270	270	170	100
May	200	200	150	50
June	180	180	175	5
July	150	150	150	0
August	160	160	150	10
September	170	170	150	20
October	200	200	140	60
November	350	350	180	170
December	340	340	200	140

DIAGRAM 17² 20.

Diagram showing MONTHLY GROSS PROFIT, STANDING CHARGES and NET PROFIT.



It will be seen from the diagram that the heavy fall in the gross profit due to the fall in the sales for the period subsequent to March was not accompanied by a corresponding fall in the standing charges, and consequently the net profit fell, till in June there was a margin of £5 only, while in the next month the income from sales was only just sufficient to meet the current allocation of expenditure on Standing Charges. Such a state of affairs might conceivably overtake any business, particularly one of a seasonal nature, and if the facts are known, then provision can be made for curtailment of such expenditure as is unnecessary, or arrangements made to meet interest charges at some other time, or credit obtained to carry the business over the slack season. If this sequence of events were regularly recurrent, purchases could be made, so that payment fell due during the periods January to March, and October to December.

§ 8 —Departmental Records.

There is no need for the graphic presentation of facts to be confined to the use of the office staff or the management. The efforts of the sales staff or any organisation might be spurred onward were they in a position to see how their departments or branches stand in relation to the remaining units of the organisation. If suitable Charts were prepared and exhibited to them showing the Departmental or Branch Sales day by day, week by week, or month by month, together with a curve showing previous results, or the results of some similar department or branch, they would be encouraged in their efforts to keep the line for current Sales from falling, thus assisting the development of *esprit de corps* and team work. One large

London Store has already adopted some such idea, and rewards that department which shows the greatest increase in its Turnover. Graphic methods of portraying the positions of the various departments are used, and the scheme has met with considerable success. By showing the various items of expense connected with the department or branch, and the way in which these compare with others, is also a good plan, as the tendency to waste is checked, and it would frequently pay the employers to give a special bonus to the staff of any department showing a reduction in such items as Stationery, Wrapping and Packing Paper, etc.

§ 9.—Financial and Control Records.

Charts could be used to show the Cash and Credit Sales, and thus make adequate arrangements for safeguarding the business against possible loss from Bad Debts owing to an increase in the Credit Accounts. Every business needs to watch this ratio of Cash and Credit Sales to the Total Sales very carefully, especially when the Cash Resources are limited, or the policy of the business is to maintain but small Cash Balances, and depend upon the Cash Sales and the collection of Debtors' Accounts to provide sufficient funds to meet maturing liabilities. In such cases a diminution of the ratio which the Cash Sales bears to the Total Sales may result in the current receipts being insufficient to meet the current expenditure. An extension of the credit accounts either in number or amount means delay in replenishing the cash resources, and this delay may result in very marked financial stringency. Receipts and Payments of cash might also be so recorded, and thus after a series of observations had been made it would be seen at what time of the year

the greatest cash balance was accumulated, a very useful thing to know when the question of adequately financing a business is being considered. A very useful diagram for purposes of financial control is one showing the Accounts Receivable, and the Amounts actually received day by day. Such a diagram will at once show what "lag" exists in the payments by the Debtors of the business. This information is important when a business is operating on a narrow cash margin, and hence would enable the credit terms to be varied in order to give the necessary margin for security. "Bar" diagrams showing the active Liabilities, and the Liquid Assets such as Cash, Bills Receivable, and Book Debts should also be prepared periodically, such a diagram giving a picture of the actual financial position of the business.

Various forms of expenditure can be advantageously compared with other factors, and will afford much valuable information. Many large firms spend considerable sums on advertising, and the cost of each of the various forms used should be graphically shown together with the results obtained. From such diagrams it will be possible to ascertain the best form of advertising, or the best media, while, if the time element be also taken into account, it may be possible to find the best days or periods on which to advertise. It may be argued that many of the results will not be capable of being allocated to any particular advertisement, but this can be overcome by spreading such unidentified orders over the various media in the ratio which the known results bear to one another. It must not, however, be overlooked that this enquiry should also be conducted by areas, since the form of advertising which proves most successful in one district may be a failure in another.

The cost of advertisements should be spread over the orders received, in order that the value of the advertisement can be gauged in the cost per unit of sales. Comparative diagrams will show which form of advertising, or which media, is the most remunerative. It may then be found that a more expensive advertisement results in a lower advertising cost per unit of sales. Another diagram could show the Inquiries received, and the orders resulting therefrom, as well as the Total orders received through the advertisement, and so ascertain what proportion of the enquiries resulted in business. The expenses incidental to the actual sale of the goods is also a very important matter, and comparative charts showing Sales in each area, and the direct expenses incidental to the Sales, such as Salaries, Expenses, etc., would give important information relative to the cost of transacting business in the various districts, as well as the cost per unit of Sales of each Salesman or Branch.

§ 10.—Factory Records.

The graphic method can be used to advantage in the factory, and in many ways it lends itself admirably to the presentation of important data to the work-people, who would probably not take any interest in tabulated statements. One factory producing a large number of similar articles of varying sizes, charts the output of every machine, as shown by an attached automatic numbering machine, and places the chart in close proximity to the worker, so that he can see how his output is progressing day by day, and also compare it with the average output of all the similar machines employed on the same class of work for the previous year, which is also shown on the chart. The total output of each size of article is also plotted daily

on a large chart in the office of the managing director, so that he is enabled to see at a glance whether the output is steady, increasing or decreasing, and ascertain the reasons for fluctuations. Any unusual circumstance is plainly shown on the chart, such as when a machine is not working, etc., and each type of article has its own distinctive coloured line. It has been found that the operatives take a keen interest in their charts, and endeavour to maintain a steady output, and therefore instantly report the slightest defect in their machines which might lead to any reduction of their output. The experience of the last few years shows that since the installation of this system the days lost by breakdowns to machines have almost disappeared, and the output has consequently increased from this source alone. The management can, by comparing the charts for various machines, which is done from time to time, discover those machines which are "lagging" behind the others, and ascertain the reasons therefor. Improvements have been made in the running of several machines as a result of this investigation. They are also enabled to gauge the relative merits of their operatives, and can reward the diligent and weed out the undesirables. The result is so marked and the time taken in so recording the output so small, that it is a recognised part of the firm's organisation. The same firm also maintains charts showing the weekly percentage of time occupied by their employees in non-productive labour (such as cleaning machines and preparing them for the work in hand), and they can thus instantly see whether this item is tending to grow, and ascertain the reasons therefor. This chart has been found to be extremely useful, particularly when the Machine Hour Rate used in their costing system is under review or revision.

Another chart which could be used in a Producing Business would be one showing the Selling and Cost Price per article or per unit of production, whatever that might be. This would be particularly useful in cases where the selling price fluctuates considerably, and is fixed by the operation of competition, for if the selling price does not show a sufficiently large margin over the cost, then the question of using the plant for some more remunerative work may well be considered.

Among other diagrams which might be used with advantage in Factory Records are those showing the following information :—

- (a) The ratio the Stocks of Raw Material in hand bears to the quantities used by the Factory.
- (b) The relationship between Raw Material Stocks and Finished Goods on hand.
- (c) Comparison of Labour Charges, Cost of Material used, and Standing Manufacturing Charges.
- (d) The divergence between the time estimated to be taken in completing a job, and the time actually taken.
- (e) The ratio of spoiled products to total output, together with a comparison with the standard spoilage allowed.

§ 11.—Cost Records.

The Prime, Factory and Total Costs might be shown in one diagram with advantage. The PRIME Cost of an article is the cost of the materials used plus the actual cost of the direct labour expended upon the material. The FACTORY Cost is obtained by adding to the Prime Cost a proportion of the indirect charges

of the Factory, such as Power, Unproductive Labour, Foreman's Wages, Works Managers' Salaries, etc., while the **TOTAL COST** is the Factory Cost plus the proportion of the Indirect Charges of Management generally, such as Office Expenses, etc. The indirect charges may be allocated to units of production in various ways, but frequently it will be found to be in the form of a percentage addition to the Cost. When this is the case the three Curves should move in complete agreement, but if some other basis is used the curves may be found to converge, and thus point to the fact that the **One-cost** is not being correctly allocated, or at least inquiry would need to be made to ascertain that the proportion added for these items is correct. A further chart which should be of great utility would show the **ACTUAL** Overhead expenditure in the works (*i.e.*, expenditure other than that in respect of Material and Direct Labour), and the amount allocated to the contracts or output. These curves should practically agree. If the curve showing the allocation of the expenditure, on whatever base it may be made, falls below that showing the actual expenditure for the same period, the addition to the Prime Cost is insufficient and the Factory Cost used for further work is incorrect, since the actual expenditure will have been more than that added on to the cost of the work, with the result that the selling price will not show the gross profit anticipated. On the other hand, if the curve for allocations is above that of expenditure the additions made are too great, and consequently the Factory Cost is too high, with the ultimate result that any calculations based upon it will be incorrect, and the business handicapped when quoting a price against its competitors. A similar plan would be adopted with regard to the General

Expenses and the allocation of the Oncoast in arriving at the Total Cost ; and the same considerations would apply to this case as to the former. When the business is working to contracts these results can in a large measure be checked, if considered necessary, by a graph showing the accumulated output for a given period with the actual total cost thereof, and also the contract prices obtained. Fluctuations in wages can be kept in view by a chart showing the number of workpeople employed, and the total wages paid, while output can be compared with the number of employees in the factory or works, or, better still, with the Man-Hours worked. This should enable steps to be taken to maintain a steady output.

Other Cost diagrams which might be used are those showing the following information :—

- (a) Cost of Manufacture compared with past experience, or a Standard of Cost based on such past experience.
- (b) Cost of Raw Material in comparison with total Production Costs.
- (c) Comparison of Direct and Indirect Expenses.
- (d) Allocation and recoveries of Overhead Charges.

§ 12.—Transport Records.

Where a firm is engaged in Road Transport on any scale, valuable information can be obtained by recording the number of miles each van or wagon travels, the number of hours employed, the weight of the load carried, etc., and this information should also be analysed to show the proportion that the miles travelled when empty bear to the total mileage covered. By such means steps can be taken to ensure that all

similar vans or wagons carry similar loads and do not proceed half empty, or the rounds can be rearranged so that the numbers of miles run while empty can be considerably reduced. Similarly, by recording the costs of running, repairs, etc., the most economical vehicle can be found, and the personal skill of each driver indicated.

The following records might also be shown in graphic form :—

- (a) The number of Wagon-Days operated.
- (b) The number of Wagon-Days idle through Wagons being under repair.
- (c) The number of Wagon-Days idle through lack of work.
- (d) The number of Wagon-Hours operated per day.
- (e) The number of Wagon-Hours during which loading or unloading was in progress.
- (f) Miles run per gallon of petrol.
- (g) Miles run per gallon of oil.
- (h) Average number of miles per trip.

The graphic method is adaptable to any type of business or data, and consequently can be applied to a variety of commercial problems. A careful study of the object for which the data have been collected will enable the charts to be constructed to display this result with a clearness and ease unapproachable by any other method. The time taken is not greater, is indeed frequently much less, than that necessary to prepare tabulated statements, and, once the form of chart has been decided upon, it calls for no particular skill either in plotting or reading.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER VIII.

METHODS OF COMPARISON.

§ 1.—DISPERSION.

- (a) Measuring Dispersion.
 - i. The Range.
 - ii. Absolute and Relative Dispersion.
 - iii. The Moments of Dispersion.
 - (1) The First Moment.
 - (2) The Second Moment.
 - (3) The Third Moment.
 - (4) The Modulus.
 - (5) The Quartile Measure and Co-efficient.
 - (6) The Lorenz Curve.

2.—SKEWNESS.

- (a) The First Measure and Co-efficient of Skewness.
- (b) The Second Measure and Co-efficient of Skewness.
- (c) The Third Measure and Co-efficient of Skewness.

CHAPTER VIII

METHODS OF COMPARISON

It has already been laid down in Chapter I that the ultimate end of Statistical Research is to enable comparison to be made, and various rules have already been enunciated with a view to enabling this to be carried out in a proper manner. It is now necessary to consider more advanced methods of comparing various groups of data, as well as measuring the relationship (if any) which exists between two or more different factors (or Variables)

§ 1 —Dispersion

This term is used to indicate that within a given group of data there is no uniformity of size, or, in other words, that the items differ from one another in magnitude. If reference be made to the Table of Profits shown on page 77 it will be seen that no two items are of the same size, and that they vary from £35 000 in year 1, to £194,000 in the 20th year. If the variation from the actual size of a representative item (*eg*, the Arithmetic Average, the Median or the Mode) is small the dispersion is said to be slight, but when the sizes vary greatly from such standard item then the dispersion is said to be great. Suppose the profits

of one hundred businesses in the same trade and with the same Capital be taken, and the Profits vary from £10,000 to £10,100 then there is relative uniformity in their results, and the dispersion will obviously be but slight. If, however, the Profits varied from £1,000 to £15,000 there is very considerable dispersion.

(a) Measuring Dispersion.

There are various ways in which the dispersion may be measured with a view to studying the consistency of the results attained. It is, however, first necessary to consider what value is to be placed upon this consistency. For the sake of example let us take the profits earned by a Company. If in several consecutive Trading Periods the same amount of profit is made (say £25,000), then it will be agreed that there is absolute consistency in the results achieved, a state of affairs but seldom met with in commercial results. If, however, the profits varied between, say, £23,500 and £26,500, the results may be said to be fairly consistent. If we desire therefore to study consistency it is necessary to tabulate carefully and examine any deviations which occur in the data, since the wider these deviations are the less is the consistency of the results.

I. THE RANGE.

The simplest method of measuring the dispersion is to take the difference between the magnitude or characteristics of the extreme items of the data under review. In the Table of Profits set out on page 77 we find the Range of Dispersion to be £194,000—£35,000 = £159,000. If, however, an additional year's profits were included, and these amounted to £250,000 the Range of Dispersion would have been

increased by no less than £56,000, i.e., from £159,000 to £215,000, but the average profits have only been increased from £67,750 to £76,428·57, an increase of only £8,678·57, a relatively small amount. It is obvious, therefore, that any unit of measurement which is capable of being affected to such a degree by the inclusion of additional items at the extremes is not satisfactory for use when a reasonable degree of accuracy is required. Again, the Range in two different groups of data may be the same, but the actual consistency of the results be quite different. Let us revert to the case already quoted, where the profits of a Company varied between £23,500 and £26,500, the Range being £3,000. Supposing another Company operating over the same period makes profits varying from £48,500 to £51,500. Here the Range of Dispersion is also £3,000, but the second Company is more consistently nearer its average profits than the first, for it had twice the chance of missing its average as compared with the first Company. It might have obtained results varying between £0 and £48,500, while the former only had a possible variation of £0 to £23,500. If, however, the second Company had shown results varying from £47,000 to £53,000 the consistency would have been the same as that of the first Company. This is clearly seen if we assume the following figures for three consecutive years:—

		1st Year.	2nd Year.	3rd Year	Average.
Company A	..	£23,500	£25,000	£26,500	£25,000
Company B	..	£47,000	£50,000	£53,000	£50,000

Company A aims at achieving Profits amounting to £25,000 whereas the aim of Company B is to show Profits amounting to £50,000, or twice the amount

of the former. A variation of £1,500 in the case of A on an average of £25,000 is the same ratio of dispersion as that of a variation of £3,000 on an average of £50,000.

II. ABSOLUTE AND RELATIVE DISPERSION.

It follows from the last example given that the absolute dispersion is not always to be relied upon. When measuring the absolute dispersion we ignore any question of the average, and may thus get a fallacious idea of the position. By using the relative dispersion results are frequently more reliable than those obtained by using the first named, but in order to measure this relative dispersion, with a view to comparing the deviations present in two or more groups, it is necessary to obtain a co-efficient of dispersion for each of the groups under review. The co-efficient represents the fraction of variation generally occurring in any group of data. *It is obtained by dividing the absolute measure of dispersion used by that magnitude which has been selected as representative of the data under review and from which the deviations have been measured. As no representative item is used in measuring the Range it follows that there can be no relative method of measurement in this case.*

III. THE MOMENTS OF DISPERSION.

Reference has been made to the method of measuring the deviation from the actual size of a representative item, e.g., the Average, the Median or the Mode. In order that such deviations (or variations as they are sometimes known) may be accurately measured we use one of the **Moments of Dispersion** of which there are three—

(1) *The First Moment.* This is known as the average or mean deviation, i.e., the sum of the deviations

from the type taken divided by the number of items under review, and in this case we ignore the signs which would normally appear before the deviations. The type selected may be either the Average, the Median or the Mode. Let d = the deviation from the average; d_M = the deviation from the Median; and d_X = the deviation from the Mode; and n = the number of examples; then:—

$\frac{\sum d}{n}$ = the first Moment of Dispersion from the Average;

$\frac{\sum d_M}{n}$ = the first Moment of Dispersion from the Median;

$\frac{\sum d_X}{n}$ = the first Moment of Dispersion from the Mode.

The application of the second formula to the following Frequency Table in which the data is composed of a Discrete Series, will illustrate the use of this Moment. The second formula is taken, i.e., the Median is used as the Standard type.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Size of Item.	Frequency	Deviation from the Median.	Products. (i.e., Deviation × Frequency)
9	3	5	15
10	6	4	24
11	8	3	24
12	11	2	22
13	16	1	16
14	13	0	0
15	15	1	15
16	9	2	18
17	7	3	21
$n = 93$			$\Sigma d = 155$

From columns (a) and (b) of this Table it will be seen that the number of examples is 93, and that the

Median is therefore the 47th example. As this is a Discrete Series the size of the Median is 14. If, however, the data had comprised a Continuous Series, the magnitude of the Median would have been located by Interpolation as already explained in Chap. IV, § 4 (b). Having located the magnitude of the Median we record in Column (c) the deviation of the magnitude of each class from the selected type, and then multiply the figure so obtained by the number of items in each of the classes, this information being recorded in Column (d). Using the figures appearing as Totals of Columns (b) and (d) we get the following result :—

$$\frac{\sum d_M}{n} = \frac{155}{93} = 1.6. \quad \text{The sign } \delta \text{ is generally used}$$

to indicate this absolute measure of dispersion.

This calculation gives us the absolute measure of dispersion, and consequently the first of the factors required for the purpose of obtaining the co-efficient of dispersion referred to above. The other factor required being the quantity selected as representing a typically sized item. To calculate the co-efficient of dispersion we proceed as follows :—

Let δ = the absolute measure of deviation from the Average ;

δ_M = the absolute measure of deviation from the Median ;

δ_X = the absolute measure of deviation from the Mode ;

and let a = the Average ; M = the Median ; and X = the Mode.

then $\frac{\delta}{a}$ = the co-efficient of dispersion from the Average ;

$\frac{\delta_M}{M}$ = the co-efficient of dispersion from the Median.

and $\frac{\delta \bar{x}}{\bar{X}} =$ that from the Modc.

Applying this to the above example we get:—

$$\frac{\delta_M}{M} = \frac{1\cdot6}{14} = \underline{\underline{0\cdot119.}}$$

The co-efficient of dispersion would be calculated for each group of data under review, and the results could then be easily compared. Its utility will be clearly seen if we take the results of the Companies, whose profits in three consecutive years are as shown in col. (a), calculating co-efficients of deviation for each of them.

(a)	(b)	(c).
Year	Size of Item	Deviation from the Average
		COMPANY A.
1	£23,500	1,500
2	£25,000	0
3	£26,500	1,500
	Average <u>£25,000</u>	<u>Σ d = 3,000</u>
		COMPANY B
1	£48,500	1,500
2	£50,000	0
3	£51,500	1,500
	Average <u>£50,000</u>	<u>Σ d = 3,000</u>

In each case there are three examples, hence in the case of A the absolute Measure of Dispersion is $\frac{3,000}{3} = 1,000$, and the co-efficient of dispersion is $\frac{1,000}{25,000} = \cdot04$.

In the case of B the absolute Measure of Dispersion is $\frac{3,000}{3} = 1,000$ the same as in A, but

the co-efficient in this case is $\frac{1,000}{50,000} = \cdot 02$. It is at

once apparent that the co-efficient of dispersion corrects the wrong impression which the absolute measure of dispersion gives, and therefore enables the relative consistency in the results to be studied more accurately. Obviously the lower the co-efficient of dispersion is, the more regular is the consistency in the results achieved.

(2) *The Second Moment.* The absolute measure of dispersion from the average in this case is known as the **Standard Deviation**, and is the one most frequently used. The moment is the sum of the deviations when squared, divided by the number of the items, viz., $\frac{\sum d^2}{n}$. The Standard Deviation is the

square root of this second moment, i.e., $\sqrt{\frac{\sum d^2}{n}} = \sigma$,

and its working is shown from the following Frequency Table of a Discrete Series.

(a).	(b).	(c).	(d).	(e).	(f).
Size of Item.	Frequency.	Sum of Sizes. [Col. (a) \times (b)].	Deviation from Average.	d^2	Products. [Col. (b) \times (e)].
6	3	18	- 3	9	27
7	6	42	- 2	4	24
8	9	72	- 1	1	9
9	13	117	0	0	0
10	8	80	+ 1	1	8
11	5	55	+ 2	4	20
12	4	48	+ 3	9	36
	$n = 48$	432			$\sum d^2 = 124$

The average to be used is the Weighted Arithmetic Average and is therefore $\frac{432}{48} = 9$ The Total of

Column (f) gives us the sum of the deviations when squared, and from the average and this total the Standard Deviation can be obtained, e.g.,

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum d^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{124}{48}} = \sqrt{2.583} = 1.607$$

From this Standard Deviation the coefficient of dispersion is calculated in the same manner as before,

$$\text{viz, } \frac{\sigma}{a} = \frac{1.607}{9} = 0.1785$$

SHORT CUT METHOD The above method of arriving at the Standard Deviation is the simplest only when the average of the items is a whole number, or when the deviations from such average do not contain fractions. It frequently happens, however, that the average or the deviation therefrom is a fraction, or contains a fraction, and in such cases the work of calculating the Deviations, and squaring them entails considerable labour, thus leaving loopholes for mistakes. In such cases the following Short Cut Method will be found very useful, as well as result in a considerable saving of time. It is based on the mathematical proposition that *the sum of the squares of the deviations from the Arithmetic Average is a minimum*, and this statement must be accepted, as it is no part of the scope of this manual to demonstrate the truth of generally accepted mathematical formulæ. The method is as follows — Calculate the average size of the items under review, select a whole number approximating this true average, compute the deviations from such assumed average; square each of these deviations and summate the results. Subtract

from such summation n times the square of the difference between the assumed average and the true average; divide by n ; extract the square root of the result. This may be expressed in the following formulæ; when x = the assumed average and a = *actual average*, viz:—

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{\sum d_x^2 - n(a-x)^2}{n}}$$

The following example will illustrate the method of procedure:—

(a).	(b).	(c).	(d).	(e).	(f).
Size of Item.	Frequency.	Sum of Sizes. [Col. (a) \times (b)].	Deviations from Assumed Average. d_x	d_x^2	Products. [Col. (e) \times (b)].
4	6	24	- 4	16	96
5	8	40	- 3	9	72
6	10	60	- 2	4	40
7	15	105	- 1	1	15
8	14	112	0	0	0
9	12	108	+ 1	1	12
10	9	90	+ 2	4	36
	$n = 74$	539			$\sum d_x^2 = 271$

$$\text{The true average} = \frac{539}{74} = 7.284 = a.$$

Let the assumed average = 8 = x

$$\text{then } (a - x)^2 = (7.284 - 8)^2 = (-.716)^2 = .5126$$

$$\text{then } n(a - x)^2 = 74 \times .5126 = 37.93.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sqrt{\frac{\sum d_x^2 - n(a-x)^2}{n}} &= \sqrt{\frac{271 - 37.93}{74}} = \sqrt{\frac{233.07}{74}} \\ &= \sqrt{3.151} = \underline{\underline{1.775}} \end{aligned}$$

If we take an assumed average of 7, the result will be the same. In this case, columns (d), (e) and (f) will appear as follows:—

(d)	(e)	(f)
- 3	9	54
- 2	4	32
- 1	1	10
0	0	0
+ 1	1	14
+ 2	4	48
+ 3	9	81
		<u><u>$\Sigma d^2 = 239$</u></u>

then $(a - x)^2 = (7284 - 7)^2 = (284)^2 = 08 +$
 then $n(a - x)^2 = 74 \times 08 = 593$ approx.

$$\therefore \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma d^2 - n(a - x)^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{239 - 593}{74}} = \sqrt{\frac{233.07}{74}}$$

which gives the same result as before

The Standard coefficient of dispersion is found in the same way as before, and in the above case would be

$$\frac{\sigma}{a} = \frac{1775}{7284} = 0.2449$$

The Standard Deviation and the resulting coefficient of dispersion have been but little used in Economic Research, but is very largely used by biologists. From a Commercial point of view the Average Deviation is in many ways preferable, for the squaring of the variations gives more weight to extreme items, a measure which is but seldom required, seeing that it is the results of the modal class which will particularly interest Commercial Statisticians. Moreover there is considerable work involved in computing the Standard Deviation, and this alone makes it less desirable for commercial work where rapidity in the preparation of the results from the data obtained is a very important factor.

(3) *The Third Moment* The formula for this measure of dispersion is the sum of the cubes of the deviations divided by the number of items, i.e., $\frac{\Sigma d^3}{n}$.

The factors which tend to make the Standard Deviation unsuitable for commercial work would apply in even a greater degree to this measure of dispersion, and hence it need not be further considered.

(4) *The Modulus.* This is a measure of dispersion, used in advanced Statistical work, and, like the Standard Deviation, is based on the Second Moment. It is usually represented by c , and the formula for its calculation is :—

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{2\Sigma d^2}{n}}$$

Here again there is no need for additional consideration, as this measure of dispersion will be but seldom met with, or required, in commercial research.

(5) *The Quartile Measure and Co-efficient of Dispersion.* This is based upon the deviations between the Upper and Lower Quartiles, and ignores the individual deviations of the items in the data from the chosen standard. It gives a general idea of the dispersion without requiring a great amount of detailed work such as the other measures of dispersion need. It will be immediately recognised that one half of the data falls between the two quartiles, and, since in most statistical data extreme magnitudes tend to be comparatively rare, then such examples as lie between the Upper and Lower Quartiles should be more or less representative of the whole. If we double the number of items in an array, and such additional items are more or less evenly spread over it, then the distance between the Upper and the Lower Quartiles will also be approximately doubled.

The Quartile Deviation is easily calculated from the following formula, in which Q_i = the magnitude

of the Lower Quartile; and Q_u = the magnitude of the Upper Quartile, viz —

$$\frac{Q_u - Q_l}{2}$$

To obtain the Quartile co-efficient of dispersion it is necessary, as before, to divide the Quartile measure of dispersion by a number representing the size of a typical item under review. It is usually considered that the mean of the magnitudes of the Upper and Lower Quartiles is the most satisfactory denominator, viz ,

$$\frac{Q_u + Q_l}{2}$$

The co-efficient of dispersion then =

$$\frac{\frac{Q_u - Q_l}{2}}{\frac{Q_u + Q_l}{2}} = \frac{Q_u - Q_l}{Q_u + Q_l}$$

Example If we turn to the Frequency Table appearing on page 224, we shall find that the Lower Quartile is of the size 12, while the Upper Quartile measures 15. Using the magnitudes so obtained the Quartile Measure of Dispersion =

$$\frac{15 - 12}{2} = \frac{3}{2} = \underline{1.5}$$

The Quartile co-efficient of Dispersion therefore =

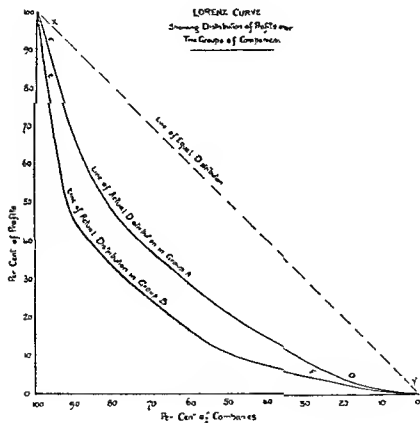
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\frac{15 - 12}{2}}{\frac{15 + 12}{2}} &= \frac{\frac{3}{2}}{\frac{27}{2}} = \frac{1.5}{13.5} \\ &= \underline{0.1} \end{aligned}$$

(6) *The Lorenz Curve.* The graphic method can also be used for the measuring of divergencies from the average. The best method is that adopted by Dr. Lorenz for the measuring of the distribution of wealth, the curve showing the distribution being known as the **Lorenz Curve**. It takes the form of a cumulative percentage curve, combining the percentage of items under review with the percentage of wealth or other factor distributed among such items. This curve should be very useful in commercial statistical work for comparing the distribution of profits over different groups of businesses. The following example illustrates the method of construction of the curves shown in the accompanying Diagram. Two groups of businesses, A and B, are to be compared with a view to studying how the profits earned in each group have deviated from the average, and from one another. *

Total Amount of Profits earned by Companies in each Division.	No. of Companies in each Division.	
	Group A.	Group B.
£		
600	6	1
2,500	11	19
6,000	13	26
8,400	14	14
10,500	15	14
15,000	17	13
17,000	10	6
40,000	14	7
£100,000	100	100

It is first necessary to turn these results into a Cumulative Percentage Table as below. It should be

* For the sake of convenience the number of Companies in each of the groups has been made 100, and the profits earned £100,000. If the numbers and amounts did not amount to 100, or a multiple thereof, percentages would have to be calculated.



noted that in the example the cumulative frequencies also give the percentages, otherwise additional columns would be provided to show these.

PROFITS.			GROUP A.		GROUP B.	
Amount of Profits.	Cumulative Profits.	Percentage of Profits to Total.	No. of Companies.	Cumulative No. of Cos. and % of Total.	No. of Companies.	Cumulative No. of Cos. and % of Total.
(a).	(b).	(c).	(d).	(e).	(f).	(g).
£	£					
600	600	0.6	6	6	1	1
2,500	3,100	3.1	11	17	19	20
6,000	9,100	9.1	13	30	26	46
8,400	17,500	17.5	14	44	14	60
10,500	28,000	28.0	15	59	14	74
15,000	43,000	43.0	17	76	13	87
17,000	60,000	60.0	10	86	6	93
40,000	100,000	100.0	14	100	7	100

In plotting the percentages shown in Column (c) the vertical scale is used. As will be seen this reads upwards from 0 to 100 per cent. The data in Columns (e) and (g) are plotted from the horizontal scale which reads from right to left. The curve CD represents the distribution of Profits in Group A, while that marked EF shows the distribution in Group B. If the distribution of profits over either of the groups was even, *i.e.*, if all of the examples made the same amount of profit, the straight line XY would represent the distribution, therefore the divergence between this line of equal distribution and the curve of actual distribution will picture the deviations from the average which are present in the data under review. Similarly, a comparison of the curves representing the actual distribution in the different groups under investigation will show the difference which exists between the two groups. This method does not furnish us with any numerical result which may be used for measuring the dispersion, and should therefore be used in conjunction

with one of the coefficients of dispersion whenever a detailed study of the deviations is required

There is obviously a tendency for the curves to coincide at the extremities, and it is therefore usual to plot the two extremes on separate charts using a much larger scale in order that the deviations of the extreme items may be properly analysed and studied

§ 2—Skewness

As already explained in Chapter VI, Skewness is present when the dispersion of items in a group is not symmetrical, and results in the average and the Median being pulled away from the Mode, near which they are both located when the deviation is of an even character. It frequently becomes necessary, however, to study the Skewness present in two groups of varying data of the same nature, and, in order to do this the Skewness must in each case be converted into a numerical quantity, for the curves themselves will usually be such that they cannot be compared. Coefficients of Skewness must also be calculated and used for the same deficiencies which are present in the Measures of Dispersion are also present in those of Skewness. In the case of Dispersion we desire to ascertain the deviation from the chosen standard which exists in the data being investigated, whereas in the case of Skewness it is necessary to measure the amount by which the deviations on one side of the standard taken exceed those on the other. In obtaining the coefficient of Skewness therefore, the divisor used must always be some measure of deviation and not the chosen standard itself as is the case in the coefficient of dispersion

(a) The First Measure and Co-efficient of Skewness

The simplest measure in this case is the distance the Arithmetic Average is diverted from the Mode, and is

found by subtracting the magnitude of the Mode from the Arithmetic Average, *i.e.*, $a - x$, when a = the Arithmetic Average, and x = the magnitude of the Mode. The symbol j is used to indicate the co-efficient of Skewness, and the co-efficient based on the above measure will be:—

$$j = \frac{a - x}{\delta_x}$$

Very little difference will result if the average deviation from the Arithmetic Average be used in place of the average deviation from the Mode used in the formula given above, provided of course that the same divisor is used in all cases which it is desired to compare.*

As we have already seen in Chapter IV it frequently happens that the Mode is not very clearly defined, and hence cannot be used with any degree of certainty. In such cases the best measure which can be used is $a - M$ (*i.e.*, the difference between the Arithmetic Average and the Median), and the co-efficient of Skewness would then be calculated from $\frac{a - M}{\delta_M}$. It must however be remembered that the

Median will have been moved at the same time, though to a lesser degree, than the Arithmetic Average, and it therefore follows that this Measure and co-efficient of Skewness will not be so satisfactory in use as the one based on the Mode, when this can be clearly identified, for this is seldom affected by additional examples.

(b) The Second Measure and Co-efficient of Skewness.

When Skewness occurs in an array the magnitude of the Quartile nearer to the extended end of the

* As Skewness may occur on either side of the Mode it is obvious that the average may be smaller in magnitude than the Mode, and hence the result of the above computation would show a minus answer. This minus result would indicate Skewness below the Mode, whereas in the other case the Skewness would occur between the Mode and the upper extremity.

curve is increased in the direction of the magnitude of that extremity to a greater degree than is the magnitude of the other Quartile. The result of this is that the magnitude of the Median will no longer be approximately mid-way between the magnitude of the Upper and Lower Quartiles. In the data tabulated in Table P (page 146) the magnitude of the Median will be found to be £2,165, that of the Lower Quartile is £1,547 14, while the Upper Quartile Measures £2,795. The difference in the magnitudes of the Median and Lower Quartile is therefore £2,165 14 - £1,547 = £618 14, while between the Upper Quartile and the Median there is a difference of £2,795 - £2,165 14 = £629 86. If we now turn to Table Q (page 150), from which the Skew Curve in Diagram 3a was plotted, we find that the magnitude of the Median is £2,547 06, the Lower Quartile measures £1,765 8, and the Upper Quartile is £3,477 7. In this case, therefore, the difference between the magnitudes of Median and the Lower Quartile is £781 26, but between the Upper Quartile and the Median the difference measures no less than £930 64, a greatly increased difference as a result of the Skewness. The second measure of Skewness is based on the fact that the Median moves but little as compared with the Quartile nearest to the extremity on which the Skewness lies. It is calculated by adding the magnitudes of the Upper and Lower Quartiles, and subtracting from the summation twice the magnitude of the Median, i.e., $Q_u + Q_l - 2M$. To obtain the coefficient in this case we divide the above measure by the Quartile Measure of Deviation, which gives us the formula —

$$J = \frac{Q_u + Q_l - 2M}{\frac{Q_u - Q_l}{2}}$$

Applying this to Table Q already quoted:—

$$\begin{aligned}
 j &= \frac{3477.7 + 1765.8 - 2(2547.06)}{\frac{3477.7 - 1765.8}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{149.38}{855.85} \\
 &= \underline{\underline{0.1747.}}
 \end{aligned}$$

If the co-efficient is preceded by a plus sign the Skewness occurs between the Median and the upper extremity, while if a minus sign precedes the co-efficient then the Skewness is in the lower half of the array. This co-efficient of Skewness enjoys the same advantages and suffers from the same disadvantages as the Quartile co-efficient of dispersion. The principal objection is the fact that the extreme items are not considered at all, but, as already pointed out, for commercial use a study of the examples located at the position of greatest density is frequently sufficient.

(c) The Third Measure and Co-efficient of Skewness.

The formula used for measuring the Skewness in this case is:—

$$\sqrt[3]{\frac{\Sigma d^3}{n}}$$

The solution of this requires considerable calculation, and moreover gives increased weight to the magnitudes of the extreme items, and hence is unsuitable in every way for commercial work. To obtain the co-efficient of Skewness either of the measures of deviation may be used, but the Standard Deviation is that generally adopted. In such a case the formula for the calculation of the co-efficient would be:—

$$j = \frac{\sqrt[3]{\frac{\Sigma d^3}{n}}}{\sigma}$$

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER IX.

INDEX NUMBERS.

- § 1 —LOCATING CAUSES OF PRICE FLUCTUATIONS
- 2 —PROPORTIONAL NUMBERS OR INDICES
- 3 —CONSTRUCTION OF INDEX NUMBERS
 - (a) Fixed Base Numbers.
 - (b) Chain Base Numbers
- 4 —ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF INDEX NUMBERS
- 5 —MR SACERSECK'S COURSE OF AVERAGE PRICES
- 6.—THE "STATIST'S" INDEX NUMBER.
- 7 —THE "ECONOMIST'S" INDEX NUMBER
- 8.—THE BOARD OF TRADE INDEX NUMBER.
- 9 —"FINANCIAL TIMES" WEEKLY INDEX NUMBER
- 10 —INDEX NUMBER OF THE COURSE OF WAGES
- 11 —COST OF LIVING INDEX NUMBER.
- 12 —COMMERCIAL USES OF INDEX NUMBERS
 - (a) The Wages Problem.
 - (b) Investment Index Number
 - ~~(c) Costing~~
 - (c) *The Economist* Index of Business Activity
 - (d) Component Series of the Index of Business Activity
 - (e) Costing

CHAPTER IX.

INDEX NUMBERS.

It frequently becomes necessary in Statistics to analyse movements, such as that of price, with a view to discovering the reasons actuating them. If the price of a commodity such as Wheat or Barley changes, the movement may be due to a large variety of causes, some of which may be summarised as follows:—

1. To a fall in production without a corresponding diminution in the demand ; hence a shortness of supply would occur, and following the economic law of supply and demand the price would increase.
2. To an increase in demand with no addition to the supply, in which case price would again increase.
3. To the converse of either 1 or 2, with a resultant fall in price.
4. To a change in the purchasing power of money, for when the purchasing power of money increases the prices fall, while if the purchasing power decreases then the prices rise.

§ 1.—Locating Causes of Price Fluctuations.

It is frequently as much to the advantage of the business man to know the reasons for the fluctuations of prices as for the statistician to record them and analyse their effects, for if the supply of a commodity is likely to be short, there is a field for the remunerative employment of spare capital; while if the demand is more than met or is falling off, it is useless, from a commercial point of view, launching a new venture to produce additional supplies of that particular commodity or article.

In the case of such commodities as are largely produced by nature, and the production of which needs the aid of natural forces, a shortage or an abundant supply can usually be anticipated some time ahead. All crops would fall into such a class though even the most conservative estimate of the possible production is likely to be wrong should some unforeseen calamity happen before the harvest can be gathered, such as a cloud-burst or floods. Weather may affect some of the crops adversely, and not others, but when we find the price of all crop commodities moving in the same direction at the same time without any change being apparent in other commodities, there is strong presumptive evidence that the harvests have been good when the price falls, or have been bad when the price advances, and the greater the advance under such conditions the poorer the harvest. The location of such causes is a comparatively simple matter, but when we find the prices of commodities of a widely varying nature moving in the same direction at the same time the cause is not so apparent, and further inquiry is necessary if we are to find the true reason. If we find, for instance, that the prices of two commodities, such as Steel and Potatoes, are rising, it may

well happen that the change in prices is due to a change in the purchasing power of money, and that this purchasing power has fallen, since those factors which are likely to affect the price of potatoes are not likely to influence the price of steel. It might, of course, happen that a strike in the steel trade had shortened supplies of that commodity at the same time that the crop of potatoes was poor, and the prices of both commodities thus increased. The best course of inquiry to pursue, however, is to eliminate any question of the influence of the changes in the purchasing power of money, and this is always likely to be present when prices of commodities of a different nature change at the same time in the same direction, and, when the ratio of change is approximately the same, the evidence of this is much stronger. The following Table shows assumed average prices for these commodities for seven years, and will serve to illustrate the point aimed at:—

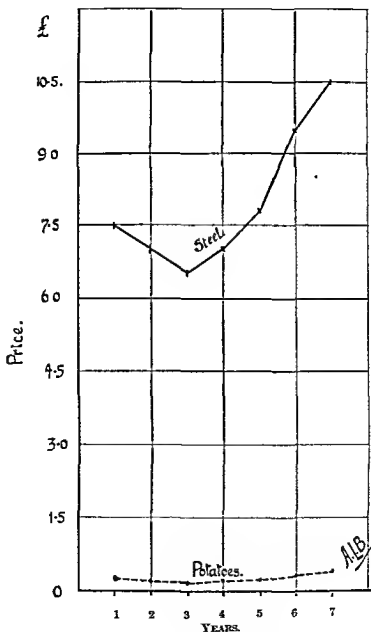
Year	Steel, per Ton.	Potatoes, per Cwt.
	£	£
1	7·5	·25
2	7·0	·2375
3	6·5	·2125
4	7·0	·2375
5	8·0	·2615
6	9·5	·35
7	10·5	·375

We cannot see from this Table whether the prices are subject to the same or similar fluctuations, and even when plotted on a chart, as has been done in Diagram No. 21, the position is no clearer, for though the price of steel shows very considerable fluctuations the curve showing the potato prices appears to be almost level. This is, of course, largely due to the

DIAGRAM N^o 21.

Chart showing the Fluctuations in the Prices of Steel and Potatoes.

i Actual Prices.



difference which exists in the units used as a standard measurement of the two commodities. Had we taken a ton of potatoes the variations in the price of this commodity would have been more apparent, while they would have been still clearer had we taken 30 hundredweight of potatoes as being equal to a ton of steel, since it will be found that the price of a ton of steel is roughly thirty times that of a hundredweight of potatoes. In the diagram under review the variation of one-tenth of an inch on the vertical scale means a very small variation in the price of steel, but a very large fluctuation in the price of potatoes.

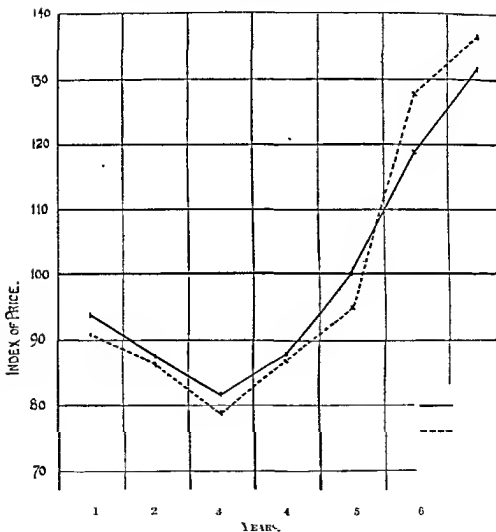
§ 2.—Proportional Numbers or Indices.

In order to compare the changes in price it will be necessary to use some method which will bring the two commodities under nearly equal conditions, so that relative changes can be shown with ease. This can best be done by the use of **Indices**, using some well-defined data *of the same period in each case* as a base. This is usually done by taking the average price of some arbitrarily chosen period and equating this to 100, and then working the percentages which the price of each year bears to the average price of the chosen base. An alternative method is to take the average of the years under review as the base, and this method is advantageous when the review of the data is to be carried out at the expiry of the time; but if we are going to make the data of a continuous nature, the former method is preferable. If the average of the years in the Table be taken, the chance of abnormalities being present is reduced, for if we take an arbitrary period it may well happen that some factors are present which will affect the result. By following the second

DIAGRAM N^o 22.

Chart showing the Fluctuations of the Prices of Steel and Potatoes.

" Indices.



of these two methods in this case we should find the result to be as follows:—

Year.			Steel, per Ton.	Potatoes, per Cwt.	Index of Steel Price.	Index of Potato Price.
			£	£		
1	..	..	7·5	·25	93·75	90·9
2	..	..	7·0	·2375	87·5	86·36
3	..	..	6·5	·2125	81·25	77·27
4	..	..	7·0	·2375	87·5	86·36
5	..	..	8·0	·2615	100·0	95·09
6	..	..	9·5	·35	118·75	127·27
7	..	..	10·5	·375	131·25	136·36
Average			8	·275	100	100

From this Table it will be seen that the fluctuations are very similar, but when they are plotted into curves, as has been done in Diagram No. 22, the relationship at once stands out clearly. It is true that there are minor discrepancies as in year 5, when the price of potatoes did not rise so sharply as did the price of steel, and again in the following year, when the former rose more sharply than did the latter; but the general movement was obviously almost entirely the same, thus leading to the assumption that the same factor or factors was responsible for the main change in price in both cases. What factor is likely to affect commodities so widely divergent in their nature and method of production in the same manner and to nearly the same degree? Practically the only common factor is a change in the purchasing power of money. The minor fluctuations observable in comparing the two curves can be accounted for by the fact that the potato crop is subject to natural forces which may vary in their effects, but which are not sufficiently powerful in their action to nullify the general tendency. Thus in year 5, though the price would advance as the result of the change in the purchasing power of money, the full

effect has not been observable in this year owing to, say, a very prolific crop of potatoes, while in the following year the crop was a poor one, and this caused an extra advance in the price.

By means of such operations as this we are able to compare the relative changes in various commodities, which, when actual figures only are used, are difficult to bring together owing to variation in the basis upon which the price is fixed.

The effect which any change in the purchasing power of money has on commodities in general, and consequently on the business world as a whole, is a remarkable one, as has been increasingly recognised during the past two or three years. It is only by means of Indices that we are able to measure some of the changes which take place owing to the operation of this and other factors.

§ 3.—Construction of an Index Number.

(a) Fixed Base Numbers.

The usual method of obtaining a general Index Number to measure the increases or decreases in the general level of prices is as follows: A number of commodities which are in common demand and whose *wholesale* price can be accurately ascertained or estimated, are chosen, and the prices ruling for a series of years are tabulated. A period to be used as the base for the comparison is then selected. This may be a particular year, or a number of consecutive years. The latter is much preferable for reasons which have already been discussed when dealing with Averages. The average price of each commodity for the base period is then calculated, and equated to 100. The actual or average prices of each commodity

ruling in subsequent periods is then converted into a percentage of the selected base, and we thus obtain a series of Proportional Numbers or Indices. For example, supposing we were using the seven years 1 to 7 as the base for our number, and the prices of Steel and Potatoes for this period were as shown on Page 243, then £8 = the average price of Steel and is equated to 100; while £.275 = the base price of Potatoes and is also equal to 100. If in the next years the price of Steel was £9 per ton and that of Potatoes was £.3 per cwt. the Proportional Numbers would be:—

$$\text{Steel} = \frac{9 \times 100}{8} = 112.5.$$

$$\text{Potatoes} = \frac{.3 \times 100}{.275} = 109.09.$$

The following data represents the Indices obtained by converting the wholesale prices of the commodities named into percentages of the average price of the base period, which in this case may be presumed to be the average price ruling during the years 1 - 5 both inclusive:—

Year.	Wheat.	Cotton.	Iron.	Wool.	Leather.	Silk. .	Timber.
6	101	115	114	110	102	101	96
7	97	110	120	145	98	103	98
8	95	112	105	110	94	98	105
9	103	114	90	112	96	96	99
10	101	116	110	110	93	99	106
11	115	110	160	105	110	120	120
12	130	200	200	205	130	150	140
13	180	310	240	315	180	200	200
14	240	360	260	370	220	240	220
15	310	500	320	510	310	290	320

To obtain the Index Number for a particular year it is only necessary to take the average of the

proportionate numbers (or Indices) for that particular period, but, as we are already aware, there are various types of averages which we could use. If we wish, for instance, to study the relative cost of living, it will be necessary to use an average entirely different from that which will give the desired result if we are investigating the effect of a change in the purchasing power of money. The purchasing power depends very largely upon the volume of money in existence and upon the speed with which it circulates. If we increase the volume of money in a country, or the speed with which it circulates, then, *all other things being equal*, we shall find the price of commodities in general will increase in like ratio. If the increase in money is accompanied by an increase in purchasable commodities, then the rise will only take place in so far as the volume of money has increased beyond the volume of increased supplies. On the other hand, if the volume of money falls or its rapidity of circulation decreases, while the supply of commodities remains unchanged, then the prices will fall. For the purpose, then, of considering the effect of a change in the purchasing power of money, the rise in the price of any one article in common demand will be just as suitable as the rise in the price of any other similar commodity, provided, of course, that no extraneous circumstances have affected the price of either in addition to the alteration due to the change in the purchasing power of money. The presence of any extraneous influences can usually be discovered by a careful study of the Table of Indices, or by tracing the divergence of curves when the Indices have been plotted on a graph, for if the proportional number of one commodity shows an abnormal fluctuation (as did, for instance, Wool in the seventh year, and Iron in

year 11), which is not general to all or the majority of the commodities selected, then the presence of influences outside the change in the purchasing power of money is shown, and hence where possible such extraneous influences should be eliminated before endeavouring to obtain any indication of the trend of prices, that is to say, we shall endeavour only to consider the change which is brought about by one factor which affects the price of all the articles impartially. If we take the Table of proportionate prices on page 249 we shall find that the following will be the averages of the Indices we can obtain for each of the years dealt with :—

Year.	Arithmetic Average.	Geometric Average.	Median.
6	105·6	105·3	102
7	110·1	109·1	103
8	102·7	102·5	105
9	101·4	101·1	99
10	105·0	104·7	106
11	120·0	119·0	115
12	165·0	161·8	150
13	232·1	226·2	200
14	272·8	266·7	240
15	365·7	356·2	320

It will at once be seen that the three averages differ considerably, though the difference between the Arithmetic and Geometric Averages is so slight, especially in the earlier years, that the advantages accruing from the use of the Geometric Average are hardly sufficient to justify the large amount of extra labour involved in its calculation. As we know, the Arithmetic Average is affected by any extremes which may exist in the series, and this disadvantage is shared also, though to a smaller extent, by the Geometric Average, unless the number of items concerned be very large. The effect of the extreme items is seen in the years 7 and 11, when the Arithmetic

and Geometric Averages of the former are affected by the high index numbers of Wool, and of the latter by the high price of Iron, but its full effects are better seen in year 13, in which year the high numbers for Cotton and Wool greatly increased the average over the prices or numbers ruling in the majority of the items in the Table. In the data under review, however, the number of commodities dealt with is very small. Usually some fifty different commodities are selected, and hence the influence of any item of abnormal magnitude would be diminished to a much greater degree than appears to be the case in the example quoted. It will be remembered that the Median is but little affected by the extremes, and thus in such cases as this, where all the proportionate numbers are not affected to the same degree, the Median will be found to be the most reliable guide to use, and this becomes increasingly so when the number of commodities under review is greatly increased. Not only so, but it is certainly the easiest average to obtain, for it entails no calculation. So far, however, the Arithmetic Average has been the one more commonly employed in this connection. It is obvious in the figures before us that the general tendency of the prices is to increase, as shown by an Index Number based on either of the averages we have extracted, thus indicating that the purchasing power of money has declined, but an examination of the indices upon which these averages are based shows that other factors were also present, and played an important part in the price changes, and therefore further inquiry would be necessary to locate, and (if possible) measure the power of these factors.

(b) Chain Base Numbers.

One of the most serious disadvantages from which Index Numbers as a whole suffer is the fact that an arbitrary period must be chosen as a base for comparison, and that after a long time has elapsed the ratio of price changes calculated on such base is not truly representative of the conditions then prevailing. As will be seen when considering the individual Index Numbers in vogue in this country the *Statist* bases its comparison upon the prices which were ruling in the years 1867 to 1877, while the *Economist* originally based its number on the average prices ruling during the period 1845 to 1850. In the latter case, however, it was recognised that the prices of the base period were no longer suitable as a base of comparison, and in 1911 the Index Number was revised, and the average prices ruling during the period 1901 to 1905 were selected to take the place of the original base period.

It must be also remembered that modern progress has called into general use many articles not known to our forefathers, while in other cases public taste has caused the demand for certain commodities popular in the eighteenth century to decline, if not to disappear. This former fact was recognised by the *Economist* in 1911, when it doubled the number of articles comprised in its number. The latter fact, however, has not so far been dealt with. When it is desired to extend the scope of the Index Number based on a fixed period, so as to include articles which have subsequently sprung into demand, the compiler is faced with the difficulty of obtaining a quotation for the commodity such as ruled during the base period—while in both cases mentioned above the addition of a new quotation,

or the substitution of the quotation of one commodity for that of another impairs the utility and accuracy of the intervening Index Numbers

The recognition of these defects and difficulties has led to a new method of construction which overcomes to a very large degree the objections outlined above, and this method has been adopted in the new Board of Trade Index Number described later. Instead of using the prices of any given base period, the prices of the commodities are calculated as percentages of the prices ruling at the same time in the previous year. Thus the prices ruling in March 1939 would be expressed as a percentage of those obtaining in March 1938. The procedure after the preparation of the Indices being the same, or similar to, that adopted for Index Numbers based on a fixed period. This procedure makes comparison possible with modern conditions, and moreover enables other commodities to be included without disturbing the sequence of the numbers, or permits quotations being omitted when the commodity is no longer in general demand. Such an Index Number can therefore be adjusted to meet the needs of business men. This method of calculation is known as the "Chain Base" method.

§ 4—Advantages and Disadvantages of Index Numbers

By means of an Index Number we are able to gauge any advance in the price of any one or more commodities. It is usual to group the selected commodities in some manner which will conveniently show the price movement of any group. In the new Board of Trade Index Number, for instance, there are

150 quotations arranged in eight groups of approximately equal importance. These groups are as follow:—

- (1) Cereals.
- (2) Meat and Fish.
- (3) Other Foodstuffs.
- (4) Iron and Steel.
- (5) Other Metals and Minerals.
- (6) Cotton.
- (7) Other Textiles.
- (8) Other Articles.

From the quotations comprised in each group an Index Number for the group is obtained, thus allowing the movements of prices therein to be studied. Similarly an Index Number is calculated for a combination of the first three groups, and also for the last five groups, thus giving us an Index Number for Food, as well as one for Articles other than Food. Finally a number for the whole series is obtained. The compilers of other Index Numbers adopt a similar method of procedure.

It is of course obvious that the whole of the commodities in common use cannot be included in the composition of an Index Number, and that the principle of "sampling" has therefore to be adopted. The larger the number of items included the greater will be the reliability of the resultant Index Number, since by increasing the number of items included we tend to eliminate the effect of any abnormal fluctuations which have taken place in the price of one or more of the individual items.

The following Table extracted from the annual report of Wholesale Prices of Commodities in 1938, compiled by the Editor of the *Statist* for publication by the Royal Statistical Society, shows how Index Numbers can be used for the purposes of comparison:—

MONTHLY INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES
OF COMMODITIES

JANUARY, 1936—MARCH, 1939

	Vegetable Food.	Animal Food.	Sugar Tea and Coffee	Food stuffs.	Min- erals.	Tex- tiles.	Cundry Mate- rials.	Total Mate- rials.	All Com- modities
1936									
Jan	73.4	104.8	41.9	78.4	114.9	84.9	86.2	93.5	87.1
Feb	71.9	104.9	41.0	77.6	116.9	84.1	86.7	94.0	87.1
March	71.0	104.1	40.8	76.8	116.6	84.7	86.3	94.0	86.7
April	73.4	102.3	40.9	77.2	116.7	81.4	85.9	92.8	86.2
May	71.2	103.7	39.6	78.3	114.7	79.1	84.2	90.8	85.6
June	69.1	110.4	38.5	77.9	112.7	77.7	84.2	90.0	84.8
July	69.3	114.0	38.9	79.2	114.5	80.7	87.5	92.7	87.1
Aug	76.4	112.1	39.1	81.7	115.6	70.6	91.7	94.4	89.0
Sept	80.3	111.8	39.4	83.3	119.9	81.1	90.8	95.6	90.4
Oct	83.9	111.2	40.8	84.9	122.8	84.7	88.8	96.7	91.7
Nov	84.0	110.5	41.0	84.9	129.9	87.6	93.6	101.5	94.5
Dec	89.6	110.5	45.0	87.9	138.2	92.4	99.1	107.0	98.9
1937									
Jan	91.3	108.1	46.2	88.0	134.5	95.9	100.3	108.1	99.6
Feb	91.1	111.5	46.7	89.3	144.8	96.1	101.6	111.5	102.1
March	97.0	118.4	48.3	94.6	153.5	100.2	104.9	116.5	107.3
April	96.3	120.1	48.5	95.0	138.5	100.0	103.7	111.8	104.7
May	95.6	121.8	50.2	95.7	148.1	100.9	102.7	113.8	106.2
June	90.0	121.2	50.2	93.5	145.9	98.9	102.2	112.9	104.7
July	92.9	123.3	50.5	95.2	149.4	97.6	102.7	113.7	105.9
Aug	92.4	121.7	49.5	94.2	148.0	95.1	100.9	111.8	104.4
Sept	94.5	119.2	50.5	94.3	145.8	91.0	100.7	109.9	103.3
Oct	96.4	117.6	40.0	94.2	138.6	85.4	99.3	105.6	100.8
Nov	94.4	114.0	47.1	91.7	135.5	78.7	93.7	100.3	96.7
Dec	95.7	117.2	45.6	93.1	134.7	79.5	93.8	100.4	97.3
1938									
Jan	95.0	115.2	44.2	91.7	135.0	79.4	92.8	100.0	96.5
Feb	92.0	117.1	42.7	90.9	136.2	78.8	93.7	100.5	96.4
March	89.9	116.9	42.3	89.8	133.3	75.5	90.6	97.4	94.2
April	89.1	116.9	42.4	89.5	132.3	75.3	89.1	96.5	93.5
May	89.1	114.3	42.3	88.5	129.6	72.3	85.9	93.5	91.4
June	89.5	111.1	42.0	87.5	134.2	72.8	84.8	94.3	91.4
July	83.5	109.8	42.0	84.4	136.0	75.1	85.7	96.0	91.1
Aug	78.2	106.9	42.9	80.5	134.6	73.3	84.6	94.5	88.6
Sept	74.3	105.7	43.7	79.4	137.1	73.4	84.8	95.4	88.6
Oct	70.7	104.1	43.0	77.2	141.1	74.4	85.9	97.2	88.8
Nov	67.0	103.6	43.0	75.4	140.6	73.1	84.6	96.1	87.4
Dec	68.7	109.8	44.0	78.6	140.0	75.4	84.8	96.8	89.1
1939									
Jan	68.9	110.9	43.3	79.0	134.8	78.0	84.0	95.9	88.7
Feb	67.7	110.0	43.1	78.2	133.8	80.1	83.9	96.2	88.6
March	67.3	111.7	44.1	78.8	133.9	80.7	84.2	96.5	89.0

The Index Numbers shown for the two main groups, as well as that shown for the Total, are not, of course, obtained from the figures of the classes in the group, but are obtained separately by averaging the total of the indices of all the commodities in the groups or in the Total.

It will be seen from the above Table that though price level in March, 1939, had increased slightly as compared with January, 1936, the change has not been uniform throughout the various groups, for while Vegetable Food shows a decline from 73·4 to 67·3 or 6·1 points, Animal Food increased by no less than 6·9 points, *i.e.*, from 104·8 to 111·7. Similarly, we find that Minerals show an increase of 19 points, yet Sundry Materials fell by 2 over the same period, but the Index Number for the whole of the commodities shows an increase of 1·9. To put the matter more plainly, commodities which cost £87·1 in January, 1936, would cost £89 in March of 1939, a rise of approximately 2·18 per cent. in the period under review.

To the ordinary business man, however, it is but little compensation to know that while he has to pay on the average only 2·18 per cent. more for all commodities, yet if he is a buyer of Minerals they will cost him 16·5 per cent. more than in January, 1936. Hence, though such an Index Number as this shows the general trend of the prices, it is by no means correct or conclusive, for though the

commodities chosen are those in common use, the assumption is made that an equal number of units of all the commodities is available, or is demanded, and it by no means follows that such is the case. Another unsatisfactory feature of such an Index Number is that no consideration is paid to the quality of the articles, and this varies very greatly. Obviously, an article of better quality will cost more than an article of inferior quality, but frequently our sources of Statistics pay no heed to this important point. An example of this is to be seen in the "Statistical Abstract of the United Kingdom," where the average price of Rubber is calculated from the prices of all kinds of rubber, including Waste and Re Claimed Rubber. We are compelled, therefore, to ask ourselves to what extent the change in the quality of the commodities has affected the price. Unfortunately, the published Statistics as compiled by the various Government Departments do not give us this information. Consequently if we desire to estimate the effect of such changes in quality it is necessary that we carefully record reliable market reports of the various qualities, and thus, after the lapse of a long term, we may be enabled to gauge the effect of such changes, though even then the information will be largely of an indefinite nature since so many variations in quality are possible.

§ 5—Mr Sauerbeck's Course of Average Prices

One of the best known and most quoted Index Numbers is Mr Sauerbeck's Course of Average Prices,

and this is based upon the following commodities, the figures taken being indicated in the Table:—

1. Wheat, English. Shillings and pence per quarter.
2. Wheat, American. Shillings and pence per quarter.
3. Flour, Town made White. Shillings and pence per sack.
4. Barley, English. Shillings and pence per quarter.
5. Oats, English. Shillings and pence per quarter.
6. Maize, American Mixed. Shillings and pence per quarter.
7. Potatoes, Good English. Shillings and pence per ton.
8. Rice, Rangoon Cargoes. Shillings and pence per cwt.
9. Beef, Prime. By the carcase. Pence per 8 lbs.
10. Beef, Middling. By the carcase. Pence per 8 lbs.
11. Mutton, Prime. By the carcase. Pence per 8 lbs.
12. Mutton, Middling. By the carcase. Pence per 8 lbs.
13. Pork, average (large and small). Pence per 8 lbs.
14. Bacon, Waterford. Shillings and pence per cwt.
15. Butter, Friesland, finest. Shillings and pence per cwt.
- 16A. Sugar, West Indian Refining. Shillings and pence per cwt.
- 16B. Sugar, Beet, German 88 p.c. f.o.b. Shillings and pence per cwt. }
17. Sugar, Java, floating cargoes. Shillings and pence per cwt.
- 18A. Coffee, Ceylon plantation, low middling. Shillings and pence per cwt. }
- 18B. Coffee, Rio, good. Shillings and pence per cwt. }
- 19A. Tea, Congou, common. Pence per lb. }
- 19B. Tea, average import price. Pence per lb. }
- 20A. Iron, Scotch pig. Shillings and pence per ton. }
- 20B. Iron, Cleveland pig. Shillings and pence per ton. }
21. Iron Bars, common. £ per ton.
22. Copper, Chili Bars. £ per ton.
23. Tin, Straits. £ per ton.
24. Lead, English Pig. £ per ton.
25. Coals, Wallsend Hetton, in London. Shillings and pence per ton.
26. Coals, average export price. Shillings and pence per ton.
27. Cotton, middling American. Pence per lb.
28. Cotton, fair Dhollerah. Pence per lb.
- 29A. Flax, St. Petersburg. £ per ton. }
- 29B. Flax, Russian, average import price. £ per ton. }
- 30A. Hemp, Manilla fair roping. £ per ton. }
- 30B. Hemp, St. Petersburg, clean. £ per ton. }
31. Jute, good medium. £ per ton.
- 32A. Wool, Merino, Pt. Phillip, average fleece. Pence per lb. }
- 32B. Wool, Merino, Adelaide, average grease. Pence per lb. }
33. Wool, English, Lincoln half hogs. Pence per lb.

34	Silk Tsatlee	Shillings and pence per lb	
35A.	Hides River Plate dry	Pence per lb	}
35B	Hides River Plate salted.	Pence per lb	
35C	Hides average import price.	Pence per lb	
36A	Leather Crop hides	Pence per lb	}
36B	Leather average import price	Pence per lb	
37A.	Tallow St Petersburg	Shillings and pence per cwt	}
37B	Tallow Town	Shillings and pence per cwt	
38	Oil Palm	£ per ton	
39	Oil Olive	£ per ton.	
40A	Oil Linseed.	£ per ton	}
40B	Seeds Linseed	Shillings and pence per quarter	
41	Petroleum refined.	Pence per gallon	
42	Soda crystals	Shillings and pence per ton	
43	Nitrate of Soda.	Shillings and pence per ton.	
44	Indigo Bengal good consuming	Shillings and pence per lb	
40A	Timber hewn average import price	Shillings and pence per load.	}
45B	Timber sawn or split average import price	Shillings and pence per load	

The base period selected for this Index Number was the eleven years 1867 to 1877, and to obtain the Index Number the arithmetic average of the Indices is taken. It will be seen from the above Table that the method of obtaining the prices upon which the Indices were based varied somewhat. In those cases where two or more varieties of a particular commodity were taken, as, for instance, Hides where three different types were listed, the arithmetic average of the various prices is the one used to obtain the proportionate number. Where the average import or export price has been taken, the procedure adopted is to take the Board of Trade Returns and divide the total value of the imports or exports of the particular commodity by the total number of units imported or exported as the case may be. The proportionate number of each commodity is calculated by simple proportion, the average price of the base period being equated to 100.

§ 6.—The “ Statist’s ” Index Number.

The Index Number published by the *Statist* is based upon, and is really a continuation of, Mr. Sauerbeck’s figures. The same commodities are used, and the Index Number for the complete series is prepared in exactly the same way as that described above, but for the sake of additional clearness, and giving additional information, the commodities are grouped in the manner already mentioned above. The groups are composed as follows:—

1. Foodstuffs.

(a) *Vegetable Foods*.—Commodities numbered 1 to 8 inclusive on the above list.

(b) *Animal Foods*.—Commodities numbered 9 to 15 inclusive.

(c) *Sugar, Coffee and Tea*.—Commodities numbered 16A to 19B inclusive.

Total of Commodities in Group = 19.

2. Materials.

(a) *Minerals*.—Commodities numbered 20A to 26 inclusive.

(b) *Textiles*.—Commodities numbered 27 to 34 inclusive.

(c) *Sundries*.—Commodities numbered 35A to 45B inclusive.

Total of Commodities in Group = 26.

As already shown, a separate Index Number is compiled for each group, and also for each class in the group, and thus any change of price in any class or group can easily be seen, since the commodities so classified are those which are likely to be affected by the same factor.

§ 7 —The "Economist's" Index Number

This well known Index Number was originally compiled from the prices of twenty two articles in common use, grouped in the manner mentioned above. The base period was composed of the years 1845 to 1850, and the average price of *each* commodity for that period was equated to 100, and *the sum of the percentages* was the Index Number. The base Index Number was therefore 2,200.

Owing to changing conditions and the increasing use of commodities other than those originally taken, the Index Number was revised in 1911, and the number of examples increased to forty four, some commodities being given more than one quotation, thus weighting them according to the extent of their use. The base was also changed to the average prices ruling during the period 1901 to 1905. The sum of the base equations would therefore be 4,400, but in order to simplify comparisons this was divided by two and the same base of 2,200 obtained.

To obtain the current Index Number the average price for the current period is converted into a percentage of the base price, and the whole of the percentages added together and divided by two. The Index Number can therefore be easily converted into an average by dividing the sum of the percentages by the number of commodities. The forty four selected commodities fall into five different groups, viz —(1) Cereals, (2) Other Food Products (Tea, Sugar, etc.), (3) Textiles, (4) Minerals, (5) Miscellaneous (Butter, Timber, etc.). Separate Index Numbers for each group are therefore compiled in the manner already described.

§ 8.—The Board of Trade Index Number.

This Index Number was originally computed from data relating to forty-seven articles or groups of articles. Most of the data did not relate to actual prices, but to the average declared value of the goods included as imported to or exported from the United Kingdom. The averages taken were average import values in thirty-five cases, and export values in four, the other quotations being obtained from official sources. The Index Number was a weighted one, and the base period was 1900. Commencing with January, 1920, the whole construction of this number was changed. It is now compiled from the prices of no fewer than 150 commodities or classes of commodities, or more than three times as many as were previously used, and the average import and export values have given place to market values, while the prices of certain standard manufactured articles have been included in addition to those of raw or semi-manufactured materials. For the first time in Great Britain the Chain Base Method has been used, and hence the proportional numbers for each month are calculated on the price ruling in the same month of the previous year. The aggregate Index Number is obtained by taking the Geometric Average of the 150 proportional Numbers obtained for the individual commodities. As already mentioned in § 3, commodities are placed in two main groups, and eight subsidiary groups.

§ 9.—“Financial Times” Weekly Index Number.

This new and important figure is compiled by Mr. Norman Crump, and, like the Board of Trade Index Number, is calculated on the Chain Base Method,

and the Geometric mean It now consists of 73 items classified as follows :—

Cereals	7 Items
Meat	8 "
Miscellaneous Food	8
Total Food	23 Items
Cotton	8 Items
Miscellaneous Textiles	9 "
Iron and Steel	12 "
Non Ferrous Metals	5
Fuel	5
Miscellaneous Materials	11 "
Total Materials	50 Items

The first calculation was based upon the year 1920 and so gives a post-war base The quotations used are taken from commercial reports published in the daily newspapers, and also from appropriate trade journals These quotations are taken on a fixed day each week, the week ending on Wednesday, and the results are published on Monday of the following week A monthly figure is also prepared, and the arithmetic average of the quotations for the weeks included therein is the price from which the Indices are calculated

Since one of the most important points in the use of Statistics is that they must be up-to-date, the weekly Index Number is of great advantage for the measurement of price changes as it is available within a few days of the change having taken place This is of great importance to the business man, for it will show the trend of prices more quickly, and so enable him to adjust his buying policy. An example of this was seen when this weekly Index Number revealed that after the first week in January, 1925, prices were receding, but it was not shown in other Index Numbers until the Index Number of

the Board of Trade for February was published in March (*i.e.*, over two months after the turning point had been reached).

It is interesting to note that Professor Irving Fisher publishes a weekly Index Number in the United States of America, and this is compared week by week with that of the "Financial Times." To assist this comparison, the "Financial Times" weekly figure is based upon 1913, whereas the monthly figures are in accordance with the compiler's original practice, based upon the average of prices current during the year immediately preceding the current year.

§ 10.—Index Number of the Course of Wages.

Prior to the War the Board of Trade compiled an Index Number to show the changes which took place in Wages. The Course was divided into five groups, *viz.*: Building, Coal-mining, Engineering, Textile and Agriculture, and the average wages of selected examples in each trade during the year 1900 was taken as the base, and each equated to 100. The average ruling rates for similar examples were then converted into percentages of the base year's average, and thus an Index Number for each trade was obtained. To get a General Index Number, the arithmetic average of the Sectional Index Numbers was taken.

§ 11.—Cost of Living Index Number.

When an endeavour is being made to obtain an indication of the effect the change of prices has upon the cost of living, an entirely different basis must be used. In the first place the prices upon which we are going to base our calculations must be those ruling at the point where the articles are consumed, *i.e.*, the **Retail** prices must be taken. So far we have only dealt with wholesale prices, or what amounts to

practically the same thing, the import or export value of the goods. Wholesale prices do not vary greatly anywhere within the confines of the country, and thus are more suitable when we are desirous of obtaining a reliable guide to a change in price. Wholesale prices, however, bear little, if any, actual relation to the prices which the actual consumer pays. In using retail prices we are met with the difficulty that these vary in different localities that is apart from proprietary brands of articles which are usually the same in the different districts of the same country. An article purchased in the West End of London for instance, is likely to cost more than an exactly similar article purchased in, say, the East End. While this is largely due to the dictates of fashion and a wealthier class of purchaser, the heavier establishment charges are also in a measure responsible. It must also be borne in mind that when goods have to be transported considerable distances the cost is increased, and hence people living at a considerable distance from the source of supply must of necessity pay more for their goods than those residing at, or near, the place of production. Another difficulty that we have to contend with in compiling such an Index Number is the different standards of living which exist, for not only is the monetary standard different but the articles consumed vary greatly also, only a few staple commodities such as Bread and Potatoes being found amongst those consumed by all classes. The quantities of commodities consumed by various classes also show considerable variation. If these difficulties are to be thoroughly overcome it would be necessary to construct a separate Index Number for each separate class, and, even where this was possible, the number of examples which did not fall into the different classes would be very great.

The principal effort to construct a **Cost of Living Index Number** is that of the Ministry of Labour, and this was the basis of many of the claims for increased Wages made by the Trade Unions of this Country during the War. During the past few years it has been used as the base for deciding what alterations should take place in wages, bonuses, etc. The object of the Cost of Living Index Number is to measure *the average increase in the cost of maintaining the Pre-War Standard of living of the Working Classes*. The following description of the methods of compilation shows how many of the difficulties have been overcome, and this has been obtained from a description of the process which appeared in the *Labour Gazette* for March, 1920.* The items included in the Statistics fall into five main groups, viz.: (1) Food; (2) Rent; (3) Clothing; (4) Fuel and Light; and (5) Sundries.

1. Food.

Collection of Information.—The foodstuffs included are Beef, Mutton, Bacon, Fish, Flour, Bread, Potatoes, Tea, Sugar, Milk, Butter, Margarine, Cheese and Eggs. These normally account for over three-fourths of the total family expenditure on food, and the inclusion of a greater number of articles of relatively minor importance would not materially affect the average percentage increase. The most important omission is that of fruit and vegetables (other than potatoes), which it is impracticable to include in a series of price index numbers, owing to wide variations in quality, the “seasonal” variations in supplies, and the consequent impossibility of obtaining continuous and comparable records of prices.

* Reprinted by permission of the Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office.

Information of the predominant retail prices of the articles of food included in the survey is collected at the beginning of each month by the managers of the Employment Exchanges and Branches from representative retailers (including Co-operative Societies, large "Multiple" shop firms, and private shop keepers) conducting a working-class trade. Information is obtained in all towns with a population exceeding 50,000 at the census of 1911, and also in a representative selection of 540 smaller towns and villages distributed throughout the United Kingdom. Altogether 630 Towns and Villages are reported upon. The total number of retailers applied to is about 5,500, but this is not a full indication of the basis of the returns, as many of these retailers have a number of shops at which the prices charged are identical. In some cases also the prices are regulated by the Food Controller or by arrangement among traders, so that an article is sold at a uniform price throughout a locality, the price being known to everyone.

Great care is exercised in the tabulation of the results of the inquiries, the columns are then added, and the average price of each article is arrived at, separately for large Towns (i.e., those with populations over 50,000) and for several of the Metropolitan districts, and for smaller places, by taking the simple arithmetical average. A calculation is then made of the percentage increase in the price of each commodity, as shown by comparing the average price on the current date with that for July, 1914. The percentage for the United Kingdom as a whole is obtained by taking the average mean (i.e., the half way point) between the percentage for the large towns and that for the smaller places.

Having thus arrived at the average percentage increases in the prices of each separate article of food,

it is necessary to combine these percentages so as to obtain a single figure representing the general average increase in food prices. The individual percentages vary considerably, beef prices for example having little more than doubled, while granulated sugar is about four times the pre-war price. As very different proportions of pre-war income were spent on beef and sugar, it would not be correct simply to add together the percentages shown for these various items and divide by the number of items (*i.e.*, extract the arithmetic average). It is necessary to allow for the difference in the importance of each item in the pre-war budget, and this is done by multiplying each percentage by a number based on the relative importance of the several articles, and dividing the product by the sum of these numbers (*i.e.*, a weighted average is extracted). The weights used are based on the average expenditure shown by 1,944 urban working-class budgets collected by the Board of Trade in 1904. The adoption of weights based on the expenditure of 1904 was not invalidated by changes in quantities between 1904 and 1914, because the changes in quantity (which were generally slight) were largely counter-balanced by changes in price-level, with the result that the proportions of income spent on the different commodities could not have been sensibly altered except as regards margarine, for which a special allowance was made. The particulars for the several items are given in the following Table, in which the last two columns illustrate the arithmetic process by which the general average for *Food* is computed from the percentage increases for the several items. The percentages given are those obtained from the returns relating to March 1, 1920.

1 <i>Article</i>	2 <i>Average Expenditure on these Articles in Budgets of 1904</i>	3 <i>Weights Proportional to such Expenditure</i>	4 <i>Percentage Increase up to March 1 1909</i>	5 <i>Result of multiplying 3 and 4</i>
	s d			
Beef	2 5½	48	114	5 472
Mutton	1 2½	24	110	2 640
Bacon	11½	19	156	2 984
Fish	5½	9	113	1 017
Flour	1 0½	20	52	1 040
Bread	2 6½	50	63	3 150
Tea	1 1½	20	89	1 958
Sugar	11½	19	290	5 510
Milk	1 3½	25	197	4 925
Butter	2 1½	41	154	6 314
Cheese	6½	10	130	1 300
Margarine	—	10	93	930
Eggs	1 0	19	209	4 351
Potatoes	11	18	162	2 916
Total	17 1½	334	—	44 487

Weighted Average Increase = $44\,487 \div 334 = 133$ per cent

The Total of the 1904 budget includes an estimate of 6d for margarine. The total expenditure shown relates, obviously, only to the articles specified in the above list. For all items of food the average expenditure in the 1904 budgets was 22s 6d.

2. Rent.

The Rent Restrictions Acts were still in force at the time this Index Number was compiled, and these Acts provided that, for the same accommodation, rents of working-class dwellings could not be raised by more than the equivalent of the increase in rates. Information as to these increases in rates and their effect on rents has been obtained from time to time by inquiries from the Town Clerks of 100 of the principal towns. The information relates to unfurnished dwelling houses of the type usually occupied by working class families, and account has been taken of the increased rents due to increased rates*.

* Since this description was published certain Statutory increases of rent have been allowed and have been brought into account.

3. Clothing.

In order to estimate the increases in the price of clothing information is obtained as to the movement of retail prices in men's suits and overcoats (ready-made and bespoke), woollen and cotton material for women's outer garments, woollen and cotton underclothing and hosiery, and boots. The information relates to those descriptions of articles which are most generally purchased by the working classes, *i.e.*, to relatively low-priced grades.

An inquiry form is posted each month to a selection of representative outfitters, drapers, and boot retailers in all the large towns in Great Britain. Before the form is despatched to a retailer the prices quoted by him at the previous inquiry are entered upon it, and he is asked to quote the current price for the same article and quality as before, or for the most nearly corresponding article or quality. The descriptions of articles for which quotations are given vary with different retailers.

For other commodities, *e.g.*, foodstuffs, the predominant prices were averaged, and this average forms the basis of the final figures. For articles of clothing, however, the range of prices and qualities is so wide that this method is unsuitable, and the method adopted, therefore, is to compute a separate percentage increase for each quotation supplied by each retailer, to tabulate these percentages, and to combine them for each article by taking the simple arithmetic average of the percentages. The resulting figures are combined into groups of similar kinds of articles, by averaging, and these group figures are then averaged to give the general figure.

It will be observed that part of the information collected relates to the prices of materials for clothing,

instead of to the articles of clothing themselves, because for the former alone could comparative prices be obtained over a period with a fair measure of accuracy. In times when prices were moving slowly such figures could be held to represent fairly the increase in the prices of the articles of clothing, but recent increases in the prices of textiles have been so great that in utilising the prices of materials, to obtain an estimate of the amount of the increase in the price of clothing, an allowance is made for the fact that the cost of making up has not advanced similarly. Of course, where garments are made up at home the increase in the cost of the material closely represents the increase in the cost of the garment.

It will be recognised that owing to the wide range of quotations, both now and before the war, to changes in qualities and in the stocks held by the retailers, and to variations in the extent to which different articles and qualities have been affected by price changes, it is not possible to calculate with precision the average percentage change in prices of clothing, and the percentage indicated by the method of averaging described above can only be regarded as an approximation.

retailer is supplied with the prices returned at the previous inquiry, so as to ensure that the quotations are comparable.

The prices quoted in the returns are tabulated and scrutinised, and an average price is then arrived at for each of the five articles by totalling the quotations and dividing by the number of items. A computation is then made of the percentage increase shown by the average price of each article over the average price of the same article in July, 1904. The percentage increases so obtained are combined into a general average for fuel and light by weighting them in accordance with their approximate relative importance in pre-war working-class family expenditure, the proportions taken being 6 for coal, 3 for gas, and 1 for oil, candles, and matches together; these figures being equivalent to pre-war average expenditures of 1s. 6d. to 2s. per week on coal, 9d. to 1s. on gas, and about 3d. on oil, candles and matches.

5. Other Items.

The items included in the Statistics under this heading are soap and soda; domestic ironmongery, brushware and pottery (as indicated by the prices of saucepans, kettles, frypans, bowls, pails, scrubbing brushes, banister brushes, brooms, cups and saucers, plates, basins, dishes, jugs and teapots); tobacco and cigarettes; fares; and newspapers. Of these, the prices of soap and soda are ascertained each month from shopkeepers in twenty-eight of the principal towns; and those of ironmongery, brushes and pottery from shopkeepers in twenty-two of the principal towns. Particulars of the changes which have occurred in the prices of tobacco and cigarettes, fares and

instead of to the articles of clothing themselves, because for the former alone could comparative prices be obtained over a period with a fair measure of accuracy. In times when prices were moving slowly such figures could be held to represent fairly the increase in the prices of the articles of clothing but recent increases in the prices of textiles have been so great that in utilising the prices of materials, to obtain an estimate of the amount of the increase in the price of clothing, an allowance is made for the fact that the cost of making up has not advanced similarly. Of course, where garments are made up at home the increase in the cost of the material closely represents the increase in the cost of the garment.

It will be recognised that owing to the wide range of quotations, both now and before the war, to changes in qualities and in the stocks held by the retailers, and to variations in the extent to which different articles and qualities have been affected by price changes, it is not possible to calculate with precision the average percentage change in prices of clothing, and the percentage indicated by the method of averaging described above can only be regarded as an approximation.

4 Fuel and Light

The items included in this group are Coal, Gas, Oil, Candles and Matches. Statements are obtained each month from correspondents as to the prices of coal in thirty of the principal towns, and of gas in twenty six of the principal towns. The figures obtained in this way are supplemented from time to time by information from all the large towns. Returns as to the prices of oil, candles, and matches are obtained each month direct from retailers in twenty-eight of the principal towns. In all cases the correspondent or

retailer is supplied with the prices returned at the previous inquiry, so as to ensure that the quotations are comparable.

The prices quoted in the returns are tabulated and scrutinised, and an average price is then arrived at for each of the five articles by totalling the quotations and dividing by the number of items. A computation is then made of the percentage increase shown by the average price of each article over the average price of the same article in July, 1904. The percentage increases so obtained are combined into a general average for fuel and light by weighting them in accordance with their approximate relative importance in pre-war working-class family expenditure, the proportions taken being 6 for coal, 3 for gas, and 1 for oil, candles, and matches together; these figures being equivalent to pre-war average expenditures of 1s. 6d. to 2s. per week on coal, 9d. to 1s. on gas, and about 3d. on oil, candles and matches.

5. Other Items.

The items included in the Statistics under this heading are soap and soda; domestic ironmongery, brushware and pottery (as indicated by the prices of saucepans, kettles, frypans, bowls, pails, scrubbing brushes, banister brushes, brooms, cups and saucers, plates, basins, dishes, jugs and teapots); tobacco and cigarettes; fares; and newspapers. Of these, the prices of soap and soda are ascertained each month from shopkeepers in twenty-eight of the principal towns; and those of ironmongery, brushes and pottery from shopkeepers in twenty-two of the principal towns. Particulars of the changes which have occurred in the prices of tobacco and cigarettes, fares and

With regard to the basis of these weights, the budgets collected in 1904, to which reference has already been made, showed that, on the average, 22s. 6d. out of a family income of 36s. 10d. per week was spent on Food, or about three-fifths of the total. Between 1904 and 1914 there were almost equal increases, on the average, in prices and wages, and it is therefore unlikely that this proportion would have altered appreciably during that period; the total weight allotted to food is therefore three-fifths of the total of $12\frac{1}{2}$, *i.e.*, $7\frac{1}{2}$.

Information as to Rents, which was obtained in the course of the Inquiry into the Cost of Living, in 1912, showed that the *average* working-class rent in the industrial towns was about 5s. 6d. to 6s. per week. (It should be noted that in London the rents were considerably higher than the average, whilst in other towns they were appreciably lower.) In 1914 it was a little higher, probably about 6s. per week. That is to say, the proportion of the total family income which was expended on rent amounts to between one-sixth and one-seventh, and the weight taken for rent is accordingly 2 out of a total of $12\frac{1}{2}$.

As regards clothing, there are wide variations in the expenditure of different sections of the working classes, but pre-war investigations showed that, on the average, expenditure on clothing before the war was less than that on rent, and in many cases much less. In the absence of exact data, a weight of $1\frac{1}{2}$ out of the total of $12\frac{1}{2}$ is taken for clothing, on the basis of the estimated pre-war expenditure by working-class families on clothing, being on the average 4s. 6d. to 5s. per week.

newspapers are mostly available through the medium of public announcements, and when necessary these have been supplemented by special inquiries. The increases so ascertained for each item have been combined, after consideration of the relative importance of the different items, so as to enable the Ministry of Labour to form an estimate of the average increase in prices of these items, taken as a whole, and its effect on the general percentage increase for all items. There is considerable variation both in the total amount of expenditure and in the distribution of the amount among the several items, but the importance of these items is small relative to the total family expenditure, so that the precise amount of increase is not a matter of substantial importance in its influence on the general result.

6 Combination of all Items Included

In order to arrive at a single figure, representing the increase since July, 1914, in the prices of all the items taken together, the average percentage increases under each of the main groups of expenditure referred to above are combined in accordance with their estimated relative importance in average pre-war working-class expenditure, the weights used being as follows: Food, $7\frac{1}{2}$, Rent (including Rates), 2, Clothing, $1\frac{1}{2}$, Fuel and Light, 1, Other Items included, $\frac{1}{2}$. In other words, the percentage increase ascertained for Food is multiplied by $7\frac{1}{2}$, that for Rent by 2, and so on with the other groups; the results are added together, and the total is divided by $12\frac{1}{2}$ (the sum of the weights). The effect is to obtain the average percentage increase in the cost of maintaining the pre-war standard of living.

With regard to the basis of these weights, the budgets collected in 1904, to which reference has already been made, showed that, on the average, 22s. 6d. out of a family income of 36s. 10d. per week was spent on Food, or about three-fifths of the total. Between 1904 and 1914 there were almost equal increases, on the average, in prices and wages, and it is therefore unlikely that this proportion would have altered appreciably during that period; the total weight allotted to food is therefore three-fifths of the total of $12\frac{1}{2}$, i.e., $7\frac{1}{2}$.

Information as to Rents, which was obtained in the course of the Inquiry into the Cost of Living, in 1912, showed that the *average* working-class rent in the industrial towns was about 5s. 6d. to 6s. per week. (It should be noted that in London the rents were considerably higher than the average, whilst in other towns they were appreciably lower.) In 1914 it was a little higher, probably about 6s. per week. That is to say, the proportion of the total family income which was expended on rent amounts to between one-sixth and one-seventh, and the weight taken for rent is accordingly 2 out of a total of $12\frac{1}{2}$.

As regards clothing, there are wide variations in the expenditure of different sections of the working classes, but pre-war investigations showed that, on the average, expenditure on clothing before the war was less than that on rent, and in many cases much less. In the absence of exact data, a weight of $1\frac{1}{2}$ out of the total of $12\frac{1}{2}$ is taken for clothing, on the basis of the estimated pre-war expenditure by working-class families on clothing, being on the average 4s. 6d. to 5s. per week.

For Fuel and Light also, there are no extensive statistical data as to expenditure before the war, but such information as is available indicates that the average expenditure was probably from 2s 9d. to 3s per week which yields a weight of 1 out of a total of $12\frac{1}{2}$. The weight of $\frac{1}{4}$ for the other items included was taken as fairly representing the average expenditure on these particular commodities.

7 Items not Included in the Statistics

The list of items included in the Statistics is considered sufficiently extensive and representative to provide a sound basis for estimating the average increase in the cost of maintaining the pre war standard of living of a working class family. As regards items that are not included, it may be observed that they form in the aggregate only a very small proportion of the total weekly working class expenditure, and that some have increased more, and some less than the average. Consequently it is very unlikely that the general average increase would be appreciably affected by the inclusion of a large number of items, even if it were found practicable to extend the list. It will be evident that if a particular item of expenditure had risen by about the same amount (130 per cent) as the items included in the statistics, its omission or inclusion would have no effect on the general percentage, and that the omission of certain small items of expenditure as to which reliable statistics are not obtainable would only become important if the average percentage rise in the price of these omitted items (taken together) were either very much below or very much above the general average.

8. Why such a Number is Unsatisfactory.

It is apparent from the above description that the computation of a Retail Price Index Number calls for considerable work in obtaining the necessary data upon which to work. In making an Index Number dealing with the cost of living many difficulties have to be overcome, and even then the result is far from reliable, and should be used as a guide to the percentage increase only. Even where the total weekly expenditure was the same in different families, however, the distribution of the expenditure over different commodities varied considerably according to the numbers of persons in the family, their ages, sex, and mode of living; and as some articles have risen less in price than others, even the percentage increase would vary to some extent with different families. Thus, bread, margarine and tea have risen less in price than the average, and the percentage increase of the cost of maintaining a dietary which consisted mainly of those articles is, therefore, less than that of maintaining a dietary consisting mainly of eggs and milk, the prices of which have risen much more than the average. It is obvious from this that no single figure with regard to the increase in the cost of living can apply to every individual case in the class of family dealt with in the Statistics.

It will be observed that, with the exception of margarine, no allowance has been made for any change in consumption during the period which has elapsed since the budgets were gathered in 1904. This we know is not the case, for, during a part of the war period, there was such a shortage of some commodities that some were difficult to obtain at any price, or alternatively were rationed to everyone in small quantities. Without doubt the habits of people were

somewhat affected by this, and thus it may be found that the quantities of various articles consumed, and therefore the proportion of expenditure on these articles, has changed materially. If such is the case, the Index Number does not represent the true state of affairs, and thus any conclusions or arguments drawn from it would be erroneous.

§ 12—Commercial Uses of Index Numbers

(a) The Wages Problem.

Whatever the merits or demerits of this Cost of Living Index Number, it has been the basis for adjustments of wages in various trades in this country, as evidenced by the special bonus to the Police in September, 1920, to meet the increased cost of living. Americans, however, adopted another method of paying bonuses which vary with the cost of living, and this method shows a distinct advantage over the system in vogue in this country. Here the adjustments were made after some time had elapsed, thus allowing unrest at the increasing prices to develop. The Americans have no special Index Number to represent the increase in the cost of living, but base their calculations upon one or other of the five Index Numbers of Wholesale Prices* which are in existence over there. Two examples may serve to show the method used of working their bonus scheme. In the first case a standard rate of wages was fixed, and the Index Number ruling at the date of the fixing of such standard was the basis of the calculations. The number of points which it is necessary for the Index Number to advance, in order to show an increase of 1 per cent on the price was then computed, and when the monthly index number was published, the percentage by which

*The American Index Numbers are as follows: Bureau of Labour Statistics, Federal Reserve Board, Dun, Bradstreet, Gibson.

prices have advanced was calculated, and a bonus, equal to the same percentage of the wages, paid to the workers to meet the increased cost of living. The bonus thus followed the increased cost very closely indeed, and the worker knew that any increase of the price of commodities would be reflected in the amount of his bonus at the end of the month. For example, assuming a worker was earning 30 dollars a week as his standard wage, and the Index Number had to show an advance of 5 points over the base Index Number at the time of fixing the Standard to give a 1 per cent. increase on cost, then if in any month the Index Number showed an upward movement of 10 points, the worker would receive a bonus of 2 per cent. of his wages, *i.e.*, 2 per cent. of \$30 = 60 cents., as an addition to his week's wages. This bonus is thus payable monthly in arrear. The other method adopted was as follows: Supposing the employee were receiving 30 dollars per week, and the Index Number at the time of fixing the standard was 300. If in any month the Index Number showed an increase of 10 points, *i.e.*, moves to 310, then the increase was expressed as a fraction of the base Index Number, and the rate of wages was multiplied by the result; *e.g.*, in the above case we get $\frac{10}{300}$ of \$30 = \$1, and this was the amount of the weekly bonus which would be paid to the workman at the end of each month. If the Index Number in the following month showed a fall to, say, 305, the weekly bonus would then be $\frac{5}{300}$ of \$30 = 50 cents. By this means the standard wage was not lost sight of, and the workers' bonuses followed very closely the rises which took place in those commodities which he had to buy in order to live. In this country the cost of living bonus was merged into the wages, and thus the standard wage was lost sight of, and, moreover,

the bonus did not vary with the fluctuations in the cost of commodities, but was arbitrarily fixed from time to time

(b) Investment Index Number

That Index Numbers can be utilised in Commerce can be open to no doubt, for unlike the objections to the types already dealt with, the information in a business house is on much more definite lines. The Bankers' Magazine has compiled an Investment Index Number which should be of great assistance to those interested in the Stock Markets. Stocks and Shares numbering in all 365 were grouped into two classes, viz. (1) Fixed Interest Stocks, and (2) Variable Dividend Securities, and each group was composed of selected representative securities.

The basis of the number was the capital and market quotations on December 31, 1921, and the average prices of each group was equated to 100. The average market value at any date can then be compared with the base figure, and the percentage of increase or decrease ascertained. This is a straightforward method when the capital in the various undertakings remains unchanged, but where there is a fresh issue of capital either for cash or in the form of bonus shares (either free or at a reduced price), these changes in the capital must be taken into consideration in order that a correct comparison of any month's figures is possible. If any Company whose Stocks or Shares are included in the list is liquidated, or bought out, a fresh security as similar in all respects as is possible has to be substituted and the capital involved adjusted accordingly. The following Table reprinted by permission from the July, 1939, number of the Bankers' Magazine shows the composition of the number and the method of presentation:—

TABLE—SHOWING VALUES OF SECURITIES AND THEIR AGGREGATE VARIATION
DURING THE PAST MONTH.
[000's omitted.]

Nominal Amount (Par Value).	Department containing	Market Values.		Change on the Month.	Increase or Decrease Per Cent.	
		May 19, 1922.	June 19, 1922.			
£		£	£	£		
3,566,600	10 British and Indian Funds	3,385,685	3,404,383	+	18,698	+ 0.5
58,950	9 Corporation (U.K.) Stocks	50,897	51,621	+	724	+ 1.4
83,550	8 Colonial Government Stocks	83,661	83,954	+	93	+ 0.1
22,300	8 Corporation Stocks (Colonial)	21,088	20,741	-	347	- 1.6
21,050	7 Do. do. (Foreign)	11,399	11,336	-	54	- 0.5
593,230	26 Foreign Government Stocks	181,535	175,325	-	6,210	- 3.4
*254,655	6 British Railway Debenture Stocks..	226,244	215,802	-	10,442	- 4.6
*310,765	6 Do. Preference Stocks	162,823	160,446	-	2,377	- 1.4
132,000	7 United States Bonds (Gold) †	135,212	135,212			...
5,048,100	87 Fixed Interest Stocks	4,258,735	4,258,820	+	85	+ 0.0
*315,325	13 British Railway Ordinary Stocks ..	53,290	52,656	-	634	- 1.2
18,900	5 Indian Railway Stocks	22,923	23,291	+	368	+ 1.6
88,350	5 Colonial Railways	114,560	114,225	-	335	- 0.3
474,000	11 United States Railway Shares	116,911	118,193	+	1,282	+ 1.1
141,200	20 Foreign Railways	12,946	11,696	-	1,250	- 1.0
59,685	13 British Bank Shares	193,178	201,761	+	3,583	+ 1.8
43,000	18 Colonial and Foreign Bank Shares ..	50,763	49,234	-	1,529	- 3.0
18,121	10 Brewery Stocks	74,135	74,062	-	73	- 0.1
17,750	7 Canals and Docks	21,069	21,069			...
146,916	38 Commercial and Industrial Shares ..	465,027	458,116	-	6,911	- 1.5
9,537	8 Electric Lighting and Power	20,287	20,265	-	22	- 0.1
15,100	9 Financial, Land and Investment Shares	14,297	14,182	-	115	- 0.8
30,680	7 Gas Stocks	27,516	27,477	-	39	- 0.1
9,343	17 Insurance Shares	200,330	201,055	+	716	+ 0.3
58,294	14 Iron, Coal and Steel Shares	47,789	47,286	-	503	- 1.0
3,100	5 Nitrate Shares	252	252			...
42,649	10 Oil Shares	149,359	146,545	-	2,814	- 1.9
5,402	9 Rubber Shares	5,013	4,963	-	50	- 1.0
17,456	5 Shipping Shares	14,145	13,927	-	218	- 1.5
1,890	6 Tea Shares	3,258	3,418	+	160	+ 3.1
20,808	9 Telegraphs and Telephones	26,208	26,422	+	214	+ 0.4
27,716	7 Tramways and Omnibus	33,283	42,691	+	5,902	+ 1.3
20,517	19 South African Mines	133,528	136,145	+	2,383	+ 1.7
28,735	6 Copper Mining Shares	17,290	17,103	-	187	- 1.1
11,859	7 Miscellaneous Mining Shares	10,536	10,297	-	241	- 2.3
*1,635,333	278 Variable Dividend Securities	1,848,994	1,838,331	-	10,663	- 0.5
*6,683,433	365 Grand totals	6,107,729	6,097,151	-	10,578	- 0.2

* List of Railway Stocks Revised as from the beginning of 1922 and column for Normal Par Value and also the December Valuation column adjusted accordingly.

† Designation of gold bonds retained though title apparently unwarranted

This Index Number is, of course, open to the same objection as that of the majority of Index Numbers, in that an arbitrary period was chosen as the base, namely, December 31, 1921, and this was in the period of depression following the post-war trade boom. The average prices ruling over a series of years would have been preferable, but its compilation is a step in the right direction, and should assist in presenting the utility of Index Numbers to the general public.

The following Table extracted from the Bankers' Magazine shows the fluctuations which have taken place since this Index Number was introduced

SECURITY VALUES INDEX NUMBERS

(December 1921 = 100)

	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939
	102.1	114.2	112.2	117.5	117.5	120.2	124.0	129.6	121.7	114.9	100.9	110.2	120.4	128.5	128.1	132.0	121.0	112.0
	105.8	115.7	114.3	117.9	117.0	120.2	123.9	124.1	121.8	112.0	101.7	111.1	121.5	125.8	120.0	120.7	120.7	111.7
	107.7	116.4	114.2	119.0	116.0	119.7	125.3	127.3	123.3	114.1	105.5	111.2	122.9	127.7	128.0	128.1	117.0	110.0
	112.3	110.0	115.6	116.5	110.2	120.4	127.1	127.3	121.2	111.0	102.1	112.4	123.8	121.9	130.1	128.2	119.2	107.1
	117.4	118.0	115.3	115.1	117.0	120.7	127.2	125.0	121.0	108.0	101.8	112.5	122.0	125.8	129.1	127.3	117.0	110.0
	112.8	118.0	115.5	114.1	117.0	120.4	125.4	125.4	119.0	108.0	100.6	114.3	121.8	125.5	128.8	125.0	116.3	109.8
	114.4	114.1	115.2	114.4	117.5	120.7	124.9	120.5	120.3	109.3	105.5	115.0	122.5	120.4	120.4	125.1	118.9	
	111.7	114.4	115.8	110.2	118.4	121.2	125.7	127.0	118.1	101.3	108.4	117.6	123.3	125.8	131.0	127.0	117.7	
	114.0	115.5	115.6	116.0	118.7	121.9	126.3	126.3	119.3	99.0	111.4	118.7	122.8	120.6	131.7	123.0	113.8	
	115.1	115.5	116.2	116.7	118.2	123.1	127.3	120.1	117.0	103.1	112.5	118.4	123.0	121.3	133.0	121.6	114.2	
	114.1	119.6	117.4	116.8	118.0	122.2	127.4	121.9	116.8	103.1	109.0	117.6	120.0	127.7	133.8	121.0	114.4	
	113.2	113.8	117.5	116.5	118.0	122.8	127.3	121.0	114.4	98.5	103.4	117.6	120.5	120.4	133.1	121.2	112.4	

(c) The Economist Index of Business Activity.

The Economist monthly index of business activity, which goes back to 1924 and was last revised in July, 1936, (see the Trade Supplement to *The Economist* of 25th July, 1936), represents an attempt to measure changes in the economic activity of the country in quantitative—not monetary—units. In other words, it is designed to give an approximate idea of the fluctuations in the “real” national income. It thus covers a considerably wider field than other existing indices of production although, by reason of the inadequacy of the data available, it must still ignore some important aspects of the nation’s economic life. In common with all averages it provides no clue to the causes of the variations which it depicts; nor can it take account of changes in the population of the country, in productivity per head, or in the distribution of the national income among its various recipients.

A brief explanation of the statistical processes involved in the calculation of the index may not be out of place. With three exceptions, all the series are on a “daily average” basis—thus eliminating the effect of months of varying length. The exceptions are employment, where the figures relate to a particular day; motor vehicles, where the index represents the number of licences current during the month; and building activity, where a twelve months’ moving average is employed. All the series except building (where the correction would be superfluous) are corrected for seasonal fluctuations, the seasonal correctors being obtained by averaging the percentage deviations of the monthly figures from a twelve months’ moving average over a period of ten years. These seasonal co-efficients are recalculated each year to take into account the fluctuations of the

previous year. The final index is a weighted geometric average of the constituent series. The choice of a geometric mean, while giving a higher degree of accuracy over a period of time, makes the figures for 1926 somewhat arbitrary. During the general strike period, two of the indices fell to zero, which on a strict computation brings the final index down to zero also. We have, therefore, adopted the expedient of ignoring these two series and of basing the index for these months on the remaining series. The figures for the whole of 1926, however, should be used with reserve.

When the index was originally constructed the weight allotted to a particular series was determined by the rough balancing of four main considerations, the importance of the sphere of activity represented by the series, its excellence as a measure of general business activity, its degree of freedom from sudden and arbitrary movements, and its statistical accuracy. None of these considerations can be accurately assessed. The final allotment of weights is therefore necessarily arbitrary, but we believe that the following weighting now in use in the index is not inherently unreasonable. Employment, 10, coal, 4, electricity, 2, merchandise on railways, 4, commercial motors, 2, postal receipts, 3, building activity, 2, iron and steel available for consumption, 2, cotton 1, imports of raw materials 2, exports of British manufacture, 3, shipping movements 2, metropolitan, country and provincial bank clearings, 4, town clearings, 1.

(d) Component Series of the Index of Business Activity

1 EMPLOYMENT—Based on the Ministry of Labour estimates of insured workers aged 16 to 64 in employment in Great Britain. Seasonal fluctuations are eliminated.

2. CONSUMPTION OF COAL.—From the output of saleable coal are deducted exports of coal, coke and manufactured fuel and of coal shipped for the use of steamers. The resulting figure of home consumption is adjusted for variations in stocks of coal at pithead and is placed on a daily basis. Seasonal fluctuations are eliminated.

3. INDUSTRIAL CONSUMPTION OF ELECTRICITY.—From the daily average output of the “authorised undertakers” are deducted the units generated for domestic purposes and for use in traction and public lighting. The series is adjusted for transfer from private to public generation and is corrected for seasonal fluctuations.

4. MERCHANDISE ON RAILWAYS.—Based on a daily average of the tonnage of freight (less coal and coke) carried on the standard guage railways of Great Britain. Seasonal fluctuations are eliminated.

5. COMMERCIAL MOTORS IN USE.—The monthly computations of the number of licences for goods vehicles current in Great Britain, published by the Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders, are corrected for seasonal fluctuations.

6. POSTAL RECEIPTS.—The official series of daily postal receipts, calculated by the Post Office, is corrected for seasonal fluctuations.

7. BUILDING ACTIVITY.—From the Ministry of Labour figures showing the value of building plans approved by 146 local authorities in Great Britain twelve months’ moving average is calculated, on the assumption that about twelve months elapse, on the average, between the passing of the plans and the completion of the building. Seasonal fluctuations are

automatically eliminated by this process, but no account can be taken of the fact that some plans approved may not be executed. The series is corrected for changes in building costs by means of an index, the construction of which was explained in *The Economist* of 11th November, 1933.

8 IRON AND STEEL AVAILABLE FOR CONSUMPTION — Based on the output of steel ingots and castings, plus forgo and foundry pig iron and the crude steel equivalent of imports, less the crude steel equivalent of exports. The index is on a daily basis and seasonal variations are eliminated.

9 CONSUMPTION OF COTTON — Total deliveries of cotton, as published by the Liverpool Cotton Association, are converted into lb., placed on a daily basis and corrected for seasonal fluctuations.

10 IMPORTS OF RAW MATERIALS — The value of United Kingdom imports of raw materials, less re-exports, is corrected by the Board of Trade quarterly index of prices. The figures are placed on a daily basis and seasonal variations are eliminated.

11 EXPORTS OF BRITISH MANUFACTURES — The value figures are corrected for price changes by means of the Board of Trade quarterly index and are placed on a daily basis. Seasonal fluctuations are eliminated.

12 SHIPPING MOVEMENTS — Based on a daily average of the shipping tonnage engaged in overseas trade entered and cleared at ports in the United Kingdom, with seasonal variations removed.

13 METROPOLITAN, COUNTRY AND PROVINCIAL BANK CLEARINGS — Based on daily average clearing figures corrected for price changes by an index constituted as follows — Ministry of Labour Index of Wages (2 weights), Ministry of Labour Cost of

Living Index (2 weights); *Economist* Index of Wholesale Prices (1 weight). Seasonal variations are removed.

14. TOWN CLEARINGS.—Calculated from the monthly town clearing figures by the same means as in the previous index.

(e) Costing.

An Index Number compiled on a similar basis for the costs of production would be extremely useful for purposes of comparison in a manufacturing business. By taking the average costs of the following items for a series of years and equating each to 100—as well as the Total Cost and Total Output—comparison would be easily and advantageously carried out:—

Materials	..	..	..	..	..
Direct Wages..	..	..	..	..	..
Indirect Works Charges	..	..	..	..	..
Other Indirect Charges	..	..	..	..	..
Total Cost	..	..	..	..	..
Total Output..	..	..	..	..	..

The item of Total Output would present certain difficulties, in so far that it is extremely unlikely that at the end of any period all the work in hand will be completed. When an efficient Costing System is in operation it will be possible to obtain the actual cost of such unfinished work as exists, and such costs would be deducted from the total figure charged to the various items before the percentage is calculated, thus ensuring that the costs relate only to the actual finished output.

Living Index (2 weights); *Economist* Index of Wholesale Prices (1 weight). Seasonal variations are removed.

14. TOWN CLEARINGS.—Calculated from the monthly town clearing figures by the same means as in the previous index.

(e) Costing.

An Index Number compiled on a similar basis for the costs of production would be extremely useful for purposes of comparison in a manufacturing business. By taking the average costs of the following items for a series of years and equating each to 100—as well as the Total Cost and Total Output—comparison would be easily and advantageously carried out:—

Materials	..	..	..	..	..
Direct Wages..	..	..	..	..	..
Indirect Works Charges	..	..	..	..	..
Other Indirect Charges	..	..	..	..	..
Total Cost	..	..	..	..	..
Total Output..	..	..	..	..	..

The item of Total Output would present certain difficulties, in so far that it is extremely unlikely that at the end of any period all the work in hand will be completed. When an efficient Costing System is in operation it will be possible to obtain the actual cost of such unfinished work as exists, and such costs would be deducted from the total figure charged to the various items before the percentage is calculated, thus ensuring that the costs relate only to the actual finished output.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER X

CORRELATION.

- § 1 —DEFINITION OF CORRELATION
- 2 —CORRELATION OF TWO FACTORS
- 3 —CO EFFICIENT OF CORRELATION
 - (a) For Long Term Fluctuations
 - (b) For Short Term Fluctuations
 - (c) The Probability of Error
- 4 —RATIO OF VARIATION

CHAPTER X.

CORRELATION.

So far we have studied the methods by which comparison between groups, classes or series of data can be carried out, but it must be recognised that we must also study any relationship which exists between various factors. It has been stated previously that *all other things being equal profits should increase with the amount of capital invested in a business*. In such a case there is obviously direct connection. Similarly there must be some connection between the Turnover of a business and the Profits; and the Output of a factory should be closely related to the number of Man-hours worked. The economic law of supply and demand indicates that if no other disturbing factors are present the price of a commodity declines as the supply increases, and advances when the supply diminishes.

§ 1.—Definition of Correlation.

Whenever some definite connection exists between two or more groups, classes or series of data, there is said to be correlation. It does not matter whether the data in one section changes in the same or in the reverse direction to that in the other, so long as a movement in sympathy is apparent. In commercial work it is very important that we should know that correlation exists, and to what extent it is present.

§ 2.—Correlation of Two Factors.

If we take two such factors as the supply and price of a commodity (or commodities) and desire to ascertain

the effect which the supply has upon price, we must consider the data from two aspects. We must, firstly, eliminate the short-term fluctuations and consider the trend of both price and supply, secondly, we must eliminate the long-term fluctuations in order to consider the effect that abnormal conditions in one factor have upon the other at the time the condition rules.

We have already seen that we can eliminate the short-term fluctuations of any single series of data by plotting the moving average line, and can then measure the effect of abnormal conditions by comparing the curve of actual figures with the curve of the moving average.

If reference be made to Diagram No 8, the fluctuations from the moving average line or trend can be very clearly seen, and the difference can easily be measured. As we are already aware, these short-term fluctuations have no marked effect upon the trend, as may be seen from the regularity of the upward movement in the moving average line in the diagram mentioned, though the actual figures were subject to wide variations.

When comparison between two sets of data is necessary, the data to be compared should be placed upon the same chart, but as different units and types are being used, great care has to be exercised in plotting the data if the true comparison is to be found. This difficulty can be eliminated by using Index Numbers for each of the factors, as they will then be reduced to similar terms and can be plotted on the same scale. Columns 1 and 4 of Table Y (on next page) show the Index Numbers of the Supply and Price respectively of any commodity. The figures are entirely hypothetical, and have been compiled for the purpose of

illustration only. Columns 2 and 5 show the three-yearly average of the Indices so gathered. The figures in these four columns have been plotted in Diagram No. 23, where the curve A shows the actual

TABLE Y.

Year.	SUPPLY.			PRICE.		
	1 Index Numbers.	2 Moving Average of Indices.	3 Deviation from Moving Average.	4 Index Numbers.	5 Moving Average of Indices.	6 Deviation from Moving Average.
1900	106	—	—	86	—	—
1901	104	—	—	90	—	—
1902	100	103	— 3	94	90	+ 4
1903	102	102	0	89	91	— 2
1904	101	101	0	93	92	+ 1
1905	100	101	— 1	97	93	+ 4
1906	99	100	— 1	98	96	+ 2
1907	104	101	+ 3	91	95	— 4
1908	103	102	+ 1	90	93	— 3
1909	96	101	— 5	102	94	+ 8
1910	101	100	+ 1	93	95	— 2
1911	100	99	+ 1	93	96	— 3
1912	93	98	— 5	102	96	+ 8
1913	95	96	— 1	99	98	+ 1
1914	103	97	+ 6	99	100	— 1
1915	90	96	— 6	105	101	+ 4
1916	98	97	+ 1	100	101	— 1
1917	106	98	+ 8	95	100	— 5
1918	93	97	— 4	108	101	+ 7
1919	89	96	— 7	103	102	+ 1
1920	103	95	+ 8	98	103	— 5
1921	93	95	— 2	111	104	+ 7
1922	92	96	— 4	103	104	— 1
1923	97	94	+ 3	104	106	— 2
1924	96	95	+ 1	114	107	+ 7
1925	89	94	— 5	110	109	+ 1
1926	94	93	+ 1	112	112	0
1927	90	91	— 1	120	114	+ 6
1928	92	92	0	107	113	— 6
1929	97	93	+ 4	103	110	— 7

Indices of the Supply of the Commodity, and curve *a* the moving average of the indices or the trend of the supply. The other curves marked B and *b* show the Indices and the averages respectively of the price.

The curves *a* and *b* can be compared with a view to discovering if there is any relation existing between the two over the period under review. If the curves move together in the same or opposite direction, then some degree of relationship apparently exists in the trends. It will be seen in this case that even after eliminating the short-term fluctuations the line showing the trend of supply moves in the opposite direction to the curve for the moving averages of the indices of price. There are minor differences, as is only to be expected, but the general tendency of the curves is in opposite directions, thus indicating that price recedes where supply advances, and *vice versa*. If we now eliminate the long-term fluctuations and compare only the short-term variations, we may obtain other information of great value. In columns 3 and 6 are tabulated the deviations which the index for the year shows from the moving average or trend, and these deviations have been plotted in Diagram No. 24. The zero line (marked EF) may be regarded as the straightened moving average lines in the previous diagram, and the curves show how the indices for supply and price deviate from this line. It will at once be seen that in nearly all cases when supply is low, prices are high, and *vice versa*, but in 1922 and 1925 the deviations appear to be in the same direction. The deviations vary considerably in magnitude, *e.g.*, in 1909 and again in 1912 an equal fall in the supply was accompanied by rises in price which were identical in each case, but in 1915, though the supply was even shorter, the price did not rise so sharply as in the other two years. In several years the highest rise in one exactly corresponded in time with the lowest of the others (*cf* 1907, 1909, 1912, 1915, 1929), but in a few cases there was a "lag" in one of the factors. In 1918, for example, the price deviation was high, and

then fell away in the following year ; but though supply fell in 1918, it was lower still in 1919. Again, in 1921 the price deviation was high and that for supply low, but in 1922 both price and supply receded. These circumstances indicate that other factors, such as speculation, were influencing the price, but it is clear that the supply is the main factor regulating price. Knowing this is so in any particular case, the astute business man in possession of information as to the likelihood of supplies being short would anticipate the rise in price by buying early. This is where valuable information is given by commercial newspapers in supplying estimates of crops, output, etc.

§ 3.—Co-Efficient of Correlation.

(a) For Long Term Fluctuations.

While the method outlined above is satisfactory for most purposes, particularly for commercial data and with a view of ascertaining if correlation is present in the factors under review, yet it affords no means of measuring the degree of correlation which exists in the data. It is necessary therefore that a co-efficient of correlation be prepared in order to render comparison possible. To do this we class the two factors we are investigating, the one as the **Subject** and the other as the **Relative**. The "Subject" is the factor we desire to use as the standard, while the "Relative" is the variable we are desirous of comparing with the subject, *e.g.*, in the foregoing example the Supply of the commodity is the Subject, and the price may be regarded as the Relative.

When it is desired to measure the correlation present in long-term fluctuations the most satisfactory co-efficient is that calculated by Karl Pearson for measuring biological correlation. It (r) is obtained as follows: *The deviation of each "subject" item from*

the Arithmetic Average of all the Subject items (x) is multiplied by the deviation of each "Relative" item from the Arithmetic Average of all the Relative items (y), and the results so obtained are summated and divided by the number of items under review (n), multiplied by the Standard Deviation of the Subject items (σ_1) and by the Standard Deviation of the Relative items (σ_2), i.e.,

$$r = \frac{\sum (xy)}{n \sigma_1 \sigma_2}$$

Example :

SUBJECT			RELATIVE			
Capital in Hundreds of £s	Deviation from Average	Square of Deviation	Profit in Hundreds of £s	Deviation from Average	Square of Deviation	(x) × (y)
(a)	(x)	(x ²)	(d)	(y)	(y ²)	(g)
10	- 45	2025	2	- 11	121	+ 495
20	- 35	1225	4	- 9	81	+ 315
30	- 25	625	8	- 5	25	+ 125
40	- 15	225	5	- 8	64	+ 120
50	- 5	25	10	- 3	9	+ 15
60	+ 5	25	15	+ 2	4	+ 10
70	+ 15	225	14	+ 1	1	+ 15
80	+ 25	625	20	+ 7	49	+ 175
90	+ 35	1225	22	+ 9	81	+ 315
100	+ 45	2025	30	+ 17	289	+ 765
Aver 55			Aver 13			
Σx^2 8250			Σy^2 724			$\Sigma (xy) + 2350$

Then the Standard Deviation of the Subject items $\sigma_1 =$

$$\sqrt{\frac{8250}{10}} = 28.72$$

and the Standard of Deviation the Relative items $\sigma_2 =$

$$\sqrt{\frac{724}{10}} = 8.507$$

therefore the Co-efficient of correlation =

$$\frac{2350}{10 \times 28.72 \times 8.507} = \frac{2350}{2443} = 0.9618$$

It must be borne in mind that in calculating both x and y due attention must be given to the signs preceding the deviations so that $+x$ and $-y$ will give $-xy$ and the sum is the algebraic sum.

When there is perfect correlation between the factors under consideration it is represented by the symbol 1. If the correlation is direct, *i.e.*, the deviations of both factors are in the same direction as is the case in the example just given, the positive sign (+) is prefixed to the symbol; while if the movement in the Relative is in the opposite direction to that in the Subject the negative sign (−) is used as a prefix. The symbol 0 indicates that no correlation exists. In the above example therefore the correlation would be expressed as + .9618.

Note.—When the deviations in the Subject and Relative are in the same direction the deviations are said to be “concurrent.”

(b) For Short Term Fluctuations.

Occasionally it is found necessary to study the correlative relationship existing in short term fluctuations, and when this is required an adaptation of the above coefficient of correlation is used. Instead of using the deviations of the items of the Relative and Subject from the Arithmetic Average of the items in each case we calculate the deviations from the Trend. In such a case the Moving Average of the Index Number of the two factors is calculated, and the deviations of such figures from the average of the Indices is the measure of deviation which is used for obtaining the Standard Deviation in each of the cases. With this difference the formula and the method of calculation are exactly the same.

(c) The Probability of Error.

In considering any question of correlation we must recognise the fact that if only a few representative items are used in calculating the co-efficient of correlation chance may result in an apparent connection

being present, whereas if a larger number of examples were taken it would be proved to be non-existent. In order to guard against false assumptions being made it is usual to calculate the probable error in the co-efficient, and use it in the same way and for the same reason as the probable error which is present in an estimate. The formula for calculating the probable error in the co-efficient of correlation is as follows:—
Subtract the square of the co-efficient of correlation from unity, multiply by 0.6745, and divide the result by the square root of the number of items used in obtaining the co-efficient. In the example given below, therefore, the probable error is:—

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{.6745 \cdot (1 - .9618^2)}{\sqrt{10}} &= \frac{.6745 (1 - .9251)}{3.162} \quad \text{P. E. =} \\ &= \frac{.6745 \times .0749}{3.162} = \frac{.05053}{3.162} = .01598. \end{aligned}$$

The co-efficient of correlation would therefore be written 0.9618 ± 0.01598 .

✓ If the co-efficient is less than the probable error obtained in this manner it is apparent that there can be no correlation between the factors, but when the co-efficient is larger than the probable error correlation can be assumed. It is not advisable, however, to rely upon its presence unless the co-efficient is several times larger than the probable error. Obviously therefore the larger the number of times the co-efficient exceeds the probable error, the greater the degree of correlation.

§ 4.—Ratio of Variation.

As will be seen from diagram No. 24 the movements of the variables while generally corresponding as to

time do not necessarily agree in the degree to which they move. In the year 1912, for example, the price movement was nearly twice as great as that of supply. It becomes imperative, therefore, to know what is the average ratio existing between the proportional or percentage deviation of the two curves from the base used to measure such deviations. The resultant is known as the ratio of variation.

To calculate this ratio of variation we take the deviation of the relative items from the mean at each date and divide it by the corresponding deviation of the subject. The quotients so obtained would then be added and divided by the number of quotients.

This calculation is satisfactory when the movements are regular, but a better method is to plot the Index Figures of the data (columns 1 and 4 of Table Y) using the vertical scale for the Index of the subject and the horizontal for that of the Relative, as shown in the accompanying diagram known as the Galton graph. We thus obtain a number of points, some widely scattered. The next step is to draw a line most nearly approximating the general trend of the points plotted. This is generally done by finding a line running in the direction, as nearly as can be ascertained by the eye, and having the same number of points on either side and, as far as possible, equidistant from it. If perfect correlation be present the line obtained by joining the points plotted will be perfectly straight, or, if there be a lag, a well defined and regular curve.

If the line points downward to the left then the correlation is direct, and *vice versa*; while if no well-defined tendency is exhibited no correlation is present.

In using this Galton graph we must remember that if the relative changes by, say, 5 per cent., and the

subject changes to a like extent, then the ratio of variation is obviously unity. In such a case the points will be found arranged on either side of a line of 45° slope, and such line represents a line of *equal proportional variation*. When the Relative shows a tendency to change less than the Subject, the line will be at a less angle than 45° to the vertical. This line is known as the *regression line*. The nearer this regression line approaches the vertical the slighter the degree of correlation. The larger the number of points plotted the more reliable the results will be.

Example

Plot a Galton graph from the following table and show the Ratio of Variation between Bank Clearings and Immigrants for eight years

Year	Immigrants in Tens of Thousands	Bank Clearings in Millions of £s
1	79	49
2	52	40
3	33	25
4	55	35
5	46	35
6	62	34
7	31	34
8	34	28
Average = 49		35

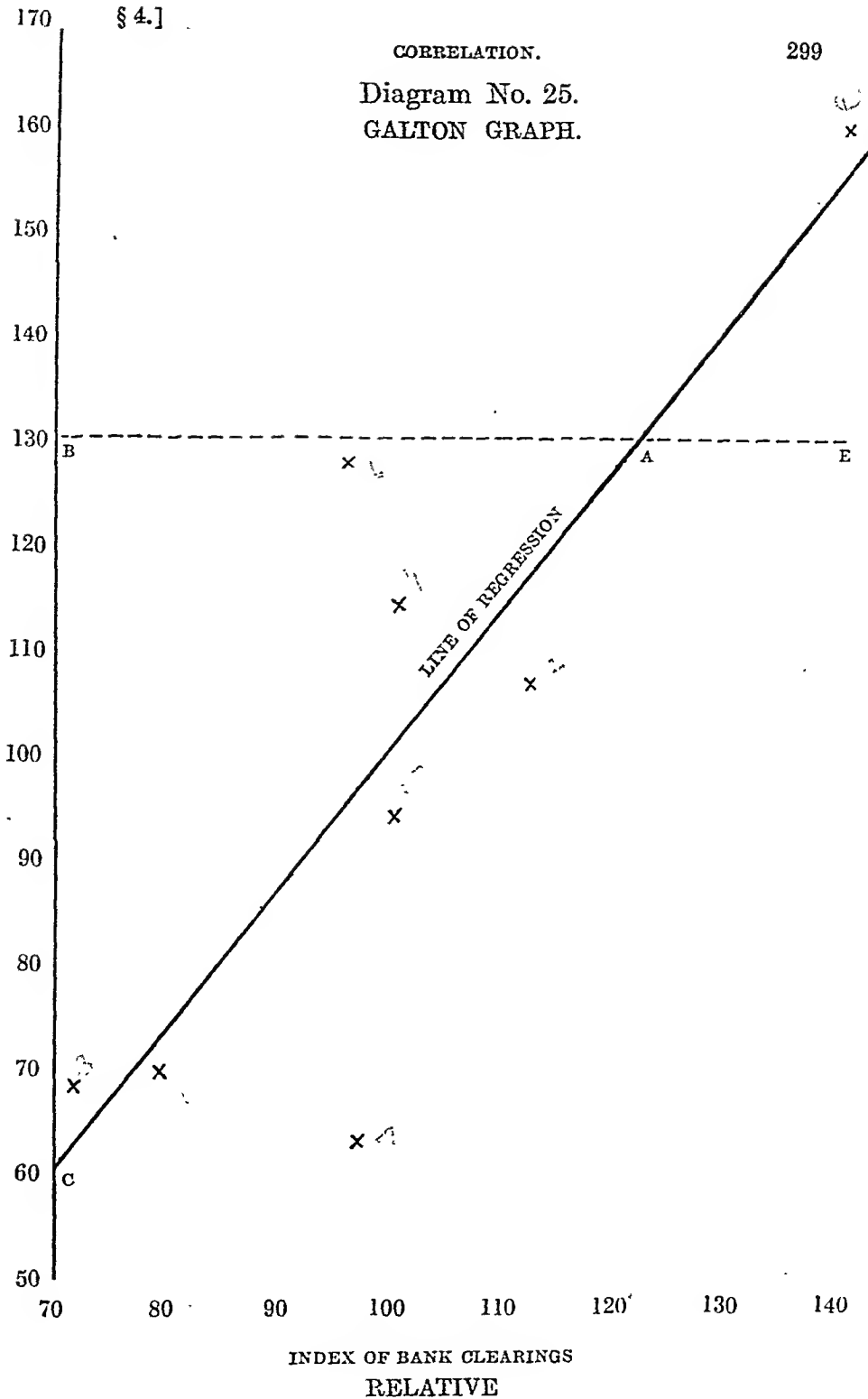
Using the average as the base in each case we get the following Indices:

Year	Index of Immigrants	Index of Bank Clearings
1	161	140
2	106	114
3	67	71
4	112	100
5	94	100
6	126	97
7	63	97
8	69	80

These are then plotted and the Line of Regression drawn (CR).

Diagram No. 25.

GALTON GRAPH.



To find the ratio of variation draw a horizontal line at any point such as BE, cutting the Line of Regression at A. The ratio of the average variation of the Relative to the average variation of the subject is represented by AB/BC or the tangent of the angle ACB.

In the graph $AB = 52$ and $BC = 70$

$$\text{The ratio of variation} = \frac{52}{70} = 0.74 \text{ approx}$$

Thus for every change of 1 per cent in the subject there is a tendency for the Relative to change 74 per cent. The complement of this fraction, viz., 0.26, is called the *ratio of regression*.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER XI.

THE CENSUS AS AN AID TO SCIENTIFIC BUSINESS.

- § 1.—INFORMATION OBTAINABLE FROM THE CENSUS.
- 2.—VALUE OF CENSUS STATISTICS TO BUSINESS MEN.
- 3.—DENSITY OF POPULATION AND MARKET POSSIBILITIES.
- 4.—PER CAPITA CONSUMPTION OF COMMODITIES.
- 5.—ESTIMATING THE QUALITY OF MARKETS.
- 6.—OCCUPATIONAL LISTS AND LABOUR SUPPLY.
- 7.—THE LOCALISATION OF INDUSTRIES.
- 8.—VALUE OF CENSUS REPORTS TO PRODUCERS AND MANUFACTURERS.

CHAPTER XI

THE CENSUS AS AN AID TO SCIENTIFIC BUSINESS

The Census taken by the Registrar General of this country is primarily intended for the use of the Government, but it is of very great interest to economists and students of sociology, and affords much material for study by statisticians. The preliminary report of the Registrar General shows the distribution of the population, as well as the increases and decreases which have taken place in different areas. Business men, however, do not, as a general rule, recognise that in this report, as well as in the others which have yet to be compiled and published, there is information of a very important nature, information which, if studied carefully and intelligently, may solve some of the problems of business which confront them.

§ 1—Information obtainable from the Census

The Census is usually taken every ten years, but it has been proposed to count the population every fifth year. A form is distributed to each household

calling for information relating to every person therein at a particular date, under the following headings :—

- (1) Names of the persons comprising the Household.
- (2) Relationship to the head of the house (*e.g.*, Wife, Son, Visitor, Boarder, Servant, etc.).
- (3) Age in years and months.
- (4) Sex.
- (5) Whether married, single, widowed or divorced.
In the case of persons under 15 years of age, whether or not parents are alive.
- (6) Birthplace and nationality.
- (7) Personal Occupation.
- (8) Employment.
- (9) Place of Work.
- (10) Number and age of all living children and step-children under 16 years of age, whether residing in the house or elsewhere.

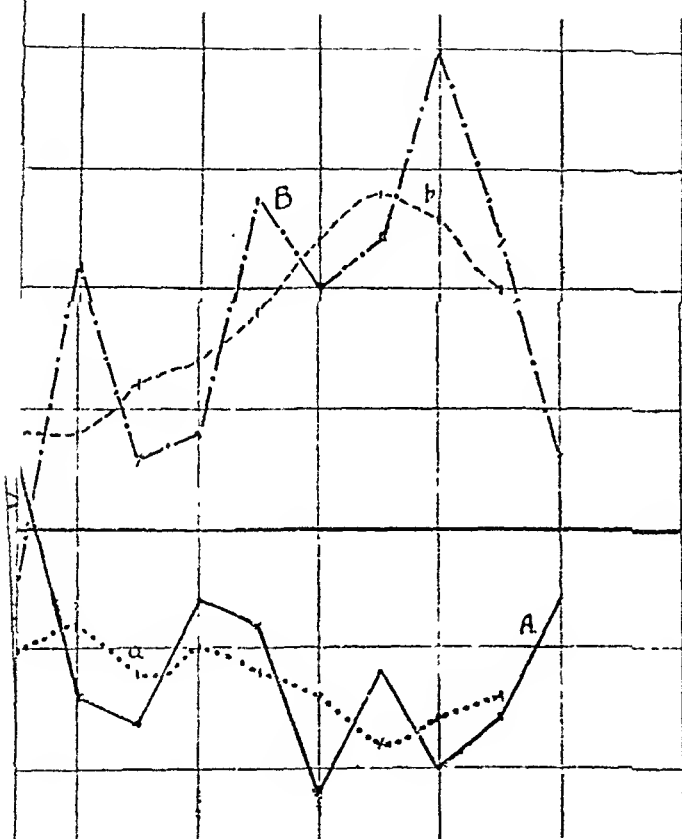
From this information it is possible to ascertain not only reliable figures as to the number of inhabitants in this country, but also how they are distributed, and the sorts and conditions of people who form the population of the various areas into which the country is divided. A study of this information enables the true condition, both social and economic, of the people to be ascertained. These data enable not only the national but also local government to be adjusted to the peculiarities shown. The details as to the age of the inhabitants permits of estimates as to the amount of money which will be required to provide for old age pensions, and for the provision of educational facilities, to be made with a reasonable degree of accuracy; while comparisons of the number of deaths per thousand

of the population in each area will supply clues for medical investigations into health and hygienic conditions. The distribution of the population will show the centres most suitable for the distribution of food stuffs essential to the welfare of the inhabitants in times of transport difficulties, and will also enable the demand for the necessities of life to be estimated accurately, while both national and local services of public utility can be provided according to the varying needs of the different districts.

§ 2 —Value of Census Statistics to Business Men

The trade of this country depends more than any thing else upon one factor, the *consumer*, and the manufacturer, wholesaler, or retailer, needs to study his customers very closely indeed if he is to build a big business and create a valuable goodwill. If the goods supplied do not meet with the approval of the consumer they will not sell in large quantities, however cheaply they may be produced, while it is obviously useless and a waste of money to endeavour to sell articles of luxury in an area the inhabitants of which consist largely of unskilled workers whose incomes are relatively small. The Census Reports supply a wealth of information about the consumers and where they are located, and thus will well repay a business man who carefully studies their contents, if only from this point of view alone. The object of the writer is to point out some lines for investigation for those interested to follow. Some of these will be found to apply to certain trades or industries only, but every trader or business man can obtain some useful information if he will but study the reports as they are issued.

and PRICE.



A.B.

<u>A</u>	Graph showing Supply.
.....a.....	" " Moving Average of Supply
---B---	" " Price.
---b---	" " Moving Average of Price

1920 1921 1922 1923 1924 1925 1926 1927 1928 1929

§ 3.—Density of Population and Market Possibilities.

In the first place, the reports will show the distribution of the people, and since the areas of the various districts are also included, it is possible, with but little calculation, to ascertain the density of the population in any given area. To the producer of goods, and to the large distributing houses, this will afford invaluable information as to the likely areas in which to develop a market, for, *all other things being equal*, the best district upon which to concentrate the efforts will be that one which has the greatest density of population. An example will perhaps be of interest. Supposing it is desired to open a branch establishment, say, in Yorkshire, a county which contains several large towns and cities. The preliminary Report of the 1931 Census showed that the two predominant boroughs were Sheffield, with a population of 490,724, and Leeds, with 458,320 inhabitants. The former town, however, has an area of 24,930 acres as against 28,090 acres in Leeds. It may, of course, happen that suburbs which are separately shown, being independent boroughs, may alter the ratio when combined with the figures for the main areas, but, *again all other things being equal*, Sheffield would appear to be the better centre, for not only is the population greater, but its area is smaller, thus reducing the scope and also the expenses of the delivery service, since the density of the population is so much greater. The question of suburbs is, however, an important one in the case of a large town, for although these are actually outside the borough or city boundaries, yet their inhabitants may be engaged in the town itself, and are thus prospective customers. This fact needs no demonstration when we consider the case of the City of London, with a

resident population in 1921 of only 13,706. The geography of the district therefore needs to be studied, and the area and population of the surrounding suburbs taken into account, while if the object is to establish a distributing centre, the proximity of other large towns or populous areas must not be overlooked if the greatest amount of business is to be done economically. The information as to the distribution and density of the population may be said to show the "Quantitative" market.

§ 4—Per Capita Consumption of Commodities.

Where an established business has already widespread sales, the total sales for various areas can be ascertained with but little trouble, and the *per capita* consumption for the different areas calculated by dividing the consumption of the district by the number of inhabitants therein as shown by the Census Reports. A comparison of the *per capita* consumption of neighbouring districts will show whether there is any marked divergence, and if such is found to exist, then steps can be taken to level up the consumption by investigating the causes and planning an intensive selling and advertising campaign. If the particular commodity handled appeals only to certain sections of the community, then the *per capita* consumption of that section can be ascertained and compared in like manner, for instance, if the goods are intended for the ladies only, the figures relating to the female population would be used, while when the analysed returns showing the distribution of the inhabitants by ages are available, other data may be obtained. For instance, the number of infants will be available, and also the areas where the infantile population is dense.

will be shown, and these figures can be used if the product is one intended for the consumption of children, or deducted from the total population where the goods are for adults only. Similarly, by carrying the analysis of the sales further, it will be possible to ascertain whether the *per capita* consumption varies at different times of the year, and this information can be used with a view to discovering whether the article is one suitable for use all the year round, and taking steps to increase the sales in the seasons when consumption decreases, or, alternatively, of locating the limits of the seasonal demand in the various areas.

§ 5.—Estimating the Quality of Markets.

Detailed reports by the Registrar-General will show the occupations of the population, and how persons following the various professions, trades or businesses are distributed over the different towns and districts. From such information it will be possible to estimate the "quality" of the markets available in the different areas, for if the population in one centre, though dense, consists of relatively poorly paid workers, it may not be so advantageous or fruitful in results to a business as another district with fewer inhabitants, each of whom earns higher wages than those ruling in the other area. To obtain such information it will be necessary to supplement the information obtained from the Census Reports with the statistics of wages and hours of employment issued from time to time by the Ministry of Labour. From these figures a fairly accurate estimate can be made of the income of the working-class areas, and thus the purchasing power of the community in such areas can be gauged to some extent. Apart from this, however, the regional lists of occupations will supply clues as to the type of commodity likely to

be demanded within any given area or areas, and thus arrangements be made to meet the possible demand which may arise, or, alternatively, steps taken to interest the inhabitants in the particular commodity, and so create a demand.

In the cases of those houses producing or handling a product which appeals only to a certain class or classes of the community, the localities in which such people are densely congregated will be shown in the regional lists, and the necessary steps to develop any new fields so revealed can then be taken. In each of these cases energies will be concentrated upon the most likely districts to produce results, thus permitting advertising allocations to be adjusted and used to the best possible advantage. Wasteful expenditure on this very important item will thus be avoided.

Where a business has a purely local demand for a particular commodity or type of commodity, the principal of such a house can consider the advisability of extending his operations to areas having similar characteristics, and these can be found by studying the distribution of the population by occupations, added to a study of any geographic conditions which may have an effect upon the demand. This geographic factor is naturally an important one in many cases, for a commodity which suits a certain class, in, say, the South of England, may be totally unsuited for consumption by a similar class in the North of Scotland.

§ 6—Occupational Lists and Labour Supply

The occupational lists will also show the apparent supply of labour, both skilled and unskilled, available for different industries in the various districts, and this is an important factor to be considered when deciding

the establishment and location of a new works. Apart from climatic conditions it would, for example, be foolish to commence a cotton-spinning or weaving mill in Kent, for the supply of skilled labour would be non-existent, and thus, unless such labour was very mobile indeed, or special inducements were offered, the project would probably fail from this cause alone. It must also be remembered that labour is not likely to be attracted to an undertaking unless there are reasonable facilities for changing the scene of work in the same district, should the necessity to do so arise, otherwise, should the particular business fail, the position of the worker is much worse than when other works of a similar nature are in the near neighbourhood. Similarly, the report, showing the distribution of the population by age and sex, will be useful for studying the problem of future labour supply. It will be found that in those industrial areas where the rate of wages is good, and continuity of employment is the rule, the great tendency is for the majority of the children to pass into the industry. Such is not the case, however, where seasonal or other fluctuations cause the periods of unemployment to be considerable. The future labour supply is an important factor, and in establishing a new industry or works one would naturally avoid areas where the ratio of children to the total population is low, or where the fertility of marriage is small, in favour of those districts showing a large proportion of children or a high ratio of productivity. Another factor which has to be considered when studying the labour supply is the number of employers, and this information is also obtainable from the reports. If it be found that the number of employers is increasing, while the labour supply is either stationary or decreasing and the future supply

of labour, therefore, is likely to diminish, competition for the available supply of workers will ensue, high wages will result and the business may not therefore prove to be as remunerative as would appear upon the surface. Anyone, for example, thinking of establishing a new private educational institution, should carefully study points such as these, unless, of course, the personal connections are of such a nature as to insure immediate and future success.

The third factor which is of great importance when establishing a new business in the home trade is the likely demand, and this also may be gauged to some extent by a study of the Census Tables, as already pointed out when considering the question of possible markets, and therefore that business which is established in a good centre for labour supply, without too many competitors, and near a good market for its product, has a better chance of success than one not so favourably situated.

§ 7 —The Localisation of Industries

Still another factor needs consideration, and that is the proximity to supplies of raw material, for obviously these should be cheaper to purchase when produced in the neighbourhood than when they have to be transported long distances. Here, again, the occupational lists should supply quite a lot of useful information, for it will be possible to ascertain where goods or material are produced by studying the distribution of the workers, for, when a certain class of worker is found to be in a certain area the location of the industry may be assumed. Information regarding the localisation of industries is always of importance to a new concern, for, in some cases, there may be climatic or physical reasons for such localisation,

reasons which will materially assist in the successful establishment and development of a business, while in others it shows possible fruitful fields for commencing business free from the stress of competition. Any change in the localisation of industries needs to be noted, and the reasons for such changes ascertained. To the purchaser of goods it may show fresh sources of supply of raw or other materials as yet untouched by him. The producer needs the information, since his supply of labour may be affected materially by migrations to other areas developing the industry, and able, owing to natural or other advantages, to produce more cheaply or pay better wages.

The report as to the distribution of the people according to their respective occupations is also of great importance to the large producer, for it is in this return that he will be able to find the number of distributive businesses interested in his product. Unless his policy is one of appointing sole district agencies, every retailer in his line is a possible purchaser and distributor of his goods, and he can thus ensure that all are properly approached in order to secure their active co-operation for their mutual profit.

Advertising men may likewise reap much information from the distribution of the population, the areas of greatest density showing the most likely field for general advertising, the occupational lists giving details of areas suitable for advertising commodities of interest to special classes or industries, and generally should assist in suitable forms of advertising being adopted, for the type of advertisement which attracts replies and business from an agricultural area may bring no result at all from a mining or manufacturing area. Luxury articles need advertising in appropriate localities, furniture and other household articles in

areas where the number of young people of marriageable age is considerable, and articles for children in districts where they are most numerous

To those concerns engaged in transport of any kind the reports should be very helpful, for the distribution of the population and the location and magnitude of industries will show fields capable of development, and investigation will reveal opportunities for extension of existing facilities, altering the present services to meet changed conditions, and so benefit both the public and the business

§ 8 —Value of Census Reports to Producers and Manufacturers.

The producer of articles of staple consumption can see from the reports where to concentrate his efforts in order to develop his markets, and also the possible number of consumers he may hope to reach. The manufacturer of a household commodity by studying the distributions by families will obtain information to guide him as to likely sources of demand, and can plan his selling campaign to reach the maximum number with the minimum of expenditure. The sales manager by studying the figures given can possibly account for decreases which have taken place in his sales in certain areas by the decrease shown in the population therein, and can thus relax efforts to maintain sales in a district which can only be expected to purchase less. He can thus use his efforts, and expend money more usefully, in giving more attention to areas which show considerable increases. A study of the preliminary report shows, for instance, that the population of the county of Cornwall decreased by no less than 7,539 people, the decline in Penzance alone accounting for 1,382 of this total. It will be found that in this particular town the population has fallen

10 per cent. on the figures at the previous Census. All other things being equal, therefore, sales in Cornwall, and Penzance in particular, must be expected to show a decline unless the remaining population increase their consumption *per capita*, but, knowing the true circumstance of the cases, there would be no need to worry over such fall. Similarly, we find that Dover shows a decrease of 3,660, while the neighbouring town of Folkestone shows an increase of 4,069, consequently efforts should be directed to increasing sales in the latter area rather than try to maintain the same turnover in Dover. Other areas will be found to show considerable increases, and inquiry would therefore be made to see if the sales had increased in like ratio, for, if they have not, steps should be taken to develop the latent market which is thus shown to exist, and travellers' routes and advertising allocations adjusted to the changed conditions thus revealed; for growing areas need "nursing," and declining districts while not neglected should not receive the same attention as heretofore, provided that the *per capita* consumption of the population does not show a decrease at the same time as the number of inhabitants. Demand in certain areas for certain commodities may show a decline owing to a change in the sex composition of the population, for if the ratio which the two sexes bear to one another changes, the character of demand is likely to change also. In Devonshire, for example, the population increased by 9,785, but the male element shows a decrease of 787, while the fair sex show an increase of no less than 10,572, so that the demand for feminine commodities should show a marked increase as a consequence, while the male demand might justifiably be expected to decline slightly. The other factors as to age and industry must, however, be considered at the same time.

areas where the number of young people of marriageable age is considerable, and articles for children in districts where they are most numerous

To those concerns engaged in transport of any kind the reports should be very helpful, for the distribution of the population and the location and magnitude of industries will show fields capable of development, and investigation will reveal opportunities for extension of existing facilities, altering the present services to meet changed conditions, and so benefit both the public and the business

§ 8 —Value of Census Reports to Producers and Manufacturers.

The producer of articles of staple consumption can see from the reports where to concentrate his efforts in order to develop his markets, and also the possible number of consumers he may hope to reach. The manufacturer of a household commodity by studying the distributions by families will obtain information to guide him as to likely sources of demand, and can plan his selling campaign to reach the maximum number with the minimum of expenditure. The sales manager by studying the figures given can possibly account for decreases which have taken place in his sales in certain areas by the decrease shown in the population therein, and can thus relax efforts to maintain sales in a district which can only be expected to purchase less. He can thus use his efforts, and expend money more usefully, in giving more attention to areas which show considerable increases. A study of the preliminary report shows, for instance that the population of the county of Cornwall decreased by no less than 7,539 people, the decline in Penzance alone accounting for 1,382 of this total. It will be found that in this particular town the population has fallen

10 per cent. on the figures at the previous Census. All other things being equal, therefore, sales in Cornwall, and Penzance in particular, must be expected to show a decline unless the remaining population increase their consumption *per capita*, but, knowing the true circumstance of the cases, there would be no need to worry over such fall. Similarly, we find that Dover shows a decrease of 3,660, while the neighbouring town of Folkestone shows an increase of 4,069, consequently efforts should be directed to increasing sales in the latter area rather than try to maintain the same turnover in Dover. Other areas will be found to show considerable increases, and inquiry would therefore be made to see if the sales had increased in like ratio, for, if they have not, steps should be taken to develop the latent market which is thus shown to exist, and travellers' routes and advertising allocations adjusted to the changed conditions thus revealed; for growing areas need "nursing," and declining districts while not neglected should not receive the same attention as heretofore, provided that the *per capita* consumption of the population does not show a decrease at the same time as the number of inhabitants. Demand in certain areas for certain commodities may show a decline owing to a change in the sex composition of the population, for if the ratio which the two sexes bear to one another changes, the character of demand is likely to change also. In Devonshire, for example, the population increased by 9,785, but the male element shows a decrease of 787, while the fair sex show an increase of no less than 10,572, so that the demand for feminine commodities should show a marked increase as a consequence, while the male demand might justifiably be expected to decline slightly. The other factors as to age and industry must, however, be considered at the same time.

Even the local trader can study his own area to see what changes have taken place in the distribution and occupations of the inhabitants for these may affect his trade materially. An increase in the population should increase demand, a change in the occupational pursuits may change the nature of the goods in demand. If infants are numerous he can lay himself out to supply their multitudinous needs, if young people of marriageable age predominate, he can provide for their requirements, if people of mature years are present in considerable numbers attention can be concentrated on those commodities which appeal to old age. If the area is a growing one he must take steps to see that his demand grows at least in the same ratio as the population. If it does not, he is being left behind in the business race.

In studying the preliminary report it must be remembered that the later and more detailed returns may alter the aspect of the first presented data in some cases. The forced postponement of the 1921 Census to a Sunday, undoubtedly affected the distribution of the population to some degree, for holiday makers were recorded at the holiday resorts instead of in their own towns, while a Sunday in summer results in many people being away from home on week end or other short visits. The occupational lists will, however, be prepared on the basis of the place of employment, and will thus correct to some degree the figures for seaside towns and other holiday resorts, and therefore the figures for these must only be tentatively accepted.

Numerous other uses for the Census figures will doubtless reveal themselves on intelligent inquiry, but enough has been said to indicate their great value to enterprising business men.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER XII.

BUSINESS RESEARCH.

- § 1.—PROFIT EARNING POSSIBILITIES OF RESEARCH WORK.
- 2.—CO-ORDINATION OF PRODUCING AND SELLING ORGANISATIONS.
- 3.—GENERAL FUNCTIONS AND OBJECTS OF BUSINESS RESEARCH.
- 4.—QUALIFICATIONS OF A BUSINESS RESEARCH WORKER.
- 5.—IMPORTANT STATISTICAL COMPARISONS.
- 6.—THE ORGANISATION OF PRODUCTION.
- 7.—THE PROBLEMS OF SELLING.
- 8.—STUDYING COMPETITORS.
- 9.—OTHER FACTORS TO BE STUDIED.

CHAPTER XII

BUSINESS RESEARCH.

During the last decade much progress has been made in the methods of conducting business progress, which the war retarded in some directions and developed in others, but this progress has been chiefly on the side of production rather than that of administration, and consequently there is to-day a tendency for the attention given to trade and commerce to be of a one-sided nature, instead of developing the whole in its proper proportions

§ 1 — Profit Earning Possibilities of Research Work

Manufacturers and producers have long since recognised the necessity for improved methods in the factory and workshop, and many useful inventions have been developed by the desire to produce better goods more quickly and at a lower cost. The war saw a careful study made of commodities, and the provision of substitutes for those which were either unobtainable or scarce, and to day as a consequence many large industries maintain Research and Experimental Departments controlled by trained and expert experimenters and research workers. The dyeing, chemical,

and metallurgic industries are good examples of expansion resulting from such a policy. The electrical equipment manufacturers spend large sums of money in improving the machinery and equipment which they produce, and the public benefit by better commodities and greater reliability in those on the market. This has been particularly noticeable in the development of the electric lamp. The internal combustion engine of to-day is a reliable unit in the transport world as a result of constant research work, while air transport is an established factor as a consequence of the experimental work of aviation pioneers such as the Brothers Wright, Cody, Count Zeppelin, and others. The experiments and researches of Marconi, Edison, and other scientists have made the world richer in means of communication, etc., and provided ways of utilising capital profitably, as well as opening out great possibilities in other directions. The efficiency of the typewriter, calculating machines, cash registers, and other mechanical aids to business is due to the constant efforts to overcome difficulties and increase the service to be obtained from them. All these are sound business propositions resulting in the profitable employment of capital, and this result is due to the untiring and never ceasing efforts of the research workers. Industrial research is to-day an established factor in manufacturing, its utility is recognised, and its profit-earning possibilities demonstrated to the world.

§ 2.—Co-ordination of Producing and Selling Organisations.

Many of the greatest inventions of the age are due to the desire to supply such wants as have been discovered to exist. In other words, the research and

experimental work has been undertaken as a consequence of an inquiry into the needs of the public, and the most successful business is one which supplies the requirements of the general public, but it must be borne in mind that the mere production of an article is of no use unless the public know of its existence, and where and how they may obtain it. To place an article upon the market, even when its utility is beyond question, calls for the exercise of much skill and the expenditure of considerable sums of money. It is therefore becoming increasingly recognised that the selling side of the business needs as careful organisation as does the producing side. The present tendency, however, is to treat each of these two departments as a separate entity, whereas they are interlocked and dependent upon each other to such a degree that both must be considered at one and the same time, and the effects of changes in either upon the other studied. If the selling side is better organised than the producing side of the business, the sales will tend to exceed the productive capacity, and the reputation and results of the business suffer through delay in deliveries, while if too much attention is given to the production, over-production may result and heavy stocks accumulate. The former is certainly the lesser of the two evils, for the latter must ultimately lead to financial stringency, and frequently to the appointment of a receiver.

The production and the sale of the commodity handled, though of primary importance, are not, however, the only factors in a business which need to be considered. There is also the financial aspect to be remembered, and unless this has also received due attention the other factors may be materially handicapped. It is therefore of great importance that the whole of the factors be co-ordinated in order that

each may receive its due consideration, as by so doing the welfare of the business as a whole will be ensured. The financial resources will then be utilised to the full, production and sales will receive their full quota of attention, and the various interests will be reconciled, thus ensuring the smooth working of the business machine, the ability to finance all operations adequately, the provision for contingencies, the meeting of all competition from other manufacturers, the safeguarding against loss, the elimination of waste, the utilisation of the plant to its full capacity, and the earning of profits.

Many manufacturers are content if their sales equal their production, and many traders satisfied when their turnover shows an increase, but possibly neither is making as much profit as would be possible were the business administered upon a scientific footing. It is a very difficult matter for the business man to obtain a detached view of his own business. To a manufacturer the production of goods tends to outweigh other factors, while the trader is more concerned with the selling side. Moreover, it is impossible for the busy head of affairs to spare the time necessary to study the effects of various changes, or perhaps for altered conditions in advance. If Industrial Research has yielded so much benefit to the commercial community, as well as to those wise enough to recognise the advantages to be reaped therefrom, why should not a Research Department for the business as a whole be beneficial? Every phenomenon met with in business has a cause, and therefore every change which takes place should be analysed in order to find the cause or causes responsible therefor, so that when similar conditions are again likely to come into operation the results can be foreseen and provided for. In other words Statistical Methods should be used.

§ 3—General Functions and Objects of Business Research.

Such a Business Research Department would not confine itself to the conditions ruling in the particular business houses instituting it, but would also study the conditions ruling in the industry, and in the commercial and financial world generally. The causes of all changes should be carefully recorded, and their effects noted, so that tendencies can be forecast and their results either taken advantage of or guarded against. If this were done losses would be minimised, profits increased, capital used economically and advantageously, and the business as a whole, and its proprietor in particular, benefit. All this work is essentially of a scientific statistical nature, and if undertaken by trained observers would leave the proprietor or proprietors of a business or the management of a company, free to direct the general policy of the business instead of being worried with the work of maintaining a close watch on market tendencies and movements.

The Business Research Department should have no executive function, but should confine its attention to carefully studying all the factors relating to the business, the commodity or commodities handled, the methods of production and sale, etc. It would thus ensure that all departments receive due attention and would hold the balance between the varying interests involved, and so prevent a one-sided organisation. While not an actual profit earning department, its one aim and object will be to increase the profit-earning capacity of the business by pointing out factors which should be taken advantage of and those which will need to be guarded against. If an Industrial Research or Experimental Department were already in existence

it would in no way interfere with its operations, for the objects of the two are quite distinct. The Industrial Research Department will, as now, concentrate its efforts on improving the methods of production, or in experimenting with new processes or products. The Business Research Department studies the results achieved by the Industrial Research Department to see whether they are commercial propositions and, if so, what effects the manufacture of such products will have upon the business as a whole, and the demand which can be expected or created. It would thus act as a connecting link between the producing, selling, and financial sides of the business, recording, studying, and reporting upon the results which can be anticipated or achieved by each, thus eliminating friction and overlapping of interests and leading to greater efficiency all round.

§ 4.—Qualifications of a Business Research Worker.

Much of the work of such a department would be of a necessity of a statistical nature, and therefore the person selected to take charge of it must have an extensive knowledge of the principles of this important subject. It is, however, essential that the records compiled should be of such a nature that they will yield the results required of them, and not that they will be regarded merely as statistics. The hackneyed use of statistics has brought statistical methods into some disrepute, and this has been very largely due to the fact that the convenience of the persons using the data has not been studied, nor the uses to which they could be put given consideration. The Business Research worker therefore needs to be a business man

as well as a trained observer. His knowledge of business methods and requirements must be wide. He must see his own business house in perspective, and therefore know what to record and what to discard. The principles of banking and accounts must have been studied by him, while the elements of economics, particularly those relating to the operations of the economic laws of supply and demand, and of increasing and diminishing returns must be known. As he will be responsible for assigning due weight to each department he must be tactful in his dealings with the executive officials, confident and purposeful, rapid in his methods and in the presentation of his reports, and capable of demonstrating clearly and succinctly the reasons for the recommendations he makes. His reports must be models of expression, simple in their language, and easily followed by those not so well trained in methods of observation as he himself. His recommendations must produce results, and tabulated and other statements must be prepared with this object in view, rather than for demonstrating his ability as a statistician. He should be essentially a consultant rather than an operator, an advisor than an executive officer.

§ 5 —Important Statistical Comparisons

Upon the establishment of such a Business Research Department it should make an exhaustive study of the existing records of the business, as well as the past results. This will enable it to ascertain the reliability of the data at its command, and of the progress or otherwise of the business, and the efficiency of the methods used can thus be gauged. The results achieved by competitors should, whenever possible,

be studied and compared with those of the "house," in order to ascertain whether or not the business is showing results which are equal to the average ruling in the industry. Such comparisons are extremely valuable, and form a useful basis for more detailed investigation; thus all results published by others engaged in the same industry or trade, as well as official and semi-official returns, must be assiduously collected, analysed, recorded, and compared. The financial position and methods of the house will be carefully studied to see if its resources are adequate for the volume of business transacted, or whether there is over capitalisation—an evil which must be guarded against as carefully as that of having too little capital. Attention must also be directed to the policy adopted in regard to the provisions to be made in order to finance an expanding turnover, or an increase in the cost of labour or material, for either of these factors will cause additional working capital to be required. The assets of the business should be examined to see if they are liquid, and therefore capable of easy conversion into cash in case of an emergency. The debtor's accounts need to be considered in order to ascertain whether the ratio of bad debts to turnover can be reduced by adopting other methods of inquiry into the financial status of the customers, or an alteration in the methods of extending credit, and whether the terms of credit can be reduced or collections hastened. Inquiry will also be directed to the costs of collection and the methods adopted, and whether these can be reduced or made more efficient.

§ 6.—The Organisation of Production.

The production of purchasing departments of the business will be examined to see if the methods of

operation are as economical as is possible. The rapidity of production will be inquired into, and divergencies in the time and/or the cost of similar processes or units noted and inquired into. The elasticity of production should also receive attention, to ascertain whether in the event of heavy demands arising they can be met without undue delay. The quantities of stock consumed over regular periods will be periodically compared with the purchases of raw material to see that there is no delay in production owing to lack of raw material, or that large stocks are accumulating, thus locking up working capital and preventing its being used more remuneratively in some other direction. The sources of the supply of material should be gone into with a view to discovering whether any other supplies are available should the usual supplies fail or diminish, and also whether efficient substitutes can be utilised when there is a shortage of the commodities used, or a considerable increase takes place in the price. Records should be made of the fluctuations in the price of raw materials to discover if these are regular in their sequence, and if any advantage can be derived from purchasing from any particular source at any one period. The world's production of the particular raw materials used should be studied to ascertain if these are increasing or decreasing in volume, and what effects such change in production will have upon the business or the policy to be pursued. Labour conditions and the supply of workers available must necessarily receive attention, for any impending changes in wages will have a marked result upon the cost of production. If the supply of workers in any trade is in excess of the demand, wages will tend to fall, in spite of the efforts of trade unions to maintain them, while if unemployment

is small there is likely to be competition for the labour available and wages will tend to increase. Inquiry should also be directed to the changes which take place in the labour force of the organisation, for, if there are constant changes in the staff, efficiency and output suffer till the new workers get accustomed to the conditions ruling.

§ 7.—The Problems of Selling.

Many problems of equally great importance will come up for solution when the marketing or selling side of the business comes under review by the Research Department. The existing methods of marketing the goods will be studied and tested, other ideas will be examined and tried in order to find that which is the most efficient and economical, taking care, however, to see that too much economy is not practised, for this may have a detrimental effect upon the turnover of the business. The past records will be tabulated, and examined to discover whether the turnover is progressive, care being taken to compare both quantities and value, for if prices have changed the value of the turnover may have been affected, although the quantities sold may show a movement in the opposite direction. The number of customers supplied and the average amount and quantity of their purchases will also be scrutinised, for here again valuable information as to the progress or otherwise of the business will be available. Sales records will be analysed to find whether the demand for the products is constant or fluctuating, and if the latter whether the fluctuations are of a regular or irregular nature and the reasons therefor. If the demand shows

an increase at regularly recurring intervals arrangements can be made to adjust production accordingly and investigations made as to the possibility of regularising the demand, or of utilising the plant on the production of other commodities during the slack periods. If the demand is found to be increasing it should be seen that satisfactory arrangements have been made to meet the rising consumption. If demand be falling the reasons should be inquired into, and attention directed to the possibility of stimulating sales, or of altering the product to meet changing tastes on the part of the consumers. The Research Department will study the consumer closely with a view to discovering whether the demand is limited to a particular class or classes of the community, or is of a general nature. If the former proves to be the case tests should be made as to the possibility of interesting other classes of the community. The demand may be of a local nature, or confined to certain districts and here again it will be necessary to ascertain the reason for this phenomena, and efforts directed to creating a demand in other localities. Statistics relating to the consumption *per capita* in the varying districts will at once indicate those areas to which special attention should be devoted. In cases where the sales are confined to the home trade the possibilities of cultivating foreign markets should be investigated, as by widening the area over which sales take place a steady turnover can be partly assured, seeing that, except in extreme cases, factors in operation are not likely to affect conditions in all countries at the same time or in the same degree. Some districts or countries may be found to have a seasonal demand, and special arrangements should then be made to supply such

areas at the time the demand occurs. The routes of the travellers should be inquired into to see that every centre is receiving attention, and that the energies of the representatives are devoted to increasing the number of customers, as well as taking orders from those already on the books. The local tastes must be a subject for review, as it often happens that the desires of consumers are not met, and sales diminish as a consequence. The organisation must be studied, and the possibilities of better results being obtained from the establishment of branch establishments, or sole agencies exhausted. It may be found that increased sales may lead to decreased costs of production, owing to the plant being more fully occupied, and tests should be made as to whether a decrease in the selling price will lead to an increased demand, and whether this increased demand allied to a decrease in the costs of production will be to the financial advantage of the business.

The total supply of the finished goods available from all sources is also a subject for inquiry. If competition be increasing the effect which this is likely to have upon the selling price must be considered, and the result which this will have upon the business ascertained or estimated. The advertising department will also be reviewed with the object of ascertaining the particular methods applicable to varying conditions and different districts. The allocation of the advertising expenditure will be ascertained, and the results traced wherever possible. It will be possible to find the best media for advertising, and the periods which produce the best results. Tests should be made with various styles of advertisements to ascertain that which attracts the most business.

§ 8 —Studying Competitors.

Not only must the business in itself be studied and analysed, but the industry as a whole considered, for if there is a slump in a particular trade it may be a wasteful process to run an advertising campaign at such a time, but if conditions are known, and the reasons therefor ascertained, the difficulties may be overcome and sales maintained. A study of the competitors, the ground they cover, and their methods of conducting business will often supply a clue to the reasons for a falling turnover, while if the number of competitors increases without the general demand changing to any marked degree, special steps may have to be taken to maintain the volume of trade, and here again the Business Research Department, with its records, should supply invaluable assistance in deciding upon the course to be pursued, or alternatively may be able to suggest some variation in the form of the commodity which will have greater possibilities of profit. Trade and commerce in general must also be included in the survey carried out by this department, for a national slump may be accompanied by a boom in some other country, and hence the poor returns shown by the home trade may be offset by an increase in the export sales. The varying conditions ruling abroad must also be studied in order that advantage may be taken of the most favourable markets, and so enable both turnover and profits to be increased.

§ 9 —Other Factors to be Studied.

Financial and credit conditions must not be overlooked. A stringency in the financial world may result in longer credit being asked for, or in credit facilities having to be withdrawn or modified according to the

conditions ruling, and therefore if losses are to be guarded against the economic conditions ruling throughout the world must be carefully studied and the results foreseen. If, for example, the world's cotton crop is a poor one, Lancashire will suffer considerably, trade in that part of the country will decline, and the credit policy for that district must be decided upon before the slump actually makes its appearance; but the Research Department, if properly organised, would have given warning of the impending difficulties and provision would have been made accordingly. If a financial crisis appears imminent in any country the magnitude of its effects must be forecasted and guarded against if loss is to be prevented. Foreign exchange fluctuations may turn an apparent profit into an actual loss unless they have been carefully studied and the reasons for the movements ascertained.

Enough has been said to demonstrate the many points on which a Research Department could focus its attention in order that business may be conducted on strictly scientific lines. Such a department would supply all the information needed to enable a busy principal to decide the methods to be adopted and the policy to be carried out, and would thus act as an intelligence department to the chief of the business. It may be argued that only large businesses could afford to maintain such a department, and this is in a large measure true, but the various associations of employers could do much to supply general information as to local, district, national, or international conditions of trade, commerce, and finance, and their effects under the particular industry as a whole, leaving each head of smaller businesses to apply the information to his own needs. The Federation of British Industries has established such a department, the operations of

the Commercial Gas Users Association are well known, while the Universities of London and Cambridge have established an Economic Bureau known as the London and Cambridge Economic Service, which works in conjunction with the Harvard University Committee on Economic Research. The object of this service is to render to business men expert analyses of industrial conditions, to supply statistics and memoranda similar to the services which the Universities have long rendered in the fields of chemistry and other natural sciences. It issues monthly bulletins of carefully chosen statistics, with Tables and Diagrams, showing clearly the movements of the main elements in the financial and industrial position up to date, with a summary and analysis of the changes and, so far as is possible, a forecast of the near future, while periodically or occasionally it issues memoranda on special topics, such as the volume and movements of foreign trade, the course of the Foreign Exchanges, stocks of commodities, the condition of the Money Market, the position of freights and shipping. In America there are several organisations giving similar services to this, and apart from Harvard University the principal are —The Brookmire Economic Service, The American Chamber of Economics, and Babson's Statistical Organisation.

SYNOPSIS TO CHAPTER XIII.

MECHANICAL AIDS TO STATISTICAL WORK.

§ 1.—CALCULATING DEVICES.

2.—THE POWERS SORTING AND TABULATING MACHINERY.

CHAPTER XIII

MECHANICAL AIDS TO STATISTICAL WORK

Many Statistical Returns now presented to the public by Government Departments and other Public bodies suffer from the very serious defect that the speed of collection is such that the results are only available after the lapse of such a period of time that the statistics cannot be used to the best advantage, even if they can be used at all. In other words, while they enable a survey of past movements to be conducted, they cannot be applied to the conditions immediately following the period to which they relate. In commercial statistical work it is essential that the collection, recording, investigating and presentation should be so speedy that the results obtained can be applied without undue delay to the conditions then present, while in research work the facilities for classifying, grading and tabulating should be such that the risk of mistakes is eliminated or minimised, and rapidity of working assured. These two factors can only be achieved when mechanical assistance is available.

§ 1 —Calculating Devices

There are numerous devices now available to assist the Statistician in efforts to obtain both accuracy and speed, and many of these are well known and have been tested over long periods. When long lists are required for tabulation, or for the purposes of summation, the Burroughs Adding and Listing Machines cannot be excelled, while when it is desired to work computations

involving addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, the raising of powers of a number, or the extraction of a root, machines of the type of the Monroe Calculating Machine, the Comptometer, the Madas or the Millionaire supply the need, and ease the labour involved. Most of these machines, however, suffer from the disadvantage that the figures used are not recorded except on the dials of the machine, and so cannot be afterwards checked to ensure accuracy; thus, unless great care be exercised at the outset of the operation, mistakes may creep in and the result be affected to an unknown degree. The rapidity of operation, however, is such that provided reasonable care be taken by the operator, the advantage to be obtained from the speed of computation outweighs the disadvantage of possible mistakes, while the size of the operations which can be carried out on such machines ensures a greater degree of accuracy, when dealing with large numbers, than can be obtained by the use of the Slide Rule, and results can be obtained much more quickly than is possible by the use of logarithms.

§ 2.—The Powers Sorting and Tabulating Machinery.

Where large quantities of detailed data are being handled, and particularly where Research work calls for numerous groupings and classifications entailing considerable sorting and resorting of the data, as well as tabulating the results under the various headings, the problem of speedy handling becomes very much more complex. After considerable experience, investigation and experiment, however, the writer has found that the recording, classifying, tabulating and investigating of data can be best carried out on

the Powers Punching, Sorting and Tabulating Machinery. The necessary data is punched on a specially designed card (see *Illustration No. 1*) containing forty-five columns in which punching can take place, each column giving a range of numbers from 0 to 10, though on sixteen of the columns it is possible to arrange for numbers ranging from 0 to 39 to be punched, while other combinations of numbers can

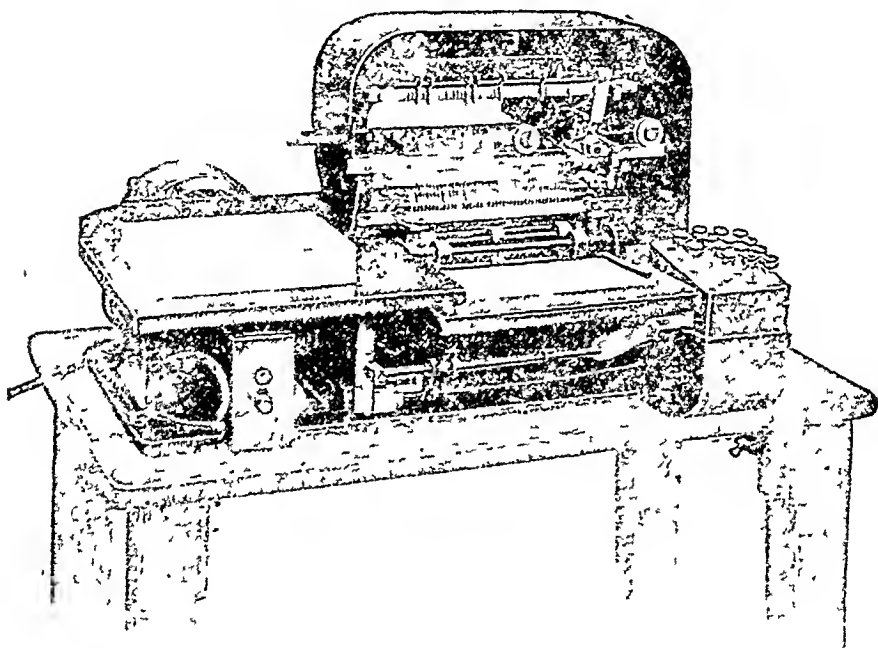


ILLUSTRATION No. 2.

be specially arranged to meet the needs of the user. The data must, of necessity, be coded into a numerical code, each factor being indicated by a previously agreed number. It is only in the punching of the card that errors can occur, but mistakes can be easily guarded against by carefully checking the results obtained from the punched card after it has been tabulated as hereinafter described. Illustration No. 2

shows the Automatic Key Punch which is used for the purpose of the punching, and an expert operator can easily punch 300 cards per hour from the particulars coded.

The Sorting Machine (*see Illustration No. 3*) is capable of sorting and counting cards at a rate of 18,000 per hour. It operates automatically, and so long as the magazine is kept filled will run continuously with very little attention. The last card passing through will stop the machine. Sorting can

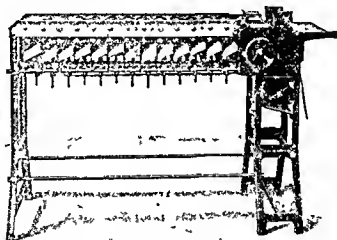


ILLUSTRATION No. 3

be conducted on any column, and consequently any factor provided for in the code used can be extracted in a minimum of time, and with no possibility of error. The number of examples of each group within the class selected are recorded on the counters, as well as the total data falling in the column on which sorting is being conducted. If the code number for a particular factor is spread over two or more columns then resorting is, of course, necessary. Supposing for instance, it is required to ascertain the premium income of an

insurance company in respect of Ford Cars, the code number for which is 355, and that this information is recorded in, say, columns 39, 40 and 41 of the card. The whole of the cards relating to premium income first are

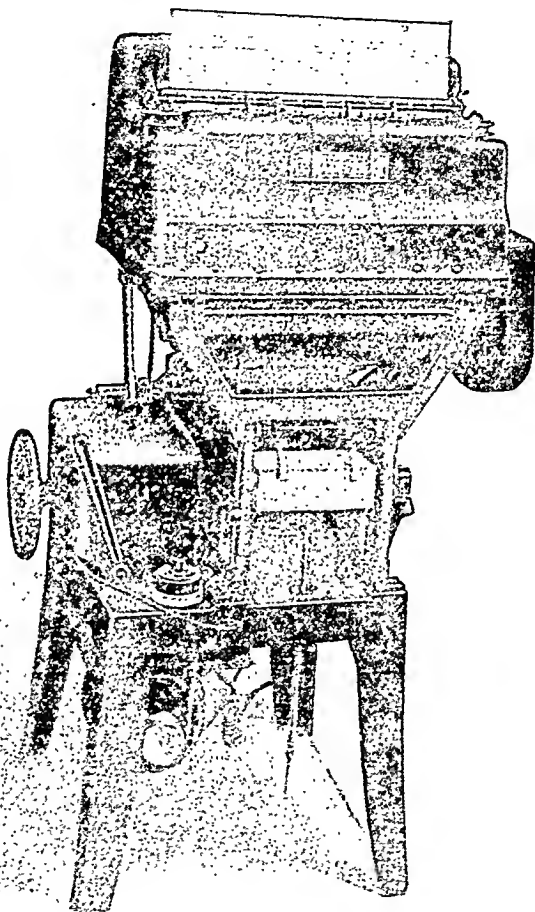


ILLUSTRATION No. 4.

sorted into ten groups on column 39. Only those cards which fall into the fourth group (*i.e.*, those on which 3 has been punched) are required for further operations and the remainder are filed. The cards retained are

shows the Automatic Key Punch which is used for the purpose of the punching, and an expert operator can easily punch 300 cards per hour from the particulars coded.

The Sorting Machine (*see Illustration No. 3*) is capable of sorting and counting cards at a rate of 18,000 per hour. It operates automatically, and so long as the magazine is kept filled will run continuously with very little attention. The last card passing through will stop the machine. Sorting can

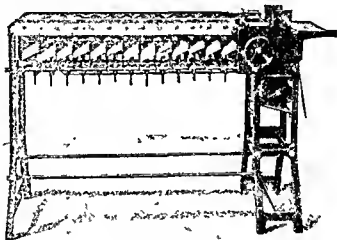


ILLUSTRATION No. 3

be conducted on any column, and consequently any factor provided for in the code used can be extracted in a minimum of time, and with no possibility of error. The number of examples of each group within the class selected are recorded on the counters, as well as the total data falling in the column on which sorting is being conducted. If the code number for a particular factor is spread over two or more columns then resorting is, of course, necessary. Supposing for instance, it is required to ascertain the premium income of an

insurance company in respect of Ford Cars, the code number for which is 355, and that this information is recorded in, say, columns 39, 40 and 41 of the card. The whole of the cards relating to premium income first are

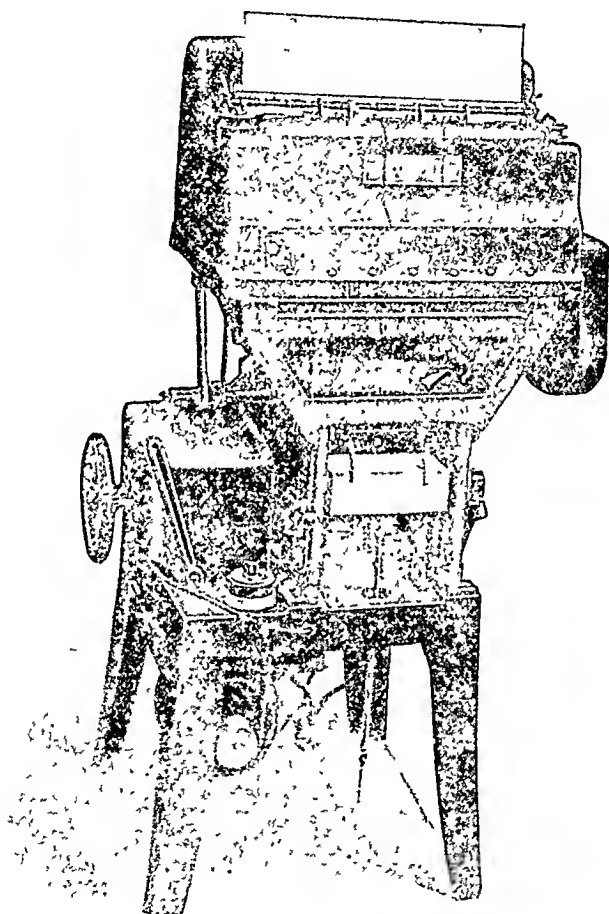


ILLUSTRATION No. 4.

sorted into ten groups on column 39. Only those cards which fall into the fourth group (*i.e.*, those on which 3 has been punched) are required for further operations and the remainder are filed. The cards retained are

again sorted into ten groups on the punchings in column 40, and those punched with the figure 5 are retained for further sorting, which is then likewise conducted on column 41. In this last sorting those bearing the figure 5 will be retained, and are those we require to enable us to obtain the information relative to Ford Cars in which we are at the moment interested.

The cards so selected are then passed through the Tabulator (*see Illustration No. 4*), and here the punch holes are converted into figures, and not only printed but are also summated on columns provided for that purpose, and in the example given would supply us with the total premium income for that type of car.

The tabulator will handle some 3,500 cards per hour, and as many as seven different totals can be obtained from the machine. A specimen of the tabulation obtained is shown in *Illustration No. 5*.

The speed and accuracy of these machines enables the data to be recorded in a minimum of time, and consequently records can be maintained correct and complete to within a few hours of the transaction taking place, while details regarding any factor provided for on the card, subdivided under various headings as may be necessary, can be obtained and tabulated within a short time of the need for the information arising. It would call for but a short expenditure of time and trouble to subdivide the premium income referred to above under the headings of, say, Branches, Months, Class of Policy, Agent, etc. The facility and rapidity with which the data can be classified under any heading provided for in the scheme is one of the greatest advantages of this machinery, and it should prove of enormous benefit to the Commercial Statistician and Research Worker. It may be mentioned

.

Examination Sheet for Use in Patent Accounting Machine Form No. 207-1

TRAVELLERS COMMISSION SHEET

MONTH

NAME

Output Station	Customer	Original Points	Repeat Points	Quantity	Transfer Number	Order Case	Size	Value
1 17	69	10		100	116	9133	3	10
4 1	161	4		10	116	9134	3	50
1 12	123	10	120	1000	116	9131	3	5190
1 11	123	20		1	116	0025	3	1
4 1	161	2		1	116	9130	3	20
4 1	161		5	1	116	7230	3	70
4 1	161	25	75	1000	116	9131	3	100
4 1	161	20		1	116	7131	3	100
1 17	69	10		100	116	9134	3	50
1 11	9	25	75	1000	116	9131	3	2100
1 54	21	100		1	116	100	3	200
1 11	123	160		1	116	6125	3	5170
4 1	161	10		250	116	0313	3	50
9 7	9	33	33	500	116	900	3	1190
1 54	21	35		250	116	111	3	140
1 17	69	10		1	116	0731	3	0
1 54	21	35	75	250	116	0111	3	110
0 11	9	25		1000	116	9203	3	2100
		544	303	5467				9131

ILLUSTRATION No. 5.

that it is the use of this machinery in the work of preparing the reports on the Census that has made it possible to enumerate the population every fifth year instead of every decade as before, while the Reports are being issued much more rapidly than was previously the case. The use of this plant is not confined to statistical work, for it is in use in Store keeping, Costing, Traffic Returns, etc., and can be applied to any form of Accounting work in which large masses of data have to be recorded and tabulated.

INDEX.

A

ABNORMAL FLUCTUATIONS,

How eliminated for the Purposes of Comparison, 19, 31, 69, 75.

ABSOLUTE DISPERSION, 223.

ABSOLUTE ERROR,

Definition of, 53.

Estimate of Biassed, 58.

Estimate of Unbiassed, 56.

In Estimated Average, 59.

ABSOLUTE MEASURE OF SKEWNESS, 236.

ACCOUNTANCY,

Cost, A Branch of Statistics, 7.

Use of Percentages in, 128.

Where it differs from Statistics, 7, 28.

ACCUMULATED SALES,

Method of Presenting, 187.

Uses of showing, 189.

ACCURACY, 46.

Degrees of, how shown, 48.

Importance of, 47.

Necessity for showing, 47.

Of Estimates, 47.

Standard of in Estimates, 47.

ADVANTAGES, ARISING FROM THE USE OF THE

Arithmetic Average, 70.

Curve of Normal Frequency, 149.

Decimals, 67.

Graphic Method, 181.

Index Numbers, 254.

Median, 99.

Mode, 107.

Round Numbers, 48.

ADVERTISING,

Records of Results from, 41, 212.

AGGREGATE,

Definition of, 70.

APPLICATION OF THE GRAPHIC METHOD, 145.

APPROXIMATION, 48

Effect of on Percentages, 52.

Methods of, 48

Need for Care when Decimals are being used, 67

AREAS IN DIAGRAMS,

Care in using for Comparative Purposes, 174

ARITHMETIC AVERAGE, 70

Advantages of, 71

As a Standard of Comparison, 69

Commercial Uses of, 75, 90.

Descriptive, 92

Disadvantages of, 72

Effect of Skewness on, 152

Example of Simple, 70

In Index Numbers, 251

Moving Average Standard, 19, 77, 190

Period over which to be calculated, 75

Progressive, 81

Progressive Average Standard applied to Commerce, 90

Short Method of Computing, 71.

Simple, 70

Standards of Comparison computed on varying bases, 77.

Uses of in Commerce, 75, 90, 128

Weighted, 83

ARRANGEMENT OF DIAGRAMS, 182**ARRAY,**

Definition of, 96

Example of, 142

ASSESSMENTS,

Effect of on Rating, 18

AVERAGE

Deviation, 223

Error in Estimate of, 59

In Index Numbers, 250

Prices Mr Sauerbeck's Course of, 258

AVERAGE CURVES IN DIAGRAMS,

How plotted, 166

AVERAGES, 69 (See also TYPES)

Descriptive Arithmetic, 92.

Geometric, 94.

Moving, 19, 77, 190

Progressive Arithmetic, 81

Simple Arithmetic, 70

Uses of, 69, 75, 90, 128

Weighted Arithmetic, 83

B**"BANKERS' MAGAZINE" INVESTMENT INDEX NUMBER, 280****BANK HOLIDAYS,**

Effect of, on Output, 18, 31

BANK OF ENGLAND RETURN,
Example of Tabulated, 124, 125.

BANKS AND THE USE OF STATISTICS, 3, 7.

BAR DIAGRAMS, 162, 212.

BAR DIAGRAMS SHOWING COMPONENTS, 171, 212.

BASES OF COMPARISON,
Changing, Effects of, 14.
Changing, Example of, 14.

BIASED ERROR,
Definition of, 55.
Estimating the, 58.

BLOCK DIAGRAMS, 161.

BOARD OF TRADE,
Course of Wages, 265.
Index Number, 254, 263.
Published Data of, 26.
Returns, Fallacies in Use of, 17.

BRANCH RECORDS, 131.

BUDGET,
A Collection of Estimates, 6.
Method of Compilation of, 5.

BUSINESS,
Activity, Index of, 283.
An Application of the Science of Estimates to, 8, 40.
Census as an Aid to Scientific, 302.
Data of can be accurately compiled, 22.
Necessity for Records in, 3.
Statistical Departments in, 9, 28.
Statistics in, 7, 20, 27, 40.

BUSINESS RESEARCH, 315.
Co-ordination of Producing and Selling Organisation, 317.
Factors to be considered in, 328.
Functions of, 320.
Objects of, 320.
Organisation of Production, 323.
Problems of Selling, 325.
Profit earning, possibilities of, 316.
Qualifications for, 321.
Studying Competitors, 328.

C

CALCULATIONS,
Importance of Checking, 130.
Mechanical Aids to, 332.

CAPITA, PER,
Consumption of Commodities, 306, 326.

CAPITAL,

- Changes in must be recorded, 16
- Classes of, 16
- How to calculate amount of, for Purposes of Comparison, 16
- Lack of stability in amount of, 19

CAR MILE,

- Cost per, 39

CENSUS, The,

- As an Aid to Scientific Business, 302
- Density of Population, 305
- Estimating Labour Supply from, 308
- Estimating the Quality of markets from, 307
- Estimating the Quantitative market from, 306
- Information obtainable from, 302
- Localisation of Industries revealed by, 309
- Market Possibilities, 305
- Value to Business Men of Statistics therefrom, 304, 312

CHAIN BASE, INDEX NUMBERS CONSTRUCTED ON, 253**CHARGES,**

- Records of Delivery, 41

CIRCULAR DIAGRAMS 174**CLASSES OF STATISTICAL DATA, 42****CLASS INTERVAL, 97****COAL UNIT COSTS, 39****COEFFICIENTS,**

- Correlation, 293
- Dispersion, 223
- Skewness, 236

COLLECTION OF DATA,

- Foundation of Statistical Science, 11
- Methods of, 22
- Rules for, 22
- Uniformity in, 22.

COMMERCE,

- Graphic Method applied to, 185
- Progressive Average Standard applied to, 90
- Statistics in, 7, 21, 40
- Use of Arithmetic Average in, 75, 90
- Use of Index Numbers in, 278
- Use of Mode in, 108
- Use of Weighted Average in, 90

COMMERCIAL DATA,

- Difficulties of Compiling, 27.
- Homogeneity in, 22
- Tabulation of, 112, 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 137

COMMODITIES,

- Used in compiling Mr Sauerbeck's Course of Average Prices, 259

COMPARABILITY OF DATA, 11, 28

COMPARISON,

- Aim of Statistical Science is, 6.
- Fallacious, 14, 28, 60.
- How to calculate amount of Capital for purposes of, 16.
- Methods of, 219.
- Standards of, 69.
- Standards of, Computed on various bases, 77.
- Units suitable for, 31.
- Use of Index Numbers for, 278.

COMPARISON OF AREAS IN DIAGRAMS, 174.

COMPARISON OF QUANTITIES AND VALUES, 194.

COMPARISON OF VOLUMES IN DIAGRAMS, 177.

COMPENSATING ERRORS, 54.

COMPILATION OF DATA ON VARYING BASES, 77.

COMPILATION OF STATISTICAL DATA, 11, 22.

COMPLETENESS OF DATA, Necessity for, 11, 16, 28.

COMPLEX TABULATION, 116.

- Examples of, 117, 119, 124, 125, 127, 129, 134, 135.

CONSTRUCTION OF DIAGRAMS, Rules for, 182.

CONSTRUCTION OF INDEX NUMBERS, 248.

CONSUMPTION OF COMMODITIES PER CAPITA, 306, 326.

CONTINUOUS SERIES OF DATA, 42.

CONTROL RECORDS, 211.

CORRECTNESS OF DATA, Importance of, 11.

CORRELATION, 289.

- Co-efficient of, 293.
- Definition of, 289.
- Ratio of Variation, 296.

COST, What constitutes, 215.

COST ACCOUNTANCY,

- A Branch of Statistics, 7.
- Electrical Industry, 39.
- Railway Companies, 39.
- Use of Index Numbers in, 287.

COST OF LIVING INDEX NUMBER, 265.

- Commodities included in, 267.
- Imperfections of, 266, 277.
- Method of Compilation, 274.
- Weights used in compilation of, 269, 274.

COST PER CAR MILE, 39.

COST PER PASSENGER MILE, 39.

COST PER TON MILE, 39

COST PER WAGON MILE, 39

COSTS,

Factory, 215

Prime, 215

Running, 39

Total, 216

COURSE OF AVERAGE PRICES, Mr Sauerbeck's, 258.

COURSE OF WAGES,

The Board of Trade, 265

CUMULATIVE ERROR, 35.

CUMULATIVE FREQUENCY, 97, 135.

CURVES,

In Diagrams, 143, 153 183, 184

Lorenz 233

Normal Frequency, 149

Of Error, Normal 149

Of Normal Tendency, 153

Smoothing of in Diagrams, 153

CYCLES OF TRADE, 23, 76

D

DATA,

Arranging 96

Commercial, capable of being accurately compiled, 22

Difficulty of compiling, 22

Median not suitable for use in, 101

Tabulation of, 113, 121, 128, 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 137

Use of Mode in, 102

Use of Moving Average in 19, 77, 90

Comparability of Essential, 11, 28

Completeness of necessary, 11, 16, 28.

Correctness of important, 11

Divisions of Statistical, 42.

Homogeneity of, 12.

Information to be obtained from, 39, 302, 312.

Methods of Collection of, 11 22.

Methods of dealing with, 31

Methods of presenting, 48, 112, 140.

Presentation of may lead to fallacious conclusions, 11

Published, 26

Quantities of, give more accurate results, 9, 19, 33, 69, 75

Representative, 19

Stability of, 19

Suitable for Tabulation, 121

Uniformity in collection essential, 11, 22.

DECILES, 99.

DECIMALS,

Advantages of, 67

Care in use of, when approximating, 67

In Ratios care in use of, 67

Meaning of Correctness to second place of, 49

DEFINITION OF UNIT,

- Care necessary in, 11.
- Variation in reading of, 12.

DEFINITIONS,

- Aggregate, 70.
- Arithmetic Average, 70.
- Array, 96.
- Correlation, 289.
- Dispersion, 220.
- Error, 53.
- Factory Cost, 215.
- Median, 96.
- Mode, 101.
- Prime Cost, 215.
- Quartile, 98.
- Running Cost, 39.
- Total Cost, 216.
- Weighted Average, 84.

DEGREES OF ACCURACY, How shown, 48.

DELIVERY CHARGES, Records of, 41.

DEMAND AND SUPPLY, Effect of Law of, 40.

DEPARTMENTAL RECORDS, 210.

DESCRIPTIVE AVERAGE, 92.

DEVIATION,

- Average, 223.
- Quartile, 231.
- Standard, 227.

DIAGRAMS,

- Areas shown in, 174.
- Arrangement of, 182.
- Circular, 174.
- Curves in, 143, 153, 183, 184.
- Examples of, 142, 144, 147, 151, 156, 158, 160, 163, 165, 169, 173, 175, 176, 178, 179, 188, *facing* 196, 198, 202, 206, 209, 234, 244, 246, *facing* 292, *facing* 293, 299.
- Figures in, 184.
- Horizontal Scale of, 184.
- Linear Magnitudes most suitable for, 172, 182.
- Logarithmic Scale in, 167, 169, 184.
- Natural Scale in, 165, 166.
- Percentages in, 167, 183.
- Rules for Constructing, 182.
- Skewness in, 150.
- Time element in, 159, 183.
- Title of, 184.
- Types of—159.
 - Bar, 162.
 - Bar showing Components, 171.
 - Block, 161.
 - Circular, 176.
 - Graph, 162.

DIAGRAMS (*continued*).

- Vertical Scale of, 161, 182, 184
- Volumes for comparison in, 174.
- Zero Lines in, 170, 182, 183

DISADVANTAGES OF,

- Arithmetic Average, 72
- Graphic Methods, 181
- Index Numbers, 254, 266, 277
- Median 100
- Mode 107

DISCRETE SERIES OF DATA, 43

DISPERSION, 220

- Absolute, 223
- Co-efficient of, 223
- Definition of, 220
- Lorenz Curve, 233
- Measuring 221
- Modulus 231
- Moments of 223
- Quartile Measure of, 231
- Range, 221
- Relative, 223

DISTRICTS,

- Why all must be included in a general inquiry, 21, 306, 303, 312, 328

E

ECONOMIST, THE

- Index of Business Activity, 283
- Index Number of, 253, 262
- Tables from, 124, 125

EFFECT OF CHANGING THE BASE OF COMPARISON, 13

ELECTRICAL INDUSTRY,

- Costs in, 39

EMPIRE STATISTICAL BUREAU,

- Formation of 26
- Need for Studying the Returns of, 27.
- Objects of, 26

ERROR, 53

- Classes of—
 - Biased, 55
 - Unbiased, 54
- Definition of, 53
- Effect of on Ratios, 66
- Estimating the, 56
- Examples of, 54.
- In an Estimated Average, 59
- Measurement of,
 - Absolutely, 53
 - Relatively, 54
- Normal Curve of, 149
- Probable 295

ESTATE DUTY,

- How Budget, Estimate of, is made 5

ESTIMATES,

- Accuracy of, 46.
- Accuracy of, essential to success in business, 8.
- Effect of Natural Factors on, 4.
- Examples of in Business, 7, 40.
- Reasons why results differ from, 5.
- Schedule D Tax, how compiled, 5.
- Standard of Accuracy in, 47.
- Statistics, the Science of, 6.
- Uses of, 3.

ESTIMATING THE QUALITY OF MARKETS, 307.

EXCHANGES,

- Fluctuations in Foreign, 41, 200, 203.

EXPENSES,

- In Relation to Gross Profit, 133, 203.

EXPORTS,

- Increase in the Value of, does not necessarily indicate an Increase in Trade, 17.

F

FACTORS,

- Diagram to show three different, 177.
- Measuring the Correlation of, 289.
- Natural, Effect of, on Estimates, 4, 242.

FACTORY,

- Cost, 133, 215.
- Output, 18, 32.
- Records, 41, 213.

FACTS,

- What constitutes Statistical, 43.

FALLACIES IN COMPARISONS, 14, 28, 60.

FALLACIES IN THE USE OF AVERAGES, 35.

FALLACIES IN THE USE OF PERCENTAGES, 60.

FEDERATION OF BRITISH INDUSTRIES, STATISTICAL DEPARTMENT, 28.

FIGURES IN DIAGRAMS, 184.

FINANCIAL RECORDS, 211.

"FINANCIAL TIMES," INDEX NUMBER, 263.

FIXED BASE, INDEX NUMBERS CONSTRUCTED ON A, 248.

FLUCTUATIONS,

- Abnormal, How to eliminate for the purposes of comparison, 18, 36, 69, 75.
- Long Term, 9, 19, 38, 69, 75, 293.
- Short Term, 18, 38, 80, 295.

FLUCTUATIONS IN PRICE, 17, 29, 40, 75, 199, 241.

- Locating causes of, 242.

FLUCTUATIONS IN THE RATE OF INTEREST,

Importance to business men of, 41

FOREIGN EXCHANGES,

Fluctuations in, 41, 200, 203

FREQUENCY,

Cumulative, 97, 155

Normal Curve of, 149

Polygon, 146, 148, 154.

Tables 96, 150

FUNCTIONS AND OBJECTS OF BUSINESS RESEARCH, 320**FUTURES,**

Operators in, and their methods, 4.

G**GALTON GRAPH, 297****GANG HOURS 32****GEOMETRIC AVERAGE, 94**

In Index Numbers, 251

GRAPHIC METHOD The, 139

Advantages and Disadvantages of, 181

Application of, 145

Applied to Commerce, 185

Areas not suitable for comparison in, 174

Linear Magnitudes most suitable for use in, 172, 182

Percentages in 167 183

Volumes not suitable for comparison in, 177

GRAPHS, 162

Galton, 297

Logarithmic Scale in 167, 169, 184

Natural Scale in, 165 166

GROSS PROFIT,

In relation to Expenses, 133, 203

GROUPS OF STATISTICAL DATA, 42.**H****HISTOGRAM, 143****HISTORIGRAM 161****HOMOGENEITY,**

Importance of, 12

Necessity for, 13

HORIZONTAL SCALES IN DIAGRAMS, 184**I****IMPORTS,**

How Estimate of yield of Taxation on is made, 5

Increase in value of no indication of an increase in Trade, 17

INCOME TAX,

Method of estimating for Budget purposes, 5

INDEX NUMBERS, 240.

- Advantages of, 254.
- As an Aid to Costing, 287.
- Average to be used in, 251.
- Chain Base, 253.
- Commercial Uses of, 278.
- Construction of, 248.
- Degree of Correlation of Factors obtainable by the use of, 290.
- Disadvantages of, 254, 266, 277.
- Fixed Base, 248.
- Indices in, 245.
- Locating Causes of Price Fluctuations by the use of, 242.
- Proportional Numbers, 245.
- Types of —
 - Board of Trade, 254, 263.
 - Costing 287.
 - Cost of Living, 265.
 - Course of Wages, 265.
 - Economist's*, 253, 262.
 - Economist's* Index of Business Activity, 283.
 - Financial Times*, Weekly, 263.
 - Investment, 280.
 - Mr. Sauerbeck's, 258.
 - Statist's*, 253, 255, 261.
- Uses of for purposes of Comparison, 255.
- Wages Problem, and, 278.

INDICES, 245.

INERTIA, LAW OF, In large numbers, 20, 38.

INFORMATION,

- Obtainable from the Census, 302.
- Types of obtainable from Statistical Data, 27, 39, 302, 312.

INSURANCE COMPANIES,

- And their use of Statistics, 3, 7, 22.

INTEREST,

- Fluctuations in the Rate of, 41.

INTERPOLATION, 98.

INTERVAL, CLASS, 97.

INVESTMENT INDEX NUMBER, 280.

L

LABOUR SUPPLY,

- Information obtainable from Census Returns, 308.

LAG,

- How recognised in Diagrams, 190, 202.

LAW OF INERTIA IN LARGE NUMBERS, 20, 38.

LAW OF STATISTICAL REGULARITY IN LARGE NUMBERS, 20.

LIMITATIONS OF PUBLISHED DATA, 26.

LINEAR MAGNITUDES IN THE GRAPHIC METHOD, 172, 182.

LIVING, INDEX NUMBER OF THE COST OF, 265.

LOGARITHMIC SCALES,

Use of in Graphs, 167, 169, 184.

LOGARITHMS,

Use of, 67, 168

LONDON AND CAMBRIDGE ECONOMIC SERVICE, 330

LONG TERM OBSERVATIONS,

The importance of, 9 19, 33, 69, 75, 293

LORENZ CURVE, 233

LOWER QUARTILE, 99

M

MAGNITUDE OF THE MEDIAN,

How to obtain by the use of the Ogive, 157

Method of calculation, 98

MAGNITUDES,

Linear only suitable for use in diagrams, 172, 182

MAN HOUR,

Advantages of using as a basis of comparison, 32

Example of calculating the Output per, 34

Output per, 32

MARKETS,

Estimating the Quality of, 307

" " Quantitative factor, 305, 306

MEAN (See AVERAGE)

MEASURES OF DISPERSION, 221

MEASURES OF ERROR, 63

MEASURES OF SKEWNESS, 236

MECHANICAL AIDS TO STATISTICAL WORK, 332

MEDIAN, 96

Advantages of 99

Definition of 96

Disadvantages of, 100

Effect of Skewness on, 152

In Index Numbers, 251

Location of, in the Curve of Normal Error, 149

Not suitable for use in Commercial Work, 101

Rule for Calculating the Magnitude of, 98

Rule for obtaining the Magnitude of, from an Ogive, 157

Uses of, 100

METHOD, GRAPHIC, 140

Applied to Commerce, 185

METHODS OF APPROXIMATION, 43

METHODS OF COMPARISON, 219

- METHODS OF COMPILING DATA, 11, 22.
- METHODS OF PRESENTING DATA, 48, 112, 140.
- METHODS OF SAMPLING, 21.
- METHODS OF TABULATING, 112.
- MODAL OUTPUT, 109.
- MODAL TIME, 109.
- MODE, 101.
 Advantages of, 107.
 Definition of, 101.
 Disadvantages of, 107.
 Method of Location of, 102, 159.
 Use of, in Commerce, 109.
- MODULUS, 231.
- MOMENTS OF DISPERSION, 223.
- MONEY,
 Effect of change of Purchasing Power of, 17, 29, 40, 75, 242,
- MONTHLY SALES,
 Method of Presenting, 187.
- MOVING AVERAGE, 19, 77.
 How compiled, 77.
 Utility of, 90, 190.
- MOVING AVERAGE PRINCIPLE,
 Advantages of, 19.
 Applied to Commerce, 90.
- MOVING WEIGHTED AVERAGE, Uses of, 90.

N

- NATURAL FACTORS,
 Their Effect on Estimates, 4, 242,
- NATURAL SCALE IN GRAPHS, 165, 166.
- NET PROFIT AND EXPENSES, 204.
- NET PROFIT AND TURNOVER,
 Method of Presenting, 208.
- NORM. (See MODE.)
- NORMAL CURVE OF ERROR, 149.
- NORMAL FREQUENCY CURVE, 149.
- NUMBERS,
 Index, 240.
 Law of Inertia in Large, 20, 38.
 Proportional, 245.

O

OBJECTS OF BUSINESS RESEARCH 2.0

OBJECTS OF EMPIRE STATISTICAL BUREAU, 26

OBJECTS OF STATISTICS 6

OBSERVATIONS OVER LONG PERIODS

Necessary to ensure Correctness of Estimates 9 19 38, 69 75 283

ODDLE 157

Diagram allowing 158

ONCOST, 216

OPERATORS IN FUTURE 9

Methods of Working 4

OUTPUT

Effect of Bank Holidays on 18 32

Effect of Methods of Production on 18

Factory 18 31 213

Motel 109

Profit Earning and 31, 115

Standard of 18 37, 41

OUTPUT PER MAN HOUR 32

Example of Calculation of 34

P

PASSENGER MILE

Is a Unit for comparison 39

PEARSON KARL

Co-efficient of Correlation 253

PERCENTAGES

Effect of Approximation on 52

Fallacies in the Use of 60

Method of checking calculations of 130

Use of

In Diagrams 167 183

In Railway Returns 127

In Tabular Work 128 133

PERCENTILES 99

PERIOD OVER WHICH AN AVERAGE SHOULD BE COMPUTED 76

PICTOGRAM 172

PICTORIAL REPRESENTATION

Advantages of, 140

POLYGON Frequency 146 148 154

POPULATION,

Density of and Market Possibilities 305

POWERS SORTING AND TABULATING MACHINES, 333.

PRESENTATION OF DATA,

Importance of Proper, 114.

Methods of, 48, 113, 140.

PRICE,

Difficulty of comparison of that of various commodities, 243.

Fluctuations in, 17, 29, 40, 75, 199, 241.

Locating Causes of Fluctuation in, 242.

PRICES,

Mr. Sauerbeck's Course of Average, 258.

PRIME COST,

Definition of, 215.

PROBABILITIES,

Business an Application of the Science of, 8.

Theory of, 19.

PROBABILITY OF ERROR,

In co-efficient of correlation, 295.

PRODUCING BUSINESSES,

Factors affecting, 18.

Short Term Observations in, 18.

PRODUCTION,

Organisation of, 323.

PROFITS,

Output of a Factory, no criterion of, 31, 115.

What are, 11.

Why returns of for comparison must be compiled on the same basis, 14, 23.

PROGRESSIVE AVERAGE, 81.

Example of, in Commerce, 90.

PROPORTIONAL NUMBERS, 245.

PUBLISHED STATISTICS,

Limitations of, 26.

Uses of 4, 26.

PURCHASES AND SALES,

Method of Presenting, 196.

PURCHASING POWER OF MONEY,

Effect of Change in, 17, 29, 40, 75, 242.

Q

QUANTITIES,

Comparison of, with values, 194

Necessity for Records of, 39.

QUARTILE MEASURE AND CO-EFFICIENT OF DISPERSION, 231.

QUARTILES, 98.

QUESTIONNAIRE, 23

Care in the drafting of, 23

Example of, 23

Rules for drafting, 23

QUOTAS,

Examples of use in connection with Selling, 131

R

RAILWAYS,

Example of Returns of, 119, 122, 127

Use of Percentages in Returns of, 122

Use of Statistics by, 4, 7

RANGE OF DISPERSION, 221

RATING OF PROPERTY,

Incompleteness of Data relating thereto leads to fallacious conclusions 19

Ratio of variation 296

RATIO OF VARIATION, 296

RATIOS

Care of Use of Decimal Point in, 64

Effect of Approximation on, 66

Use of, 64

RECORDS,

Advertising 41

Branch 130

Control, 211

Cost, 133, 215

Departmental, 210

Factory 41, 213

Financial 211

Necessity for, in Business, 3

Sales, 187

Transport, 39, 130, 217

REGRESSION,

Line of, 298

REGULARITY, Law of Statistical, 20

RELATIVE DISPERSION, 223

RELATIVE ERROR,

Definition of, 54

Estimate of the Biassed, 59

the Unbiassed, 57

In an Estimated Average, 60

Relative Measure of Skewness, 237

RESEARCH, BUSINESS, 315

Objects of, 320

RESERVES,

Part of Capital for purposes of Comparison, 16

RETURNS,

Board of Trade, 17, 26

Empire Statistical Bureau, 26

Example of Tabulated, 116, 117, 119, 122, 124, 125, 127, 129, 170, 131, 132,
134, 135, 137

RULES,

- For Calculating the Magnitude of the Median, 98.
- For Calculating the Magnitude of the Quartiles, 99.
- For Constructing Diagrams, 182.
- For Tabulation, 118.

RUNNING COST, 39.

S

SALES,

- Accumulated, Method of Presenting, 187.
- Monthly, Method of Presenting, 188.
- Problems in Connection with, 325.
- Records of, 187.
- Returns, How shown in Diagrams, 192.
- Tabulated, 129.

SALES AND PURCHASES,

- Method of Presenting, 196.

SAMPLING, 20.

- Methods of, 21.
- Uniformity in, 21.
- What is meant by, 20.

SAUERBECK'S, Mr.,

- Course of Average Prices, 258.

SCALES IN DIAGRAMS,

- Horizontal, 184.
- Logarithmic, 167, 169, 184.
- Natural, 166.
- Vertical, 161, 181, 182.

SCHEDULE D ASSESSMENT OF INCOME TAX,

- How Budget Estimate is made, 5.

SCHEDULE OF QUESTIONS. (See QUESTIONNAIRE.)

SELFRIDGE, Mr. H. G.,

- On effects of Changes in the Purchasing Power of Money, 31.

SERIES OF STATISTICAL DATA, 42.

SHORT TERM FLUCTUATIONS, 18, 38, 80, 290.

SHORT TERM OBSERVATIONS IN A PRODUCING BUSINESS, 38.

SIMPLE ARITHMETIC AVERAGE, 70.

SIMPLE TABULATION, 116.

SKEWNESS, 150.

- Example of in Diagram, 151.
- How Measured, 236.

SMOOTHING LINES IN DIAGRAMS, 153.

- STABILITY OF DATA,**
Importance of, 19
Impossibility of Absolute, 19
- STANDARD DEVIATION, 227.**
Short Cut Method of Calculating, 228
- STANDARD OF ACCURACY IN ESTIMATES, 47.**
- STANDARD OF OUTPUT, 18, 32, 41**
- STANDARDS FOR COMPARISON,**
Moving Average, 9, 10, 75
- STATIST, THE,**
Index Number of, 253, 255, 261
- STATISTICAL BUREAU,**
Advantages of, 27
Formation of Empire, 26
Objects of Empire, 26
Returns of Empire, 26
- STATISTICAL DATA,**
Classes, 42
Information to be obtained from, 39
- STATISTICAL DEPARTMENTS IN BUSINESS, 9, 28, 329**
- STATISTICAL REGULARITY, Law of, 20**
- STATISTICS,**
An Application of the Science of Estimates, 6
Commerce and, 7
Commercial Uses of, 40
Compilation of, 11
Cost Accountancy a branch of, 7
Difference between Accountancy and, 7.
Information to be obtained from, 27, 39, 302, 312
Object of, 6
Published, 4, 26
Records of Past Experience, 6.
Use of by Banks, 3, 7
Insurance Companies, 3, 7, 22
Railways, 4, 7
Use of, in Commerce, 7, 39, 302
- STOCK EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS,**
Application of the Progressive Average Principle to, 91
- SUPPLY AND DEMAND, Effect of, Law of, 40**

TABULATION, 113.

- Arrangement of, 123, 125.
- Commercial Data, 113, 121, 128, 131, 132, 134, 135, 137.
- Complex, 116.
- Data for, 121.
- Graphic Method of Presentation depends on, 114.
- Importance of, 114.
- Miscellaneous Items in, 120.
- Rules for, 118.
- Simple, 116.
- Title of Table, 123.
- Types of, 116.
- Typewriters, Limitations in the use of in, 126.
- Suitable for, 128.
- Uses of Averages in, 128.
- Percentages in, 128.

TAXATION,

- How Estimates of yield are compiled, 5.

TENDENCY,

- Normal Curve of, 155.

THEORY OF PROBABILITIES, 19.

TIME,

- How shown in Diagrams, 159, 183.
- Modal, 109.

TITLES,

- Of Diagrams, 184.
- Of Tables, 123.

TON-MILES AS A BASIS OF COMPARISON, 39.

TOTAL COST,

- Definition of, 216.

TRADE,

- Cycles, 28, 76.
- Increase of the Value of Exports no indication of an increase in, 17.

TRANSPORT RECORDS, 39, 136, 217.

TREND, 78, 166, 190.

TURNOVER,

- Increase in the value of no indication of Progress of a Business, 29.
- Method of showing Net Profit and, 208.
- Profits correlated with, 115.

TYPES, 69. (See also AVERAGES.)

- Deciles, 99.
- Median, 96.
- Mode, 101.
- Percentiles, 99.
- Quartiles, 98.

TYPEWRITERS,

- Use of in Tabulation, 126.

U

UNBIASED ERROR,

*Definition of, 54**Estimating the 56*

UNIT,

*Care necessary in the definition of, 11, 22, 31**Man Hour, 32**Necessity for uniformity in the definition of, 12**Suitable for Comparison, 12, 31, 39**When necessary to divide, 13*

UPPER QUANTILE, 90

V

VALUE,

*Of Exports, An increase in no criterion of increasing business 17**Of Turnover An increase in, no indication of the progress of a business, 29*

VALUES AND QUANTITIES,

Comparison of, 194

VARIATION RATIO OF, 296

VERTICAL SCALE IN DIAGRAMS, 161, 182, 184

VOLUMES

Care in using for the purposes of Comparison 177

W

WAGES,

*Board of Trade's Course of, 265**Example of Workers grouped according to varying rates of, 13**Per Man Hour How calculated, 32*

WAGES PROBLEM,

Application of Index Numbers to, 278

WAGON MILE,

Cost per, 39

WEIGHTED AVERAGE, 83

*Application of, Progressive Average to, 90**Commercial Uses of, 90**Definition of, 84**Effect of Changing Proportions of Units, 89**Weights to be used, 85**When necessary to use it, 87*

WORKERS,

Number of affects Output, 18

Z

ZERO LINES IN DIAGRAMS, 170, 182, 183